



- [Version](#)
  - [History](#)
- [Introduction](#)
- [Audience](#)
- [Authentication](#)
- [Environments](#)
- [URLs](#)
  - [Server API](#)
  - [WPF](#)
  - [Consumer API](#)
  - [Tokenization API](#)
  - [Genesis KYC Services JSON API](#)
  - [Transaction API](#)
- [Transactions](#)
  - [Invoking a Transaction](#)
  - [Card](#)
    - [Recurring V2](#)
      - [Initial Recurring](#)
      - [Subsequent Recurring](#)
      - [Recurring for Indian cards](#)
        - [How to use managed recurring for Indian cards in Processing API](#)
        - [How to use managed recurring for Indian cards in WPF API](#)
    - [Recurring Transactions](#)
      - [Init Recurring Sale](#)
      - [Recurring Sale](#)
      - [Recurring for Indian cards](#)
        - [How to use managed recurring for Indian cards in Processing API](#)
        - [How to use managed recurring for Indian cards in WPF API](#)
    - [Authorize](#)
    - [Capture](#)
    - [Sale](#)
    - [Argencard](#)
    - [Aura](#)
    - [Bancontact](#)
    - [Cabal](#)
    - [Cencosud](#)
    - [Credit \(CFT\)](#)
    - [Elo](#)
    - [Naranja](#)
    - [Nativa](#)
    - [Tarjeta Shopping](#)
  - [Non-financial Transactions](#)
    - [Account Verification v2](#)
    - [Account Verification](#)
  - [3DS Card](#)
    - [Authorize 3D](#)
    - [Sale 3D](#)
    - [Init Recurring Sale 3D](#)
    - [Notification for Asynchronous Payments](#)
  - [Wallets](#)
    - [Neteller](#)
    - [PayPal](#)
    - [WebMoney](#)
    - [Wechat](#)
    - [Alipay](#)
    - [eZeeWallet](#)
    - [eWallet](#)
  - [Vouchers](#)
    - [CashU](#)
    - [Neosurf](#)
    - [Paysafecard](#)
  - [Online Banking ePayments \(oBeP\)](#)
    - [Banco do Brasil](#)
    - [Bancomer](#)
    - [Bradesco](#)
    - [EPS](#)
    - [GiroPay](#)
    - [iDebit](#)
      - [Payin](#)
      - [Payout](#)
    - [iDeal](#)
    - [InstaDebit](#)
      - [Payin](#)
      - [Payout](#)
    - [Itau](#)
    - [Multibanco](#)
    - [MyBank](#)
    - [Online Banking](#)
      - [Payment Types](#)
      - [Bank Codes](#)
    - [P24](#)
      - [Bank Codes](#)
    - [PayU](#)
    - [POLi](#)
    - [PSE \(Pagos Seguros en Linea\)](#)
    - [Post Finance](#)
    - [RapiPago](#)
    - [SafetyPay](#)
    - [Santander](#)
    - [SDD Init Recurring Sale](#)
    - [SDD Recurring Sale](#)
    - [SDD Refund](#)
    - [SDD Sale](#)
    - [Sofort](#)

- [Trustly Sale](#)
- [UPI](#)
- [Webpay](#)
- [Davivienda](#)
- [Cash Payments](#)
  - [Baloto](#)
  - [Banco de Occidente](#)
  - [Boleto](#)
  - [Efecty](#)
  - [OXO](#)
  - [Pago Facil](#)
  - [PIX](#)
  - [Redpagos](#)
- [Gift Cards](#)
  - [Intersolve](#)
  - [Fashioncheque](#)
  - [TCS](#)
  - [Split Payments](#)
- [Invoice Payment Methods](#)
  - [Invoice](#)
  - [Invoice Capture](#)
- [Crypto](#)
  - [BitPay Sale](#)
- [Payouts](#)
  - [Bank Pay-out](#)
    - [Bank Names](#)
    - [For BRL currency](#)
  - [BitPay Payout](#)
  - [eZeeCard Payout](#)
  - [Payout](#)
  - [Money transfer Payout](#)
  - [Non-money transfer Payout](#)
  - [SCT Payout](#)
  - [African Mobile Payout](#)
  - [Russian Mobile Payout](#)
  - [TransferTo Payout](#)
- [Mobile Payments](#)
  - [Apple Pay](#)
  - [Google Pay](#)
  - [African Mobile Sale](#)
  - [Russian Mobile Sale](#)
- [Reversals](#)
  - [Refund](#)
  - [Async Refund](#)
  - [Void](#)
  - [Invoice Refund](#)
  - [BitPay Refund](#)
  - [Partial Reversal](#)
- [PayByLink](#)
  - [Workflow](#)
  - [Combination with Pay Later functionality](#)
  - [Reminders configuration](#)
- [Alternative Payment Method External Events](#)
  - [Introduction](#)
  - [List of external events per alternative payment method](#)
  - [Email Notification](#)
  - [API Notification](#)
- [Advanced risk management with RiskParams](#)
- [Credential On File \(COF\)](#)
- [Currency and Amount Handling](#)
- [Dynamic Descriptor](#)
- [Electronic Commerce Indicator](#)
- [Issuer Response Codes](#)
- [Manually Reviewed Transactions](#)
- [Partial Approvals](#)
- [Preauthorizations](#)
  - [Preauthorization](#)
    - [Visa](#)
    - [Mastercard](#)
    - [Maestro](#)
  - [Incremental Authorize](#)
  - [Capture](#)
  - [Full Reversal](#)
  - [Partial Reversal](#)
- [Required vs Optional API params](#)
- [Transaction States](#)
- [Supported Card Brands](#)
- [Document ID Parameter](#)
- [Business Attributes](#)
- [Recurring Advice](#)
- [Tokenized e-commerce](#)
- [Customer Identification Parameters](#)
  - [Owner](#)
  - [Type](#)
  - [Subtype](#)
  - [Document ID](#)
  - [Issuing Country](#)
- [Reconcile](#)
  - [Single Transaction](#)
    - [Preauthorization](#)
  - [By date range](#)
- [Payment Authorizations](#)
  - [Payment Authorizations API](#)
  - [By date range](#)
- [Processed Transactions](#)
  - [Processed Transaction API](#)
  - [Single Processed Transaction](#)
  - [By date or post date range](#)
- [Chargebacks](#)
  - [Chargeback reversals](#)
  - [Chargeback notifications](#)
  - [Chargeback API](#)
  - [Single Chargeback](#)
  - [List of Chargebacks](#)
  - [By date range](#)
  - [Chargeback types](#)
- [Rapid Dispute Resolution](#)

- [Rapid Dispute Resolution API](#)
- [Single Rapid Dispute Resolution](#)
- [List of Rapid Dispute Resolutions](#)
- [By date range](#)
- [Rapid Dispute Resolution types](#)

- [Retrieval Requests](#)

- [Retrieval Request notifications](#)
- [Retrieval Request API](#)
- [Single Retrieval Request](#)
- [List of Retrieval Request](#)
- [By date range](#)

- [Fraud reports](#)

- [SAFE/TC40 API](#)
- [Fraud report codes](#)
- [Single SAFE/TC40 report](#)
- [List of SAFE/TC40 report](#)
- [By date range](#)

- [Blacklists](#)

- [Invoking a Request](#)
- [Response](#)

- [Asynchronous Transactions and Notifications](#)

- [Asynchronous Transactions](#)
- [Notifications](#)

- [WPF](#)

- [Workflow](#)
- [Express Checkout
  - \[Apple Pay\]\(#\)
  - \[Google Pay\]\(#\)](#)
- [WPF API
  - \[URLs\]\(#\)
  - \[Create\]\(#\)
  - \[Notification\]\(#\)
  - \[Reconcile\]\(#\)
  - \[Reconcile by Date range\]\(#\)
  - \[WPF States\]\(#\)
  - \[Errors\]\(#\)](#)
- [WPF transaction types](#)
- [WPF Internationalization \(i18n\)](#)

- [3DSecure](#)

- [V2
  - \[Introduction\]\(#\)
  - \[Request Params
    - \\[3DS-Method Params\\]\\(#\\)
    - \\[Control Params\\]\\(#\\)
    - \\[Recurring Params\\]\\(#\\)\]\(#\)
  - \[Authentication Flows
    - \\[Frictionless
      - \\\[Diagram\\\]\\\(#\\\)
      - \\\[Reconcile\\\]\\\(#\\\)
      - \\\[Notification\\\]\\\(#\\\)\\]\\(#\\)
    - \\[Frictionless with 3DSecure Method
      - \\\[Diagram\\\]\\\(#\\\)
      - \\\[Reconcile\\\]\\\(#\\\)
      - \\\[Notification\\\]\\\(#\\\)\\]\\(#\\)
    - \\[Challenge
      - \\\[Diagram\\\]\\\(#\\\)
      - \\\[Reconcile\\\]\\\(#\\\)
      - \\\[Notification\\\]\\\(#\\\)\\]\\(#\\)
    - \\[Challenge with 3DSecure Method
      - \\\[Diagram\\\]\\\(#\\\)
      - \\\[Reconcile\\\]\\\(#\\\)
      - \\\[Notification\\\]\\\(#\\\)\\]\\(#\\)\]\(#\)
  - \[Status Reason Code\]\(#\)
  - \[Testing\]\(#\)](#)

- [Authentication Services](#)

- [Introduction
  - \[SCA with 3DSecure\]\(#\)
  - \[Alternative services\]\(#\)](#)

- [Genesis KYC Services](#)

- [General Info](#)
- [Create Consumer Registration](#)
- [Update Consumer Registration](#)
- [Create Transaction](#)
- [Update Transaction](#)
- [Identity Document Upload](#)
- [Identity Document Download](#)
- [Make call](#)
- [Update call](#)
- [Create Verification
  - \[Supported Document Types\]\(#\)
  - \[Supported Address Types\]\(#\)
  - \[Available Statuses\]\(#\)
  - \[Supported Languages\]\(#\)
  - \[Supported Verification Modes\]\(#\)](#)
- [Verification Status](#)
- [Verification Register](#)
- [Error Response](#)
- [Kyc Service Notification](#)

- [Genesis Fx Services](#)

- [General Info](#)
- [Get Tiers](#)
- [Get Tier](#)
- [Get Rates](#)
- [Get Rate](#)
- [Search Rate](#)

- [Consumers](#)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Consumer API](#)

- [Create consumer](#)
- [Retrieve consumer](#)
- [Update consumer](#)
- [Disable consumer](#)
- [Enable consumer](#)
- [Get consumer cards](#)

- [Managed Recurring](#)

- [Introduction](#)
- [How to use managed recurring in Processing API](#)
  - [Requests](#)
- [How to use managed recurring in WPF API](#)
  - [Requests](#)

- [Tokenization](#)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Tokenization API](#)
  - [Accepted cardholder parameters](#)
  - [Consumer required](#)
  - [Tokenize](#)
  - [Detokenize](#)
  - [Update token](#)
  - [Validate Token](#)
  - [Delete Token](#)
  - [Get card](#)
- [How to tokenize cardholder data in Processing API](#)
  - [Create a Consumer](#)
  - [Use existing consumer](#)
- [How to use tokens in Processing API](#)
  - [Requests](#)
- [How to tokenize cardholder data in WPF API](#)
  - [Create a Consumer](#)
  - [Use existing consumer](#)
- [How to use tokens in WPF API](#)
- [Supported transaction types](#)
- [Importation of external tokens and card details](#)
  - [CSV file format](#)
  - [Encryption of the CSV file](#)
  - [Uploading the encrypted CSV file to remote SFTP server](#)
  - [Downloading a response CSV file from the remote SFTP server](#)

- [Transaction API](#)

- [Transaction Card Expiry Date Update API](#)

- [APM Services](#)

- [Alipay Register Merchant](#)
- [Introduction](#)
  - [Alipay Register Merchant Site info parameters](#)
- [Site info](#)
- [Klarna](#)
- [Introduction](#)
  - [Release Remaining Authorization API](#)
  - [Resend Invoice API](#)
  - [Update Order Items API](#)
  - [Update Order Address API](#)
- [Trustly Select Account](#)
- [Introduction](#)
- [Trustly Register Account](#)
- [Introduction](#)
- [TransferTo](#)
- [Introduction](#)
  - [Retrieve Payers API](#)

- [Errors](#)

- [Error groups table](#)
- [Error codes tables](#)

- [Client Integrations](#)

- [Client-side encryption](#)
  - [Client side](#)
    - [Prevent form submit action](#)
    - [JavaScript only](#)
  - [Server side](#)

- [Shopping Carts](#)

- [Testing](#)

- [3DS v2](#)
- [AVS](#)

- [Status Page](#)

- [Infrastructure and Uptime](#)

- [Penetration Testing Warning](#)

- [AVS Status Codes](#)

- [CVV Result Codes](#)

- [Level 3 Travel Data](#)

- [Travel Types](#)
  - [Airline Itinerary Data \(AID\)](#)
  - [Car Rental](#)
  - [Hotel Rental](#)
  - [Ancillary Charges](#)
  - [Miscellaneous Charges](#)
- [Special Cases](#)
  - [Travel Authorize \(3D\) and Capture](#)
  - [Visa Refund](#)
- [Allowed Values](#)
  - [Car Rental Classes](#)
  - [Charge Types](#)
  - [Car Rental Extra Charges](#)
  - [Hotel Rental Extra Charges](#)
  - [Ticket Change Indicators](#)
  - [Credit Reason Indicators](#)

- [Genesis SCA Services](#)

- [General Info](#)
- [SCA Checker](#)
  - [SCA Exemption Values](#)
  - [SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values](#)
  - [SCA Exemption Result Values](#)

- [Funding Transactions](#)

- [General Info](#)
- [Funding Transaction identifier types](#)
- [Funding Transaction Receiver Account types](#)

- [Account Name Inquiry](#)

- [Introduction](#)
- [How to use account name inquiry parameters](#)
  - [Requests](#)
  - [Responses](#)
    - [Expected response values for the \\*\\_name attributes are M- Match, P- Partial match or N- No match](#)
    - [Expected response values for the type attribute are P- primary or S- secondary.](#)

## Version

**API version 42.9**

**Documentation version 42.9**

## History

Version	Date	Name	Description
1.0	2011/06/10	Emil Petkov	Initial version
1.1	2011/11/11	Emil Petkov	Added optional shipping params section for the shipping address
1.2	2012/04/18	Emil Petkov	Added dynamic descriptor functionality
1.3	2012/08/03	Emil Petkov	Added new transaction type AVS and Account Verification
2.0	2013/03/29	Emil Petkov	Added gaming and MOTO flags and support
2.1	2013/04/11	Emil Petkov	Split Credits with an initial ref transaction and Payouts without a reference transaction
2.2	2013/05/26	Emil Petkov	Added new transaction type InitRecurringSale3D - recurring payments with initial 3D
2.3	2014/01/15	Emil Petkov	Removed the transaction types DebitSale and IdealSale
2.4	2014/01/22	Emil Petkov	Added authorization code and issuer response code to API, section for issuer response codes
2.5	2014/01/29	Emil Petkov	Moto and gaming flags are now returned in the transaction response if present/markd in the request
2.6	2014/02/05	Emil Petkov	Dynamic descriptor params are now returned in the transaction response if present in the request
2.7	2014/02/15	Emil Petkov	Recurring advices are now returned in the transaction response if received from the issuer
2.8	2014/05/01	Emil Petkov	Added required vs. optional API params
2.9	2014/06/16	Emil Petkov	Currency handling rework and API description (different currency exponents, etc)
3.0	2014/08/28	Emil Petkov	Added risk related APIs - chargebacks, retrieval requests, blacklists
3.1	2014/11/25	Emil Petkov	Added API support for partial approvals
3.2	2014/12/03	Emil Petkov	Added WPF I18N specifics
3.3	2014/12/08	Emil Petkov	Added shopping carts and client integrations list
3.4	2014/12/16	Hristo Tanchev	Now the remote ip can be either a required or optional API param
3.5	2015/02/22	Dimitar Kostov	Added API for eZeeWallet and PayByVoucher via Yeepay
3.6	2015/02/23	Hristo Tanchev	Added API for CashU and Paysafecard
3.7	2015/03/13	Dimitar Kostov	Added API for Sofort
3.8	2015/03/18	Hristo Tanchev	Added API for PPRO
3.9	2015/04/15	Emil Petkov	New WPF API and WPF payment methods
4.0	2015/05/14	Hristo Tanchev	Added API for Neteller and ABN iDEAL
4.1	2015/06/15	Dimitar Kostov	Added WPF custom attributes - bin, tail
4.2	2015/08/10	Tsvetelina Borisova	Added WPF custom attributes - default, expiration date
4.3	2015/08/12	Vladimir Korichkov	Added API for WebMoney and POLI
4.4	2015/08/19	Tsvetelina Borisova	Added fraud related API for TC40/SAFE (fraud reports)
4.5	2015/08/27	Emil Petkov	3D attributes xid and cavv are now not required in the MPI sync attempted only workflow, only eci is
4.6	2015/09/02	Emil Petkov	New transaction type PayByVoucher Sale for purchasing vouchers via credit cards. Reworked the PayByVouchers section
4.7	2015/09/04	Emil Petkov	Added penetration testing warning for merchants
4.8	2015/09/06	Emil Petkov	Reconcile API now works with ARN and transaction ID in addition to unique ID
4.9	2015/09/11	Hristo Tanchev	Added Electronic Commerce Indicator to notifications
5.0	2015/09/30	Vladimir Korichkov	Added API for INPay
5.1	2015/12/09	Pepa Simeonova	Added event parameter to notifications for fraud transactions.
5.2	2016/02/02	Hristo Tanchev	Added API for P24
5.3	2016/02/16	Tsvetelina Borisova	Added ARN in reconcile response if available.
5.4	2016/03/18	Tsvetelina Borisova	Added page for Manually Reviewed Transactions
5.5	2016/03/17	Tsvetelina Borisova	Added API for SDD.

5.6	2016/03/28	Emil Petkov	Extended PayByVouchers processing and WPF APIs with redeem type and card type
5.7	2016/04/08	Emil Petkov	Added info for statuspage.io, uptime and infrastructure, and new shopping carts
5.8	2016/05/11	Tsvetelina Borisova	Change the example for chargeback API - amount is returned in minor currency unit
5.9	2016/05/22	Emil Petkov	Now birth date API param is required only for Visa initial transactions with Financial Service MCCs (e.g. 6012)
6.0	2016/06/30	Pepa Simeonova	Added dynamic descriptor params to WPF payments.
6.1	2016/07/20	Stefan Slaveykov	Now usage can be either a required or optional API param
6.2	2016/07/21	Tsvetelina Borisova	Update documentation for chargebacks API
6.3	2016/12/08	George Naydenov	Added API for Trustly
6.4	2017/01/20	Plamen Terziev	Added AVS Codes
6.5	2017/02/16	Nikolay Petrov	Added API for PayPal Express Checkout
6.6	2017/03/20	Iskar Enev	Added API for Citadel
6.7	2017/03/30	Stanislav Mihailov	Added API for Instadebit/iDebit
6.8	2017/03/31	Tsvetelina Borisova	Added API for SCT Payout
6.9	2017/05/12	Nikolay Petrov	Added reference transaction unique id to the Reconcile API response
7.0	2017/05/13	Nikolay Petrov	Added API for Earthport
7.1	2017/05/15	Stanislav Mihailov	Added API for Wechat
7.2	2017/05/30	George Naydenov	Added API for Alipay
7.3	2017/06/05	Hristo Tanchev	Added API for PaySec
7.4	2017/06/06	Hristo Tenev	Added card brand and card number tags in reconcile response.
7.5	2017/06/27	Lukasz Wojcik	Added lifetime for WPF Payments.
7.6	2017/07/06	Nikolay Petrov	Removed AVS transaction type. AVS response code and text are returned in the transactions responses when present and supported or in the notifications for payments with asynchronous workflow.
7.7	2017/07/06	Iskar Enev	Added APM External Events.
7.8	2017/08/11	Samuil Goranov	Added support for optional shipping address params in Processing and WPF APIs.
7.9	2017/08/17	Lukasz Wojcik	Remove remote ip parameter for transactions with reference. It will be copied from reference transaction
8.0	2017/08/18	Lukasz Wojcik	Added invalid transaction types for amount parameter to WPF response.
8.1	2017/08/18	Emil Kirilov	Added search option by import date in Chargeback, Retrieval request and Fraud APIs.
8.2	2017/09/05	George Naydenov	Added API for RPN Payment
8.3	2017/10/13	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added API for FashionCheque gift card and split payments.
8.4	2017/10/13	Pepa Simeonova	Added API for Intersolve gift card and split payments.
8.5	2017/10/13	Stanislav Mihailov	Added API for TCS gift card and split payments.
8.6	2017/10/23	Iskar Enev	Added Authentication Services and iSignThis.
8.7	2017/11/02	George Naydenov	Added API for RPN Payout
8.8	2017/11/24	Hristo Tenev	Added API for Paycommerce
8.9	2017/11/25	George Naydenov	API update with new sections Card, 3DS Card, Common. Removing older payment methods.
9.0	2017/12/18	George Naydenov	Added API for Neosurf.
9.1	2018/01/02	George Naydenov	Removed API for Inpay, ABN iDeal, Teleingreso and PayByVoucher.
9.2	2018/01/03	Iskar Enev & Nikolay Petrov	Added Tokenization service.
9.3	2018/01/12	Hristo Tanchev	Added API for Klarna.
9.4	2018/01/18	Stefan Petrov	Added ARN in WPF reconcile response if available.
9.5	2018/01/26	George Naydenov	Added API for Astropay Direct, Pago Facil, Link, Carulla, Davivienda.
9.6	2018/02/22	George Kostov & Hristo Tenev	Added API for Genesis KYC Services.
9.7	2018/02/22	Emil Kirilov	Added API for PSE.
9.8	2018/02/26	Stefan Petrov	Added API for RapiPago, Webpay, Banco de Chile.
9.9	2018/03/01	Stefan Petrov	Added API for Surtimax, Efecty, Cabal, Cencosud, Hipercard, Elo, Aura, Itau, Bradesco, Tarjeta Shopping, BBVA Bancomer, Boleto, Redpagos, Emprese De Energia, GiroPay, InstantTransfer, Multibanco.
10.0	2018/03/02	George Naydenov	Added API for OXXO, Argencard, Naranja, Nativa, Cartao Mercado Livre, Astropay Card, Banamex, Santander, Santander Cash, Zimpler PayU.
10.1	2018/03/02	Emil Kirilov	Added API for Baloto, Banco de Occidente, Banco do Brasil.
10.2	2018/04/10	Stefan Petrov	Added API for Entercash.
10.3	2018/05/08	Hristo Tenev	Added API for eZeeWallet Payout.
10.4	2018/05/31	Maya Nedyalkova	Added 3D MasterCard test cards.
10.5	2018/05/31	George Naydenov	Added API for QQPay.
10.6	2018/06/22	Hristo Tanchev	Added API for Credential on File (COF).
10.7	2018/07/05	George Naydenov	Removed Paysec and added Online Banking OBeP.
10.8	2018/07/18	Stanislav Mihailov	Added the API param issuer_oct_enabled to Visa-based Account Verification transactions, to allow merchant to verify if issuer supports OCTs for the given PAN
10.9	2018/07/27	Yordan Pulov	Added Money Transfer support to Payouts.
11.0	2018/08/01	George Naydenov	Removed Paysec Payout and added Bank Payout.
11.1	2018/08/02	Stanislav Mihailov	Remove API for Citadel
11.2	2018/08/31	Hristo Tenev	Added API for BitPay.
11.3	2018/08/31	Maya Nedyalkova	Add rc_code and rc_description in notification parameters.

11.4	2018/10/10	Ralitsa Borisova	Remove Paycommerce, RPN Payment, Link, Davivienda, Banco de Chile, Cartao Mercado Livre documentation.
11.5	2018/10/11	Emil Petkov	Introduced debt repayments - now birth date API param is required also for Mastercard/- Maestro initial transactions with Financial Service MCCs (e.g. 6012), where merchant is UK-based, transaction is domestic (with UK-based bin), and card type is DEBIT.
11.6	2018/11/02	Yordan Pulov and Stanislav Mihailov	Introduced Travel layer and Added Level 3 Travel API.
11.7	2018/11/21	Hristo Tenev	Added Payout support for BitPay
11.8	2018/12/05	Stefan Petrov	Added API for eZeeCard Payout
11.9	2018/12/05	Nikolay Petrov	Added Pay Later support to the WPF. Introduced Reminders module.
12.0	2019/01/07	Yordan Pulov	Changed Contract Merchant Category Codes for Level 3 Visa Car and Hotel Rental Transactions.
12.1	2019/01/31	Aleksandar Krastev	Introduced Consumer API. Extended Tokenization API to require a consumer. Extended WPF and Processing APIs to create consumers and tokenize card details in one step. WPF API can use saved cards to make payments.
12.2	2019/02/18	Yordan Pulov	Extend the Online Banking bank codes and add payment type.
12.3	2019/02/26	Stefan Petrov	Added API for Tola payments.
12.4	2019/03/13	Stanislav Mihailov	Added support for new non-money transfer payout types.
12.5	2019/03/19	Nikolay Valchanov	Added cardholder and expiration dates params to reconcile APIs.
12.6	2019/03/19	Vladislav Yakimov	Added retrieve endpoint for the Consumer API.
12.7	2019/03/22	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added support for Preauthorizations.
12.8	2019/03/28	Nikolay Petrov	Added support for importation of external tokens and card details.
12.9	2019/04/01	Nikolay Petrov & Yasen Angelov	Added support for Pay by Link functionality.
13.0	2019/04/09	Hristo Tenev	Added API for transaction card expiry date update.
13.1	2019/04/11	Stanislav Mihailov	Added API support for purchase of cryptocurrency transactions.
13.2	2019/04/12	George Naydenov	Removed QQPay transaction type.
13.3	2019/04/15	Nikolay Valchanov	Added usage and description params to WPF reconcile API.
13.4	2019/04/22	Nikolay Valchanov	Added optional bic param to iDeal transactions.
13.5	2019/05/31	George Naydenov	Added Genesis Fx Services.
13.6	2019/06/07	Rumen Milushev	Added WPF API Reconcile by_date.
13.7	2019/06/14	Yordan Pulov	Extended the Online Banking bank codes and Bank Payout banks.
13.8	2019/07/02	Aleksandar Krastev	Added Tokenization API get masked card details for token.
13.9	2019/07/04	Vladislav Yakimov	Added API for TransferTo Payout and TransferTo Payers retrieve.
14.0	2019/07/09	Stefan Petrov	Extend the Online Banking bank codes.
14.1	2019/07/11	Pepa Simeonova	Added new money-transfer types.
14.2	2019/07/16	Hristo Tenev	Added API support for Business attributes.
14.3	2019/07/22	Pepa Simeonova	Added source_of_funds as an optional API param for OCT types (Credit, Payout)
14.4	2019/08/01	Stefan Petrov	Removed API for Astropay Card, Astropay Direct, Hipercard, Carulla, Emprese de Energia, Surtimax.
14.5	2019/08/05	Hristo Tanchev	Extended Processing and WPF APIs support for FX (Forex).
14.6	2019/08/05	Martin Lazarov	Added reversible amount in Preauthorization reconcile response.
14.7	2019/08/06	Rumen Milushev	Added MOTO flag to WPF transaction types: Authorize, Authorize3D, Sale, Sale3D.
14.8	2019/08/07	Yasen Angelov	Added the new optional param reminder_language to the WPF API.
14.9	2019/08/13	Stefan Petrov	Rebranding African Mobile payments.
15.0	2019/08/21	Nikolay Petrov	Added new status 'represented' in notifications for Processing and WPF APIs.
15.1	2019/08/22	Stefan Petrov	Added beneficiary params to refund transaction.
15.2	2019/09/03	Stefan Petrov	Use sync workflow for Neosurf transaction.
15.3	2019/09/13	Hristo Tanchev	Extended transaction response with transaction ID form card schemes.
15.4	2019/09/13	Yordan Pulov	Added Genesis SCA Checker service API.
15.5	2019/09/16	Nikolay Petrov	Added support for Account Verification to the WPF API.
15.6	2019/09/17	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Extended the supported Merchant Category Codes for Visa Preauthorization
15.7	2019/09/18	Aleksandar Krastev	Added Processed Transaction API for Card Present and Card Not Present transactions.
15.8	2019/09/20	Yordan Pulov	Extended Genesis SCA Checker service API documentation.
15.9	2019/09/20	Yordan Pulov	Added new fields and changed the endpoint for sending TransferToAPI requests.
16.0	2019/09/24	Rumen Milushev	Added 'agency_name' to Hotel Rental Travel attributes.
16.1	2019/09/25	Aleksandar Krastev	Changed filter flags of Processed Transaction API by_date and by_post_date endpoints.
16.2	2019/10/09	Aleksandar Krastev	Extended Chargeback API to return more attributes; Added flags filtering by origin and type of processing.
16.3	2019/10/10	Pepa Simeonova	Added new MPI parameters and SCA parameters.
16.4	2019/10/16	Aleksandar Krastev	Extended Retrieval Request API to return more attributes; Added flags filtering by origin and type of processing.
16.5	2019/10/17	Martin Lazarov	Extended the supported Merchant Category Codes for Visa Preauthorization.
16.6	2019/10/21	Yordan Pulov	Added support for UATP Travel.
16.7	2019/10/24	Rumen Milushev	Transferred Hotel Rentals, Car Rentals and Cruise Lines from Travel Level 3 data to Business Attributes.
16.8	2019/10/24	Martin Lazarov	Added Reference Transaction Unique ID to notification parameters for the reference-based transactions.
16.9	2019/10/31	Martin Lazarov	Added Capture tolerance for Mastercard and Maestro Preauthorizations.
17.0	2019/11/05	Yordan Pulov	Added new fields for TransferTo Payout.

17.1	2019/11/05	Nikolay Petrov	Added new supported currencies and banks for Bank Payout.
17.2	2019/11/15	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added API support for purchasing Mastercard and Maestro crypto-currencies.
17.3	2019/11/15	Nikolay Petrov	Added optional bank params to the refund transaction.
17.4	2019/11/19	Stefan Petrov	Added Processed Batches API.
17.5	2019/11/20	Pepa Simeonova	Added <code>sub_merchant_id</code> as an optional dynamic descriptor param.
17.6	2019/11/20	Rumen Milushev	Added optional time extensions to the Processing Reconcile and WPF Reconcile APIs.
17.7	2019/11/21	Nikolay Petrov	Added support for Online Banking Unified Payment Interface (UPI) payment type.
17.8	2019/11/27	Stefan Petrov	Added Batch and Deposit Slip Numbers to Processed Transaction API response.
17.9	2019/11/28	Stefan Petrov	Removed API for Entercash and Banamex.
18.0	2019/12/03	Nikolay Petrov	Made BIC param optional for <code>SddSale</code> and <code>SddInitRecurringSale</code> transactions.
18.1	2019/12/05	Nikolay Petrov	Added supported bank codes for Online Banking that can be used with Netbanking payment type.
18.2	2019/12/12	George Naydenov	Added Trustly Select Account API. Extended parameters for Trustly Sale and Bank Pay-out.
18.3	2019/12/18	Rumen Milushev	Added descriptions for Airlines and Travel agencies in Business Attributes.
18.4	2019/12/20	George Naydenov	Added <code>birth_date</code> as conditionally required API param for Trustly Sale and Bank Pay-out.
18.5	2020/01/08	Hristo Tenev	Added Funding Account API for Card Present and Card Not Present transactions.
18.6	2020/01/21	Sridhar Belagod	Added Trustly Register Account API.
18.7	2020/01/29	Sridhar Belagod	Marked <code>birth_date</code> as optional param for Trustly and changed description.
18.8	2020/01/29	Ralitsa Borisova	Added Finnish language as part of the platform internationalization
18.9	2020/01/30	Sridhar Belagod	Updated supported countries for Trustly Sale.
19.0	2020/02/04	Dmitri Lihachev	Added API for Apple Pay.
19.1	2020/02/05	Sridhar Belagod	Removed <code>unique_id</code> param from Trustly RegisterAccount API. Updated <code>birth_date</code> format and extended the example to include country-specific format
19.2	2020/02/05	Stefan Petrov	Exposed querying and reconciling by ARN for Fraud reports, Chargebacks and Transactions.
19.3	2020/02/21	Ralitsa Borisova	Updated description for Trustly Sale.
19.4	2020/02/26	Rumen Milushev	Added <code>batch_slip_number</code> and <code>deposit_slip_number</code> as optional search params for ProcessedTransactions and ProcessedBatches.
19.5	2020/02/26	Rumen Milushev	Added type and <code>card_number</code> response params to Processed Transactions API response.
19.6	2020/02/28	Svilen Siderov	Updated MyBank supported countries for PPRO.
19.7	2020/03/11	Stanislav Mihailov	Added Payment Authorizations API for Card Present and Card Not Present authorizations.
19.8	2020/03/18	Nikolay Petrov	Added captured flag and <code>capturable_amount</code> param to Reconcile API response for authorizations.
19.9	2020/03/18	Stefan Petrov	Updated supported countries for PaysafeCard.
20.0	2020/03/19	Stefan Petrov	Removed France and United Kingdom from the supported countries for Sofort.
20.1	2020/03/18	Teodor Nikolov	Updated amount fields descriptions.
20.2	2020/03/23	George Naydenov	Added list of supported clearinghouses for Trustly register account call.
20.3	2020/03/23	Rumen Milushev	Added <code>merchant_number</code> , <code>merchant_reference_transaction</code> and <code>capture_method</code> to Chargebacks API response.
20.4	2020/03/27	Rumen Milushev	Unified response param to ' <code>merchant_transaction_reference</code> ' in Payment Transactions and Chargebacks API.
20.5	2020/04/03	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added asynchronous 3DSv2 support for 3D transaction types
20.6	2020/04/03	Svilen Siderov	Added card type, card subtype and card issuing bank to the Processing and WPF Reconcile API responses
20.7	2020/04/08	Stanislav Mihailov	Extended Risk data APIs (TC40/SAFE, Chargebacks, Retrieval Requests) to return a list of records by ARN or by transaction unique ID if the new list mode is enabled
20.8	2020/04/15	Stanislav Mihailov	Updated amount field for Card Present, Card Not Present and External payment authorizations.
20.9	2020/04/15	Martin Lazarov	Added details about Async Refund transaction type.
21.0	2020/04/15	George Naydenov	Added clearing houses list of supported IBANs and account numbers for Trustly Register Account
21.1	2020/04/20	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Changed the Mastercard test card numbers for card enrolled and card not participating in the 3DSv1.
21.2	2020/04/28	Stanislav Mihailov	Made gaming flag optional for purchase of VISA cryptocurrency transactions.
21.3	2020/04/28	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added additional required recurring params for asynchronous InitRecurringSale3d using 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
21.4	2020/05/05	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added more advanced merchant sequence flow diagrams for 3DSv1 and 3DSv2 authentication protocols using the Processing API.
21.5	2020/05/05	Ralitsa Borisova	Added Norwegian, Danish and Swedish language as part of the platform internationalization.
21.6	2020/05/11	Svilen Siderov	Added bank account number and bank identifier code to the Processing and WPF Reconcile API responses.
21.7	2020/05/15	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added more detailed request examples for <b>synchronous</b> 3DSecure Visa and MasterCard transactions through the <b>3DSv1</b> and <b>3DSv2</b> authentication protocol.
21.8	2020/05/15	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Marked <code>xid</code> as out of scope for <b>synchronous</b> 3DSecure transactions using the <b>3DSv2</b> authentication protocol.
21.9	2020/05/15	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Extended the 3DSv2 documentation, authentication flow diagrams, and marked <code>usage</code> as required param when processing asynchronous 3DSecure transaction through 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
22.0	2020/05/19	Martin Lazarov	Updated the documentation related to Alipay transaction type, its transaction amount limits and currencies.
22.1	2020/06/01	Mario Chankov	Updated the description related to POLi payment.
22.2	2020/06/01	Svilen Siderov	Added Alipay Register Merchant API.
22.3	2020/06/09	Svilen Siderov	Added <code>auth_start_date</code> and <code>auth_end_date</code> to Payment Authorizations API request.
22.4	2020/06/24	Martin Lazarov	Added <code>authorization_code</code> to the API and WPF notification of various transaction types.
22.5	2020/06/25	Martin Lazarov	Added <code>retrieval_reference_number</code> to: API/WPF notifications, API/WPF response and API/WPF reconciliation response.
22.6	2020/07/01	Martin Lazarov	Removed <b>UPI</b> from Online banking supported payment types. Added new transaction type UPI.
22.7	2020/07/07	Nikolay Petrov	Added support for <b>AliPay QR</b> payment type in the Online Banking.
22.8	2020/07/10	Mario Chankov	Removed <b>Zimpler</b> and <b>Santander Cash</b> . Changes to supported countries for <b>MyBank</b> , <b>Safetypay</b> and <b>Santander</b>
22.9	2020/07/17	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Changed the 3DSv2-Method submission from HTTP GET to HTTP POST with signature mechanism, extended 3DSv2 authentication flow diagrams.

23.0	2020/07/17	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added API endpoint for handling continuation after 3DSv2-Method submission.
23.1	2020/07/17	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added <code>threeads_method_callback_url</code> as optional request param to 3DS transaction types in asynchronous workflow.
23.2	2020/07/17	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added 3DS response attributes to the Processing reconciliation and notification for 3DS transaction types in asynchronous workflow.
23.3	2020/07/18	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Dropped the synchronous 3DSv2-Method workflow handling and authentication flow sequence diagrams.
23.4	2020/07/20	Alexey Kuznetsov	Renamed Klarna related transaction to Invoice. Also, migrate Klarna items to transaction items and introduce a new payment type for different types of invoices.
23.5	2020/07/21	Stefan Petrov	Added new <code>pending_hold</code> status for async transactions where finalized by user, but final update from provider not yet received (Sofort, etc)
23.6	2020/07/22	Stanislav Mihailov	Updated the documentation for TC40/SAFE APIs (fraud reports) when searching by date.
23.7	2020/07/22	Martin Lazarov	Added details regarding <code>partially_reversed</code> payment transaction state.
23.8	2020/07/22	Tsvetan Tsvetanov	Changed Sofort transaction parameter name from <code>bank_account_number</code> to <code>iban</code>
23.9	2020/08/04	Filipp Pirozhkov	Added new tokenization errors and client-side encryption errors.
24.0	2020/08/05	Vladimir Nudelman	Added <code>return_pending_url</code> as an optional param to the WPF API
24.1	2020/08/05	Stefan Petrov	Made <code>voucher_number</code> for Neosurf transactions conditionally required.
24.2	2020/08/06	Vladimir Nudelman	Added <code>cvv_result_code</code> as an optional parameter in the notifications, transaction responses, and reconciliation responses for both WPF and Processing APIs.
24.3	2020/08/17	Tsvetan Tsvetanov	Added <code>return_success_url_target</code> as optional request param to Trustly Sale via Processing API and WPF.
24.4	2020/08/24	Pepa Simeonova	Added Funds Transfer BAI and removed MCC restrictions for money transfer payouts.
24.5	2020/08/26	Martin Lazarov	Added new TransferTo transfer type: <code>c2c</code> (Consumer to Consumer) as well as new conditionally required sender parameters, a table with supported destination countries and currencies, and a link to Retrieve Payers API.
24.6	2020/08/26	Martin Lazarov	Removed <code>NB</code> as available bank code for INR Online Banking transactions as well as the corresponding Netbanking-related notes.
24.7	2020/09/02	Eduard Gataullin	Removed <code>currency</code> attribute from Recurring Sale transaction params, as recurring series work only with the same currency as the init recurring and cannot be changed.
24.8	2020/09/09	Martin Lazarov	Added new conditionally required attributes for TransferTo payouts for the B2B scenario - <code>document_reference_number</code> and <code>purpose_of_remittance</code> .
24.9	2020/09/16	Alexey Kuznetsov	Added API for Secure Invoice payments.
25.0	2020/09/16	Martin Lazarov	Renamed the following TransferTo payout attributes: <code>sender_lastname</code> , <code>sender_firstname</code> , <code>ifs_code</code> to: <code>sender_last_name</code> , <code>sender_first_name</code> and <code>indian_financial_system_code</code> .
25.1	2020/09/16	George Naydenov	Added API for PostFinance.
25.2	2020/09/29	Martin Lazarov	Clarified the descriptions of the following TransferTo payout attributes: <code>account_type</code> , <code>country</code> , <code>msisdn</code> and <code>sender_msisdn</code>
25.3	2020/10/02	Maya Nedyalkova	Added capability to AVS response attributes.
25.4	2020/10/21	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added field format restrictions to the billing and shipping address for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
25.5	2020/10/27	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added international customer phone field format notes for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
25.6	2020/10/27	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added card holder field format restrictions for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
25.7	2020/10/28	Kuznetsov Alexey	Added API for e-wallet solutions.
25.8	2020/10/28	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added <code>state</code> field format notes for the billing and shipping attributes of async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol as per the EMVCo spec for 3DSv2.1.
25.9	2020/10/28	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added hints for building the signatures in the 3DSv2 scope of 3DS transactions that require 3DS-Method submission.
26.0	2020/11/04	Ralitsa Borisova	Extend MCC range for Airlines segment in Business Attributes.
26.1	2020/11/04	Maya Nedyalkova	Added funds status attribute to the Reconcile API responses.
26.2	2020/11/13	Pepa Simeonova & Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added support for 3DSv2 authentication protocol to the Web Payment Form.
26.3	2020/11/16	Pepa Simeonova & Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added additional 3DS attributes to the WPF Notification and WPF reconcile API response.
26.4	2020/11/18	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Changed the additional <code>purchase</code> and <code>recurring</code> params of the 3DSv2 authentication protocol to <code>optional</code> for 3DS transactions through the processing API.
26.5	2020/11/24	Martin Lazarov	Update the description of <code>payment_type</code> for Online Banking transactions.
26.6	2020/11/24	George Naydenov	Extend Online Banking banks list and supported currencies.
26.7	2020/12/01	Mario Chankov	Removed Bancolombia and DirectDebit as supported bank codes for ARS and COP currencies under Online Banking.
26.8	2020/12/01	Stanislav Mihailov	Added <code>scheme_settlement_date</code> to Processing API and Processing API/WPF API reconciliation responses. Extended the <code>scheme_transaction_identifier</code> description and added it to WPF API reconciliation response.
26.9	2020/12/03	George Naydenov	Removed <code>national_id</code> attribute for Online Banking.
27.0	2020/12/08	Martin Lazarov	Added support for <code>sca_params</code> for Authorize and Sale transaction types and updated the description for the <code>exemption</code> field.
27.1	2020/12/08	Stanislav Mihailov	Added <code>credential_on_file_settlement_date</code> attribute to <b>Authorize</b> and <b>Sale</b> payment transaction types. Extended the <b>Credential On File</b> section with a description for <code>merchant_unscheduled_COF</code> type.
27.2	2020/12/08	Vladimir Nudelman	Added support for <code>auth_network_outage</code> exemption to <b>Authorize</b> and <b>Sale</b> transactions.
27.3	2020/12/15	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added information for <code>low_risk</code> SCA exemption to sync/async 3DSv2 transactions and extended the transaction example requests.
27.4	2020/12/15	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Changed the <code>usage</code> param to <code>optional</code> for async 3DS transactions through the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
27.5	2020/12/16	Maya Nedyalkova	Removed API for <b>QIWI</b> and <b>InstantTransfer</b> .
27.6	2020/12/30	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Extended the validation and description of the <code>browser</code> request parameters in the scope of 3DS transactions through the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
27.7	2021/01/06	Martin Lazarov	Added an example <b>EEA</b> MasterCard card number for simulating the <code>low-risk</code> exemption request in synchronous 3DSv2 workflow.
27.8	2021/01/26	Martin Lazarov	Extended the description of the <code>color_depth</code> attribute as part of the required async 3DSv2 browser device channel attributes within the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
27.9	2021/01/26	Teodor Nikolov	Removed API for Trustly withdrawal.
28.0	2021/01/28	Stefan Petrov	Added bank codes for P24.
28.1	2021/01/28	Eduard Gataullin	Added verification and verification status KYC endpoints.
28.2	2020/02/04	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added support for numeric chars in the browser language subtag for transactions with 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
28.3	2021/02/05	Pavel Abolmasov	Added <code>return_pending_url</code> as optional param for APMs via Processing API.
28.4	2021/02/12	Maya Nedyalkova	Added description for the <code>bic</code> field to <b>iDeal</b> . Included warning for iframes usage.

28.5	2021/02/16	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Extended the list with the originated IPs for asynchronous payment notifications.
28.6	2021/02/12	Eduard Gataullin	Added background checks support to verification KYC endpoints.
28.7	2021/02/18	Stanislav Mihailov	Added an example <b>EEA</b> Visa card number, CAVV and ECI for simulating the <b>Low-risk</b> exemption request in synchronous 3DSv2 workflow.
28.8	2021/03/12	Evgeny Zhdanov	Added <code>funds_status</code> and <code>account_holder</code> attributes to WPF reconcile, notification, and to reconcile params.
28.9	2021/03/17	Pepa Simeonova	Added <code>sca_preference</code> to WPF API params.
29.0	2021/03/18	Martin Lazarov	Added support for zero-value amounts with the card-based transaction types - <b>Sale</b> , <b>Sale3D</b> , <b>Authorize</b> , <b>Authorize3D</b> , <b>Init Recurring Sale</b> , <b>Init Recurring Sale3D</b> .
29.1	2021/03/24	Martin Lazarov	Added a notice for amount restrictions of the <b>Partial Reversal</b> transactions.
29.2	2021/04/29	Eduard Gataullin	Added support for an optional <code>reference_id</code> parameter to verification KYC endpoints.
29.3	2021/05/11	Martin Lazarov	Added <code>payment_type</code> to the list of supported business attributes.
29.4	2021/05/14	Atanas Zlatarev	Removed <code>Spain</code> from the supported countries of <b>MyBank</b> transaction.
29.5	2021/05/19	Maya Nedyalkova	Added support for Revolut to <b>iDeal</b> transactions.
29.6	2021/05/19	Simeon Angelov	Extended supported currencies for Neosurf.
29.7	2021/06/22	Hristo Tanchev	Extended <b>Init Recurring</b> with <code>scheme_settlement_date</code> and <code>scheme_transaction_identifier</code> attributes.
29.8	2021/07/09	Nikola Yurukov	Updated <b>WPF</b> transaction types.
29.9	2021/07/15	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added additional originating IPs for the asynchronous payment notifications on the Staging environment.
30.0	2021/07/21	Mario Chankov	Removed <b>Moneyou</b> from the list of available issuers for the <b>iDeal</b> payment method.
30.1	2021/07/22	Rumen Milushev	Added Russian <code>mobile_sale</code> and <code>mobile_payout</code> transaction types.
30.2	2021/08/03	George Naydenov	Extended the description for online banking and transaction types that are going to be deprecated.
30.3	2021/08/06	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Extended the description note with the allowed characters of the <code>card_holder</code> request param for <b>Payout</b> with Visa or MasterCard gambling transactions regarding winnings.
30.4	2021/08/16	Mario Chankov	Added Moldova (MD) to the list of supported countries for the <b>Paysafecard</b> transaction type.
30.5	2021/08/16	Pepa Simeonova	Added <code>sender_birth_date</code> to money-transfer payout params.
30.6	2021/08/18	Simeon Angelov	Extended the list with supported currencies for <b>Bitpay Sale</b> transaction type.
30.7	2021/08/23	Simeon Angelov	Updated the list with supported countries for <b>Bitpay</b> transaction types.
30.8	2021/09/03	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added additional originating IPs for the asynchronous payment notifications on the Production environment.
30.9	2021/09/09	Eduard Gataullin	Made the <code>country</code> parameter optional and added support for <code>address_backside_proof_required</code> and <code>expiry_date</code> as optional parameters for the verification KYC endpoint.
31.0	2021/09/14	Svilen Siderov	Added API for Google Pay.
31.1	2021/09/27	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added a warning note how to avoid Cross-origin resource sharing issues during 3DS-Method-Continue submission in the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
31.2	2021/09/28	Svilen Siderov	Removed API for Earthport.
31.3	2021/10/05	Pepa Simeonova	Added scheme response code and recurring advice in the notifications, transaction responses, and reconciliation responses for both <b>WPF</b> and <b>Processing APIs</b> .
31.4	2021/10/12	Ralitsa Tsonova	Clarified the descriptions for <code>amount</code> , <code>currency</code> and <code>chargeback_amount</code> , <code>chargeback_currency</code> in Chargeback API section.
31.5	2021/10/15	Nikolay Petrov	Added optional <code>purpose_of_payment</code> parameter for Visa OCTs.
31.6	2021/10/26	Simeon Angelov	Added support for <b>Low Risk</b> and <b>Low Value</b> SCA exemptions to the <b>WPF API</b> .
31.7	2021/11/01	George Naydenov	Added SCA reasons for not honoring exemption.
31.8	2021/11/09	Svilen Siderov	Added a new payment type for Google Pay API.
31.9	2021/11/24	Teodor Nikolov	Added additional gateways support for the eWallet transaction type with a restricted list of providers.
32.0	2021/12/08	Hristo Tanchev	Added MOTO flag to WPF transaction types: <b>InitRecurringSale</b> and <b>InitRecurringSale3D</b> .
32.1	2021/12/09	George Naydenov	Added Interac Combined Pay-in bank code for Online Banking transaction
32.2	2021/12/14	Blagoy Vangelov	Added new transaction type <b>PIX</b> .
32.3	2021/12/17	Hristo Tanchev	Added support for managed recurring.
32.4	2021/12/21	Simeon Angelov	Added <b>ECI</b> to the 3DS attributes in the transaction responses and reconciliation responses for both <b>WPF</b> and <b>Processing APIs</b> .
32.5	2021/12/21	Slavcho Savov	Added support for Shopware and Magento 2.x EE, ECE in the Shopping Carts section. Removed the deprecated Magento 1.x from the supported shopping cart plugins.
32.6	2021/12/14	Svilen Siderov	Added API for <b>PayPal</b> transaction type.
32.7	2022/01/10	Boris Kolev	Updated supported banks list for bank payouts - extended banks list for CLP currency.
32.8	2022/01/11	Georgi Naydenov	Updated supported banks list for bank payouts - extended banks list for CAD currency.
32.9	2021/01/13	Teodor Nikolov	Added <code>report_date</code> to the Fraud Report API response.
33.0	2022/01/13	Svilen Siderov	Replaced API for <b>PaypalExpress</b> with new <b>express</b> payment type for <b>PayPal API</b> .
33.1	2022/02/02	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Add support for ApplePay on Web Payment Form's express checkout page.
33.2	2022/02/03	Yordan Pulov	Extended KYC verification creation request with optional params.
33.3	2022/02/09	Boris Kolev	Added search by <b>Report Date</b> for Fraud Report API.
33.4	2022/02/09	Muhammad Moawaz Ayub	Added API for retrieving Rapid Dispute Resolutions.
33.5	2022/02/10	Yuliyan Dudin	Added <code>scheme_transaction_identifier</code> and <code>scheme_settlement_date</code> to the API and <b>WPF</b> notifications.
33.6	2022/02/15	Boris Kolev	Changed <code>recurring</code> payment type to <code>init_recurring_sale</code> for Mobile-Tokenized transactions like <b>Apple Pay</b> and <b>Google Pay</b> .
33.7	2022/02/10	Evgeny Zhdanov	Extended Bank Pay-out id_card_number with link. Added more bank names for BRL.
33.8	2022/02/22	Teodor Nikolov	Added card issuing country to the <b>Processing</b> and <b>WPF</b> Reconcile API responses.
33.9	2022/02/24	Boris Kolev	Changed <code>payment_type</code> to <code>payment_subtype</code> for Mobile-Tokenized transactions like <b>Apple Pay</b> and <b>Google Pay</b> .
34.0	2022/02/28	Mario Chankov	Changed the <code>bic</code> and <code>iban</code> request parameters for <b>GiroPay</b> to optional.
34.1	2022/03/01	Ventsislav Dimitrov	Added support for payment subtype <code>sale</code> to Apple Pay Processing and <b>WPF API</b> .
34.2	2022/03/04	Blagoy Vangelov	Removed consumer_reference for <b>PIX</b> transaction type. The first_name and last_name in billing_address become required for <b>PIX</b> .

34.3	2022/03/07	Simeon Angelov	Added 3DS authentication status reason code to: API/WPF notifications, API/WPF response and API/WPF reconciliation response.
34.4	2022/03/02	Milen Matev	Added information for the different environments in a new <b>Environments</b> section.
34.5	2022/03/17	Ivan Kolev	Added new chargeback response parameters: <code>chargeback_account_amount</code> , <code>chargeback_account_currency</code> , <code>merchant_funding_amount</code> , <code>merchant_funding_currency</code>
34.6	2022/03/17	Boris Kolev	Changed the 3DS-Method status callback from synchronous to asynchronous for all 3DSv2 authentication flows.
34.7	2022/03/17	Boris Kolev	Extended the 3DSv2 authentication flows with conflict response in case of duplicated 3DS-Method continue is requested.
34.8	2022/03/22	Ivan Kolev	Extended the WPF Notification and Async Notification with additional optional parameters that can be requested by the merchant.
34.9	2022/03/22	Svilen Siderov	Added <code>web_payment_form_id</code> parameter to WPF create request parameters.
35.0	2022/04/04	Ilya Rogozin	Added <b>Tokenized e-Commerce</b> section and introduced <code>scheme_tokenized</code> attribute to Processing API for transactions with scheme tokenization support.
35.1	2022/04/07	Ivan Kolev	Added <code>document_expiry_date</code> to KYC verification status response.
35.2	2022/04/07	Ivan Kolev	Changed KYC requests domains and endpoints.
35.3	2022/04/11	Boris Kolev	Added <code>service_provider_name</code> as a request param to the Money Transfer Payouts.
35.4	2022/04/21	Boris Kolev	Added support for cryptocurrency Visa OCT transactions ( <b>Credit</b> and <b>Payout</b> ).
35.5	2022/04/27	Boris Kolev	Updated the <b>MYR</b> currency bank codes for <code>online_banking</code> .
35.6	2022/04/28	Pepa Simeonova	Added <code>customer_identification</code> to Visa OCT transactions ( <b>Credit</b> and <b>Payout</b> ) for Brazil and Qatar.
35.7	2022/05/10	Preslav Nedev	Added <code>bank_code</code> and <code>payment_type</code> to the Online Banking transaction response.
35.8	2022/05/16	Blagoy Vangelov	Added <code>transaction_id</code> attribute to Processed Transaction API response for <code>card not present</code> payment requests only.
35.9	2022/05/18	Boris Kolev	Updated the <b>MYR</b> currency bank codes for <code>online_banking</code> .
36.0	2022/05/31	Muhammad Moawaz Ayub	Removed MCC restriction for crypto with Visa.
36.1	2022/05/31	Ivan Kolev	Added optional sub-parameters: <code>allow_offline</code> and <code>allow_online</code> to both <code>document</code> and <code>face</code> parameters to enrich the flexibility of the kyc verification request.
36.2	2022/07/07	Simeon Angelov	Added an asynchronous authentication workflow handling for GooglePay transactions thru the 3DS authentication protocol for PAN-ONLY transactions inside the European Economic Area (EEA).
36.3	2022/07/07	Boris Kolev	Added <b>BCT</b> bank code to <b>EUR</b> currency for <code>online_banking</code> .
36.4	2022/06/28	Ivan Kolev	Changed the description of signature in KYC service notification to indicate that it is now being generated by using the API login instead of the API password.
36.5	2022/07/13	Evgeny Zhdanov	Added <code>bank_payout_verification_digit</code> attribute to Bank Payout and barcode, <code>digitable_line</code> , <code>ticket_expiry_date</code> attribute to Boleto.
36.6	2022/08/02	Preslav Nedev	Added business attributes to <b>Trustly Sale</b> transactions.
36.7	2022/08/24	Atanas Zlatarev	Fixed discrepancies in description for <b>iDeal</b> , <b>Sofort</b> and asynchronous transaction notifications.
36.8	2022/08/30	Boris Kolev	Updated the <b>SGD</b> currency bank codes for <code>online_banking</code> .
36.9	2022/10/06	Evgeny Zhdanov	Updated <code>bank_account_type</code> attribute values related to Itau for Bank Pay-out.
37.0	2022/10/05	Boris Kolev	Added <code>recurring_category</code> as an optional request parameter in <b>InitialRecurringSale</b> and <b>InitialRecurringSale3d</b> transactions for both API and WPF requests.
37.1	2022/10/07	Boris Kolev	Added <code>sca_exemption_result</code> to API and WPF transaction responses, reconciliation responses, and notifications.
37.2	2022/10/17	Teodor Nikolov	Removed API for <code>TrustPay</code> .
37.3	2022/11/04	Maya Nedyalkova	Updated the list of supported banks for BRL currency.
37.4	2022/11/07	Boris Kolev	Decommissioned <b>3DSv1</b> authentication protocol.
37.5	2022/11/16	Preslav Nedev	Added <b>WPF States</b> section and linked status field of WPF transactions to it.
37.6	2022/11/17	George Naydenov	Added new recurring types for <code>sale</code> and <code>authorize</code> and their 3DS variants. Added deprecation notice to the initial and subsequent recurring transaction types.
37.7	2022/12/20	Pepa Simeonova	Added managed recurring params for recurring transactions with Indian cards.
37.8	2022/12/21	Preslav Nedev	Added additional Visa specific authentication status reason codes.
37.9	2022/12/22	Simeon Angelov	Added Dynamic Descriptor params to <b>GooglePay</b> and <b>ApplePay</b> transactions.
38.0	2023/01/03	Teodor Nikolov	Added currency as an additional parameter to <b>Processing</b> and <b>WPF</b> notifications.
38.1	2023/01/20	Martin Lazarov	Added <code>capture_method</code> to the Processed Transactions API response.
38.2	2023/01/25	Muhammad Moawaz Ayub	Added ACS transaction ID and 3DS challenge indicator as optional params for the 3DS transactions in synchronous workflow.
38.3	2023/02/28	Mladen Rusev	Added <code>company_name</code> and <code>mandate_reference</code> as optional params for SddSale transactions.
38.4	2023/03/02	Atanas Naydenov	Added additional values to Recurring Advice table.
38.5	2023/03/22	Imran Zahoor	Updated Bank-payouts list of banks for BRL currency.
38.6	2023/03/29	Georgi Naydenov	Added subsequent recurring type for Authorize transactions.
38.7	2023/04/04	Imran Zahoor	Added a verification reference id endpoint for KYC to allow registration of reference ids in Genesis.
38.8	2023/04/07	Imran Zahoor	Added a new optional parameter: <code>check_duplicate_attribute</code> to the KYC verification request to allow enabling of duplicate detection service.
38.9	2023/04/12	Muhammad Moawaz Ayub	Updated descriptions for VISA AVS codes.
39.0	2023/04/20	Umair Aziz	Extended the list with Recurring advice codes.
39.1	2023/04/24	Pepa Simeonova	Add <code>user_category</code> for <code>online_banking</code> and <code>upi</code> .
39.2	2023/04/25	George Naydenov	Added Recurring V2.
39.3	2023/04/26	Muhammad Moawaz Ayub	Extended the AVS status codes and response processors description.
39.4	2023/04/28	Umair Aziz	Changed the default authorization timeframe and removed MCC restrictions for Visa pre-authorizations and incrementals.
39.5	2023/05/03	Blagoy Vangelov	Added <b>BL</b> bank code to <b>PLN</b> currency for <code>online_banking</code>
39.6	2023/05/10	Ralitsa Galabova	Added Account Verification V2.
39.7	2023/05/15	Blagoy Vangelov	Renamed <b>BL</b> bank code to <b>BLK</b>
39.8	2023/05/16	Preslav Nedev	Updated documentation on <b>Verification Status</b> response for <code>Shufti Pro</code> .
39.9	2023/05/26	Imran Zahoor	Added a new parameter <code>bank_code</code> for Bank Pay-out transactions with BRL currency.

40.0	2023/05/26	Dimitar Natskin	Updated the Shopping Carts section and deprecated Shopware 5.x plugin.
40.1	2023/06/13	Imran Zahoor	Renamed the parameter <code>check_duplicate_attribute</code> of the KYC verification request to <code>check_duplicate_request</code> .
40.2	2023/06/14	Ilya Rogozin	Added possibility for customizing the signature algorithm in the Processing Notifications.
40.3	2023/06/19	Umair Aziz	Added missing voucher number to example requests for Neosurf transaction.
40.4	2023/06/21	Evgeny Zhdanov	Added <code>payment_type</code> as conditionally required param to <b>BankPayout</b> transactions.
40.5	2023/06/22	Pepa Simeonova	Added additional parameters to the dynamic descriptors.
40.6	2023/06/27	Boris Kolev	Changed the <code>merchant_zip_code</code> to be a required parameter for VISA OCT transactions with Australian or Canadian card bins.
40.7	2023/07/04	Teodor Nikolov	Marked first and last name of the billing address as optional params for PIX transactions.
40.8	2023/07/04	Svilen Siderov	Updated description for the additional dynamic descriptors parameters.
40.9	2023/07/04	Muhammad Moawaz Ayub	Added <code>return_success_url</code> and <code>return_failure_url</code> as conditionally required parameters for Neosurf transactions.
41.0	2023/07/11	Boris Kolev	Updated the <b>THB</b> and <b>VDN</b> currency bank codes for <code>online_banking</code> .
41.1	2023/07/05	Mladen Rusev	Changed bank codes for banks handling IDR currency.
41.2	2023/07/20	Imran Zahoor	Updated description of <code>bank_code</code> and <code>bank_name</code> for Bank Pay-out transactions with BRL currency.
41.3	2023/07/20	Mladen Rusev	Marked the consumer State in Tokenization as optional for US, CA and CN countries.
41.4	2023/07/21	Muhammad Moawaz Ayub	Added <code>auth_network_outage</code> to the list of available exemption types.
41.5	2023/08/02	Teodor Nikolov	Marked country of the billing address as optional param for PIX transactions.
41.6	2023/08/17	Muhammad Moawaz Ayub	Added Funding Transaction support.
41.7	2023/08/17	Boris Kolev	Removed unused <b>THB</b> currency bank code for <code>online_banking</code> .
41.8	2023/09/07	Svilen Siderov	Added new parameters for <code>bank_payout</code> transaction.
41.9	2023/09/14	Simeon Angelov	Added MXN currency support and additional account details response params for Online Banking transactions.
42.0	2023/09/21	Ilya Rogozin	Extended the asynchronous 3DSv2 behaviour for handling invalid submission of 3DS-Method-Continue API calls.
42.1	2023/09/28	Aleksandar Krastev	Added <code>return_success_url</code> and <code>return_failure_url</code> as conditionally required parameters for SddSale and SddInitRecurringSale transactions.
42.2	2023/09/29	Boris Kolev	Added more testing cards numbers for the <code>3DSv2</code> testing section
42.3	2023/10/06	Svilen Siderov	Added support on Processing and WPF APIs for Account Name Inquiries
42.4	2023/10/20	Dimitar Natskin	Added Genesis Ruby SDK.
42.5	2023/10/26	Aleksandar Krastev	Added <code>return_pending_url</code> as conditionally required parameter for SddSale and SddInitRecurringSale transactions.
42.6	2023/10/26	Umair Aziz	Extended the example responses for Single Reconciliation and async 3DSv2 flows.
42.7	2023/11/02	Svilen Siderov	Updated <code>bank_account_type</code> attribute values for Bank Payout.
42.8	2023/11/15	Preslav Nedev	Added <code>customer_id</code> as required parameter for <b>Paysafecard</b> transactions.
42.9	2023/11/20	Pepa Simeonova	Added new recurring advice codes.

## Introduction

You can get cURL from <https://curl.haxx.se>

This document describes the usage of the payment gateway XML/JSON API.

The API allows you to trigger all supported transactions of the gateway and to retrieve information about transactions existing in the gateway. You can also retrieve chargeback information.

The payment API is synchronous (except for 3-D secure payments), it accepts HTTP POST or XML data and returns XML data. Connections are always secured via SSL both in test and live mode. Be sure to set Content-type: text/xml in your headers.

i The API cannot be accessed via HTTP GET.

i Current Java SDKs do not have the necessary root certificate installed. You need to download the CA with your browser and import it into cacerts manually.

## Audience

This document is intended for technical staff integrating the XML/JSON API in the merchant's organization.

It is required that readers have working knowledge of programming languages, XML and JSON formats and UTF8 encodings.

## Authentication

Send username and password directly in url

```
curl https://username:password@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net:443/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN
```

Or use -u flag

```
curl -u username:password https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net:443/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN
```

To interact with the payment API, you need to provide login credentials using standard HTTP Basic Authentication. (credentials can be found in your Admin interface.)

To decrease network traffic and response times, we recommend that you enforce sending authentication credentials directly in the first request.

Some implementations like e.g. the Java `HTTPClient` automatically try to guess the best authentication scheme. This can be overridden by setting the authorization to preemptive:

i `HTTPClient.getParams.setAuthenticationPreemptive(true);`

# Environments

There are two environments which can be used by merchants - **production** and **staging**, also known as **test** environment.

The **staging** environment is used only for **TESTING** purposes. When you are processing a payment using your configuration for the **test environment** the payment **WILL NOT** bring a real financial impact. This environment is used only to simulate and test different payment scenarios.

In the **production** environment you cannot use any simulated test data. When you are processing payments using your configuration for the **production environment** the payment **WILL** bring a real financial impact.

## URLs

### Server API

API methods are called with the following structure:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TOKEN`

Single transaction reconciles can be done via this URL:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TOKEN`

Date range reconciles can be done via this URL:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/by_date/TOKEN`

This URL allows retrieval of a list of supported banks based on the customers country and/or currency:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieve_inpay_banks/TOKEN`

For the test system use the following URLs:

`https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TOKEN`

`https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TOKEN`

`https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/by_date/TOKEN`

`https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieve_inpay_banks/TOKEN`

### WPF

The URL for the WPF API create method is:

`https://wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf`

For the test system the URL is:

`https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf`

The URL for the WPF API reconcile method is:

`https://wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf/reconcile`

For the test system the URL is:

`https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf/reconcile`

 Terminal token and login credentials can be found in your admin panel. To use our testing environment, refer to chapter Testing

Your admin panel can be found here:

`https://merchant.emerchantpay.net/`

### Consumer API

Create consumer:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/create_consumer/`

Retrieve consumer:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/retrieve_consumer/`

Update consumer:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/update_consumer/`

Disable consumer:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/disable_consumer/`

Enable consumer:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/enable_consumer/`

Get consumer cards:

`https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/get_consumer_cards/`

For the test system use the following URLs:

`https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/create_consumer/`

`https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/update_consumer/`

`https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/disable_consumer/`

`https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/enable_consumer/`

`https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/get_consumer_cards/`

### Tokenization API

Tokenize cardholder data:

```
https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/tokenize/
```

Detokenize cardholder data:

```
https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/detokenize/
```

Update the cardholder data (PAN cannot be updated):

```
https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/update_token/
```

Validate if given token is valid for the merchant:

```
https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/validate_token/
```

Delete a token:

```
https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/delete_token/
```

Exchange masked cardholder data for token:

```
https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/get_card/
```

For the test system use the following URLs:

```
https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/tokenize/
```

```
https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/detokenize/
```

```
https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/update_token/
```

```
https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/validate_token/
```

```
https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/delete_token/
```

```
https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/get_card/
```

 Terminal token and login credentials can be found in your admin panel. To use our testing environment, refer to chapter Testing

## Genesis KYC Services JSON API

### Testing environment

Create Consumer:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/create_consumer
```

Update Consumer:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/update_consumer
```

Create Transaction:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/create_transaction
```

Update Transaction:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/update_transaction
```

Upload Document:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/upload_document
```

Download Document:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/download_document
```

Verify Phone:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verify_phone
```

Verify Identity:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verify_identity
```

Verify Bank Account:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verify_bank_account
```

Create Authentication:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/create_authentication
```

Update Authentication:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/update_authentication
```

Create Verification:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verifications
```

Check Verification Status:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verifications/status
```

Register Reference\_ID:

```
POST https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verifications/register
```

### Production environment

Genesis KYC Services JSON API URLs for production environment:

Create Consumer:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/create_consumer
```

Update Consumer:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/update_consumer
```

Create Transaction:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/create_transaction
```

Update Transaction:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/update_transaction
```

Upload Document:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/upload_document
```

Download Document:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/download_document
```

Verify Phone:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verify_phone
```

Verify Identity:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verify_identity
```

Verify Bank Account:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verify_bank_account
```

Create Authentication:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/create_authentication
```

Update Authentication:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/update_authentication
```

Create Verification:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verifications
```

Check Verification Status:

```
POST https://gate.emerchantpay.net/kyc_service/verifications/status
```

## Transaction API

Update expiration date:

```
PUT https://gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/transaction/expiry_date/:transaction_unique_id
```

For the test system use the following URLs:

```
PUT https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/transaction/expiry_date/:transaction_unique_id
```

# Transactions

## Invoking a Transaction

A transaction is invoked via HTTPS POST, parameters are passed as XML with UTF-8 encoding.

## Card

### RECURRING V2

A recurring transaction describes a payment where the cardholder's account is periodically charged for a repeated delivery and use of a product or service (subscription, membership fee, etc.) over time. A recurring payment consists of an initial transaction and one or several repeated subsequent transactions. The "initial" transaction contains all relevant card and cardholder data, while the subsequent repeated transaction references an identifier which is returned with the response to the initial request.

#### INITIAL RECURRING

Sale(3D) or Authorize(3D) with recurring\_type initial marks an initialization of recurring series. Subsequent recurring transactions use initial Sale(3D) or Authorize(3D) as a reference for the recurring series.

Note that if an initial recurring is fully refunded or referenced by a fraud transaction(ChargebackTransaction / ChargebackReversalTransaction / RepresentmentTransaction / SecondChargebackTransaction / RapidDisputeResolutionTransaction), the recurring series is stopped and no more Subsequent recurring transactions can be performed for that recurring series.

If an initial recurring is partially refunded, the recurring series can continue with more Subsequent recurring transactions.

 This transaction type supports Tokenization.

 This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

 This transaction type could require business attributes.

 This transaction type supports Managed Recurring.

 This transaction type supports Account Name Inquiry attributes.

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment transaction_type="sale">
  <transaction_id>119643259547501c9d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <business_attributes>
    <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
    <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
    <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
    <event_id>1912</event_id>
  </business_attributes>
</payment>
' --data-raw
```

```

</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
<account_owner>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<recurring_type>initial</recurring_type>
<transaction_id>11964325954791c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>4028 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transaction>
'

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sale</b> , <b>sale3d</b> , <b>authorize</b> or <b>authorize3d</b>
recurring_type	required	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, 'initial'
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer >= 0	Transaction amount in minor currency unit, see <a href="#">Currency and Amount Handling</a> for details. In certain cases, it is possible to submit a transaction with a zero-value amount in order not to charge the consumer with the initial recurring, but with the followed RecurringSale transactions only. For more information regarding the use cases and scenario, Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details.
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required*	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See <a href="#">Tokenization</a> for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See <a href="#">Tokenize</a> . Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See <a href="#">Consumers and Tokenization</a> . Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
scheme_tokenized	required*	"true"	Required when the <code>card_number</code> is DPAN instead of Funding Primary Account Number, see <a href="#">Tokenized e-commerce</a> for details
recurring_category	optional	string	Specifies whether the <a href="#">recurring transaction</a> is a subscription(fixed amount, fixed intervals)or if it is a standing order(varying amount, fixed intervals). The allowed values are <code>subscription</code> and <code>standing_order</code> . The default value is <code>subscription</code>
credential_on_file	required*		See <a href="#">Credential On File (COF)</a> for more details
initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
credential_on_file_transaction_identifier	optional	string(15..32)	See <a href="#">Credential On File (COF)</a> for more details
credential_on_file_settlement_date	optional	string(4)	See <a href="#">Credential On File (COF)</a> for more details
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer

birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*	Check business attributes section.	
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required	See Required vs Optional API params for details	
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
<b>account_owner</b>	optional	Account owner parameters related to account owner inquiry requests	
first_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner first name
middle_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner middle name
last_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner last name

required\* = conditionally required

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<recurring_type>initial</recurring_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21a9342eb9664a6d7ed5d48</unique_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<token>ee94d8b-87db-4b7b-b608-b65b15e127d</token>
<avs_response>code:S1</avs_response>
<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<cvv_result>M</cvv_result>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813815184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
```

```

<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:25Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
<scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
<account_owner>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
recurring_type	string(255)	The recurring type(initial, subsequent or managed)
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Optional, if received in the response from the issuer
recurring_advice_text	string	Optional, describes the specific recurring advice code
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.
scheme_settlement_date	string(4)	MasterCard settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123). Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 15).
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Optional, if received in the response from the issuer
recurring_advice_text	string	Optional, describes the specific recurring advice code
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <recurring_type>initial</recurring_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>4417721403427eb96646add7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <response_code>57</response_code>
  <code>340</code>
  <message>billing address[zip_code] is invalid!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:25Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
recurring_type	string(255)	The recurring type(initial, subsequent or managed)

status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### SUBSEQUENT RECURRING

A Subsequent recurring transaction is a "repeated" transaction that follows and references an initial recurring transaction.

The card and cardholder data is omitted. Note that Subsequent recurring can be partially or fully refunded if the configuration allows it, and this will not stop the recurring series.

 This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

 Business attributes are optional, but if submitted they will override the already supplied attributes in the initial sale / sale3d / authorize / authorize3d transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <recurring_type>subsequent</recurring_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <reference_id>43672</reference_id>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <business_attributes>
    <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
    <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
    <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
    <event_id>1912</event_id>
  </business_attributes>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <recurring_type>subsequent</recurring_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <reference_id>43672</reference_id>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <business_attributes>
    <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
    <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
    <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
    <event_id>1912</event_id>
  </business_attributes>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sale</b> or <b>authorize</b>
recurring_type	required	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, 'subsequent'
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
business_attributes	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	

date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <recurring_type>subsequent</recurring_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:25Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
  <reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
  <sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
recurring_type	string(255)	The recurring type(initial, subsequent or managed)
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Optional, if received in the response from the issuer
recurring_advice_text	string	Optional, describes the specific recurring advice code
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Optional, if received in the response from the issuer
recurring_advice_text	string	Optional, describes the specific recurring advice code

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <recurring_type>subsequent</recurring_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <response_code>57</response_code>
  <code>340</code>
  <message>billing_address[zip_code] is invalid!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:25Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
recurring_type	string(255)	The recurring type(initial, subsequent or managed)
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table

technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### RECURRING FOR INDIAN CARDS

Recurring transactions with cards issued in India are subject to special rules. Prior to requesting a recurring series, the merchant should register the recurring agreement as per the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) regulations. After that, use the `managed_recurring` params section in order to provide the params from the agreement. Should be sent in both Initial and Subsequent recurring transactions.

 Currently available for Visa only. Master and Intl Maestro will be added in the future.

#### HOW TO USE MANAGED RECURRING FOR INDIAN CARDS IN PROCESSING API

##### REQUESTS

###### Managed Recurring

###### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <recurring_type>managed</recurring_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40288 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <token>ee94dd8-7d7b-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <managed_recurring>
    <mode>manual</mode>
    <payment_type>subsequent</payment_type>
    <amount_type>fixed</amount_type>
    <frequency>weekly</frequency>
    <registration_reference_number>123434</registration_reference_number>
    <max_amount>200</max_amount>
    <max_count>99</max_count>
    <validated>true</validated>
  </managed_recurring>
</payment_transaction>
```

##### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
recurring_type	required	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, 'managed'
<b>managed_recurring</b>	required		
mode	required	String	Fill in with ' <b>manual</b> '. This indicates that the merchant will manually manage the subsequent recurring transactions.
payment_type	required	String	Type of the current recurring transaction. Values: initial, subsequent, modification, cancellation
amount_type	required	String	Type of the amount. Values: fixed, max
frequency	required	String	Frequency of the subsequent transactions. Values: daily, twice_weekly, weekly, ten_days, fortnightly, monthly, every_two_months, trimester, quarterly, twice_yearly, annually, unscheduled
registration_reference_number	required	String(35)	Reference number as per the agreement.
max_amount	required	Integer	Maximum amount as per the agreement.
max_count	required	Integer	Maximum transactions count as per the agreement. 99 - indicates infinite subsequent payments.
validated	required	String	Indicates if the current transaction is valid as per the registered agreement. Values: true, false

`required*` = conditionally required

#### HOW TO USE MANAGED RECURRING FOR INDIAN CARDS IN WPF API

##### REQUESTS

MERCHANTS can send managed recurring params in the request when creating Initial recurring transactions via our WPF API.

###### Request

```
curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <transaction_type>wf.create</transaction_type>
  <recurring_type>initial</recurring_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40288 concert tickets</usage>
  <description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <lifetime>60</lifetime>
```

```

<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
  <user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
<transaction_types>
  <transaction_type>
    <name>sale</name>
    <recurring_type>managed</recurring_type>
    <managed_recurring>
      <mode>manual</mode>
      <payment_type>subsequent</payment_type>
      <amount_type>fixed</amount_type>
      <frequency>weekly</frequency>
      <registration_reference_number>123434</registration_reference_number>
      <max_amount>200</max_amount>
      <max_count>99</max_count>
      <validated>true</validated>
    </managed_recurring>
  </transaction_type>
</transaction_types>
<remember_card>true</remember_card>
<wpf_payment>managed_recurring</wpf_payment>
</wpf_payment>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
recurring_type	required	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, 'managed'
<b>managed_recurring</b>	required		
mode	required	String	Fill in with ' <b>manual</b> '. This indicates that the merchant will manually manage the subsequent recurring transactions.
payment_type	required	String	Type of the current recurring transaction. Values: initial, subsequent, modification, cancellation
amount_type	required	String	Type of the amount. Values: fixed, max
frequency	required	String	Frequency of the subsequent transactions. Values: daily, twice_weekly, weekly, ten_days, fortnightly, monthly, every_two_months, trimester, quarterly, twice_yearly, annually, unscheduled
registration_reference_number	required	String(35)	Reference number as per the agreement.
max_amount	required	Integer	Maximum amount as per the agreement.
max_count	required	Integer	Maximum transactions count as per the agreement. 99 - indicates infinite subsequent payments.
validated	required	String	Indicates if the current transaction is valid as per the registered agreement. Values: true, false

required\* = conditionally required

## RECURRING TRANSACTIONS

A recurring transaction describes a payment where the cardholder's account is periodically charged for a repeated delivery and use of a product or service (subscription, membership fee, etc.) over time. A recurring payment consists of an initial transaction and one or several repeated transactions. The "initial" transaction contains all relevant card and cardholder data, while the subsequent repeated transaction references an identifier which is returned with the response to the initial request.

### INIT RECURRING SALE

**ⓘ** Init Recurring Sale transaction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Sale or Authorize transaction with initial recurring type instead.

An InitRecurringSale transaction initializes a recurring payment and is equal to a normal SaleTransaction except that it can be referenced as "initial" transaction in a RecurringSale transaction.

Note that if an InitRecurringSale is fully refunded, the recurring series is stopped and no more RecurringSales can be performed for that recurring series.

If an InitRecurringSale is partially refunded, the recurring series can continue with more RecurringSales

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Tokenization.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

**ⓘ** This transaction type could require business attributes.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Managed Recurring.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Account Name Inquiry attributes.

## Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4206000000000000</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
  <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
  <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
  <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>

```

```

<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
<account_owner>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>init_recurring_sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer >= 0	Transaction amount in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details. In certain cases, it is possible to submit a transaction with a zero-value amount in order not to charge the consumer with the initial recurring, but with the followed RecurringSale transactions only. For more information regarding the use cases and scenario, Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details.
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required*	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
scheme_tokenized	required*	"true"	Required when the <code>card_number</code> is DPAN instead of Funding Primary Account Number, see Tokenized e-commerce for details
recurring_category	optional	string	Specifies whether the recurring transaction is a subscription(fixed amount, fixed intervals)or if it is a standing order(varying amount, fixed intervals). The allowed values are <code>subscription</code> and <code>standing_order</code> . The default value is <code>subscription</code>
<b>credential_on_file</b>	required*		See Credential On File (COF) for more details
initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
credential_on_file_transaction_identifier	optional	string(15..32)	See Credential On File (COF) for more details
credential_on_file_settlement_date	optional	string(4)	See Credential On File (COF) for more details
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada

country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166	
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional			
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name	
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name	
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address	
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address	
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code	
city	optional	string(255)	City	
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada	
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166	
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional			
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor	
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number	
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.	
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.	
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.	
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.	
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.	
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL	
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.	
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.	
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.	
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.	
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.	
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.	
<b>funding</b>	optional	Funding Transaction Params		
identifier_type	required*	string	Type of Funding Transaction. Please check Identifier Types	
<b>receiver</b>	optional	Funding Transaction Receiver details		
first_name	required*	string	First name of the receiver	
last_name	required*	string	Last name of the receiver	
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166	
account_number	required*	string	Receiver account number	
account_number_type	required*	string	Receiver account number type. Please check Receiver Account Types	
<b>account_owner</b>	optional	Account owner parameters related to account owner inquiry requests		
first_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner first name	
middle_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner middle name	
last_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner last name	

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb966646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee94dd8b-07db-ab7b-b68b-b65b153e127d</token>
  <avs_response_code>Si</avs_response_code>
  <avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
  <cvv_result>codeM</cvv_result>
  <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813815184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:26Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
  <scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
  <scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
  <reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
  <sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
  <account_owner>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  </account_owner>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states

transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Optional, if received in the response from the issuer
recurring_advice_text	string	Optional, describes the specific recurring advice code
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.
scheme_settlement_date	string(4)	MasterCard settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123). Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 15).
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Optional, if received in the response from the issuer
recurring_advice_text	string	Optional, describes the specific recurring advice code
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21a8342eb9664a6a7e5d48</unique_id>
  <response_code>57</response_code>
  <code>340</code>
  <message>billing address[zip_code] is invalid!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:26Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### RECURRING SALE

**ⓘ Recurring Sale** transaction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Sale transaction with subsequent recurring type instead.

A RecurringSale transaction is a "repeated" transaction which follows and references a Init Recurring Sale transaction.

The card and cardholder data is omitted. Note that RecurringSales can be partially or fully refunded if configuration allows it, and this will not stop the recurring series.

**ⓘ This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.**

**ⓘ Business attributes are optional, but if submitted they will override the already supplied attributes in the initial init\_recurring\_sale / init\_recurring\_sale3d transaction.**

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<reference_id>43672</reference_id>
<amount>100</amount>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
</payment_transactions>
'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>recurring_sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>funding</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Params
identifier_type	required*	string	Type of Funding Transaction. Please check Identifier Types
<b>receiver</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Receiver details
first_name	required*	string	First name of the receiver
last_name	required*	string	Last name of the receiver
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
account_number	required*	string	Receiver account number
account_number_type	required*	string	Receiver account number type. Please check Receiver Account Types

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4117721403427eb9664ad7e5d5d4b</unique_id>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful.</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:26Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description

transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Optional, if received in the response from the issuer
recurring_advice_text	string	Optional, describes the specific recurring advice code
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Optional, if received in the response from the issuer
recurring_advice_text	string	Optional, describes the specific recurring advice code

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d548</unique_id>
<response_code>57</response_code>
<code>340</code>
<message>billing address[zip_code] is invalid!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:26Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### RECURRING FOR INDIAN CARDS

Recurring transactions with cards issued in India are subject to special rules. Prior to requesting the recurring transaction, the merchant should register the recurring agreement as per the Reserve bank of India (RBI) regulations. After that, use the `managed_recurring` params section in order to provide the params from the agreement. Should be sent in both initial and subsequent recurring transactions.

i Currently available for Visa only. Master and Intl Maestro will be added in the future.

#### HOW TO USE MANAGED RECURRING FOR INDIAN CARDS IN PROCESSING API

##### REQUESTS

Managed Recurring

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145293f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
```

```

<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<token>ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<managed_recurring>
  <mode>manual</mode>
  <payment_type>subsequent</payment_type>
  <amount_type>fixed</amount_type>
  <frequency>weekly</frequency>
  <registration_reference_number>123434</registration_reference_number>
  <max_amount>200</max_amount>
  <max_count>99</max_count>
  <validated>true</validated>
</managed_recurring>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>managed_recurring</b>	required		
mode	required	String	Fill in with ' <b>manual</b> '. This indicates that the merchant will manually manage the subsequent recurring transactions.
payment_type	required	String	Type of the current recurring transaction. Values: initial, subsequent, modification, cancellation
amount_type	required	String	Type of the amount. Values: fixed, max
frequency	required	String	Frequency of the subsequent transactions. Values: daily, twice_weekly, weekly, ten_days, fortnightly, monthly, every_two_months, trimester, quarterly, twice_yearly, annually, unscheduled
registration_reference_number	required	String(35)	Reference number as per the agreement.
max_amount	required	Integer	Maximum amount as per the agreement.
max_count	required	Integer	Maximum transactions count as per the agreement. 99 - indicates infinite subsequent payments.
validated	required	String	Indicates if the current transaction is valid as per the registered agreement. Values: true, false

required\* = conditionally required

#### HOW TO USE MANAGED RECURRING FOR INDIAN CARDS IN WPF API

##### REQUESTS

MERCHANTS can send managed recurring params in the request when creating initial recurring transactions via our WPF API.

##### Request

```

curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <lifetime>60</lifetime>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
  <transaction_types>
    <transaction_type>
      <name>init_recurring_sale</name>
      <managed_recurring>
        <mode>manual</mode>
        <payment_type>subsequent</payment_type>
        <amount_type>fixed</amount_type>
        <frequency>weekly</frequency>
        <registration_reference_number>123434</registration_reference_number>
        <max_amount>200</max_amount>
        <max_count>99</max_count>
        <validated>true</validated>
      </managed_recurring>
    </transaction_type>
  </transaction_types>
  <remember_card>true</remember_card>
  <wpf_payment>managed_recurring</wpf_payment>
</wpf_payment>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>managed_recurring</b>	required		
mode	required	String	Fill in with ' <b>manual</b> '. This indicates that the merchant will manually manage the subsequent recurring transactions.
payment_type	required	String	Type of the current recurring transaction. Values: initial, subsequent, modification, cancellation
amount_type	required	String	Type of the amount. Values: fixed, max
frequency	required	String	Frequency of the subsequent transactions. Values: daily, twice_weekly, weekly, ten_days, fortnightly, monthly, every_two_months, trimester, quarterly, twice_yearly, annually, unscheduled
registration_reference_number	required	String(35)	Reference number as per the agreement.

max_amount	required	Integer	Maximum amount as per the agreement.
max_count	required	Integer	Maximum transactions count as per the agreement. 99 - indicates infinite subsequent payments.
validated	required	String	Indicates if the current transaction is valid as per the registered agreement. Values: true, false

required\* = conditionally required

## AUTHORIZE

With authorize transactions, you can confirm that a credit card is valid and reserve the desired amount on the card.

After settling the transaction (e.g. shipping the goods), you can then capture the amount. The customer will not be billed until the capture has taken place, but the amount is reserved and the customer's credit card limit is reduced. Authorizes will automatically be cancelled after a certain timeframe, most likely one week.

For a typical e-commerce application it is recommended to authorize the amount on incoming orders and capture it when shipping the goods. If you are selling services or non-tangible goods, you can use the sale transaction, which combines authorize and capture.

If you choose not to serve the customer, consider to void the authorize to unfreeze the amount on the client's credit card.

**ⓘ** Authorize transactions are also available as 3dsecure transactions

**ⓘ** Transactions of this type support **auth\_network\_outage** exemption.

It informs the issuer that Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) was not possible because of a major outage of the authentication network and infrastructure

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Tokenization.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Preauthorizations.

**ⓘ** This transaction type could require business attributes.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Account Name Inquiry attributes.

## Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <business_attributes>
    <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
    <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
    <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
    <event_id>1912</event_id>
  </business_attributes>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
  <account_owner>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  </account_owner>
</payment_transaction>
```

## Funding Transaction Example

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>transaction_type</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <business_attributes>
    <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
    <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
    <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
    <event_id>1912</event_id>
  </business_attributes>
  <billing_address>
```

```

<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<account_owner>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
<funding>
  <identifier_type>business_disbursement</identifier_type>
  <receiver>
    <first_name>Hamza</first_name>
    <last_name>Arshad</last_name>
    <country>AF</country>
    <account_number>090078601</account_number>
    <account_number_type>iban</account_number_type>
  </receiver>
</funding>
</payment_transactions>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>authorize</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
crypto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
preauthorization	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a preauthorization transaction is performed. Check the Preauthorizations section or contact tech support for more details.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer >= 0	Transaction amount in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details. In certain cases, it is possible to submit a transaction with a zero-value amount to act as an account verification transaction - Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details regarding this scenario.
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required*	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
scheme_tokenized	required*	"true"	Required when the <code>card_number</code> is DPAN instead of Funding Primary Account Number, see Tokenized e-commerce for details
recurring_type	optional	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, can be 'initial', 'managed' or 'subsequent'.
<b>credential_on_file</b>	required*		See Credential On File (COF) for more details
initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
credential_on_file_transaction_identifier	optional	string(15..32)	See Credential On File (COF) for more details
credential_on_file_settlement_date	optional	string(4)	See Credential On File (COF) for more details
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name

last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
<b>sca_params</b>	optional		SCA params
exemption	optional	string	The exemption that the transaction should take advantage of. Note that the requested exemption may not be accepted due to internal risk validations. Check SCA exemption values.
visa_merchant_id	required <sup>5</sup>	string(8)	VMID assigned by Visa if participating in Trusted merchant program.
<b>funding</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Params
identifier_type	required*	string	Type of Funding Transaction. Please check Identifier Types
<b>receiver</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Receiver details
first_name	required*	string	First name of the receiver
last_name	required*	string	Last name of the receiver
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
account_number	required*	string	Receiver account number
account_number_type	required*	string	Receiver account number type. Please check Receiver Account Types
<b>account_owner</b>	optional		Account owner parameters related to account owner inquiry requests
first_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner first name
middle_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner middle name
last_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner last name

**required\*** = conditionally required

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547591c79d0295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21483427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee94dd8-87db-4b7b-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <avs_response>codeS1</avs_response_code>
  <avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
  <cvv_result>codeM</cvv_result_code>
  <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:26Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
  <scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
  <scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
```

```

<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
<account_owner>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.
scheme_settlement_date	string(4)	MasterCard settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123). Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 15).
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Additional response code returned from the schemes. See Recurring advice details
recurring_advice_text	string(255)	The text representation of the recurring advice code.
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5dd48</unique_id>
  <code>340</code>
  <technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
  <message>expiration_year is invalid</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).

message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### CAPTURE

Capture settles a transaction which has been authorized before.

Do this when you are shipping goods, for example. A capture can only be used after an authorize on the same transaction and on the same terminal.

Therefore, the reference id of the authorized transaction is mandatory.

**Info** You can also capture a partial amount of the initially authorized amount, e.g. if you want to give customers a discount. However, you cannot capture a higher amount than initially authorized.

**Info** This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

**Info** This transaction can be used to capture a Preauthorization.

**Info** Business attributes are optional, but if submitted they will override the already supplied attributes in the initial authorize / authorize3d transaction.

Transaction workflow:

1. The merchant sends authorize transaction to the gateway.
2. The gateway replies to it. One of returned values is the unique id of the transaction.
3. The merchant sends capture transaction. Its reference id is unique id of authorize response.

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <reference_id>43672</reference_id>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <business_attributes>
    <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
    <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
    <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
    <event_id>1912</event_id>
  </business_attributes>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>capture</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	

**required\*** = conditionally required

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7ed5d48</unique_id>
  <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
```

```
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5dd48</unique_id>
<code>430</code>
<technical_message>Reference transaction has already been captured, and acquirer does not support partial/multiple capture</technical_message>
<message>Transaction declined.</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## SALE

Sale transactions combine authorize and capture into one step.

Using a sale transaction, the amount is immediately billed to the customer's credit card. It can be reversed via a void transaction on the same day of the transaction. Use sale transactions, if you are e.g. selling non-tangible goods or services.

**i** Sale transactions are also available as 3dsecure transactions

**i** Transactions of this type support **auth\_network\_outage** exemption.

It informs the issuer that Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) was not possible because of a major outage of the authentication network and infrastructure

**i** This transaction type supports Tokenization.

**i** This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

**i** This transaction type could require business attributes.

**i** This transaction type supports Account Name Inquiry attributes.

## Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<account_owner>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Funding Transaction Example

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<payment_transaction><transaction_type>/payment_transaction>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<account_owner>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
</funding>
<identifier_type>business_disbursement</identifier_type>
<receiver>
<first_name>Hamza</first_name>
<last_name>Arshad</last_name>
<country>AF</country>
<account_number>090078601</account_number>
<account_number_type>iban</account_number_type>
</receiver>
</funding>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
crypto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer >= 0	Transaction amount in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details. In certain cases, it is possible to submit a transaction with a zero-value amount to act as an account verification transaction - Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details regarding this scenario.

currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required*	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
scheme_tokenized	required*	"true"	Required when the <code>card_number</code> is DPAN instead of Funding Primary Account Number, see Tokenized e-commerce for details
recurring_type	optional	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, can be 'initial', 'managed' or 'subsequent'.
reference_id	optional	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
<b>credential_on_file</b>	required*		See Credential On File (COF) for more details
initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
credential_on_file_transaction_identifier	optional	string(15..32)	See Credential On File (COF) for more details
credential_on_file_settlement_date	optional	string(4)	See Credential On File (COF) for more details
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.

merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
<b>sca_params</b>	optional		SCA params
exemption	optional	string	The exemption that the transaction should take advantage of. Note that the requested exemption may not be accepted due to internal risk validations. Check SCA exemption values.
visa_merchant_id	required <sup>5</sup>	string(8)	VMID assigned by Visa if participating in Trusted merchant program.
<b>funding</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Params
identifier_type	required*	string	Type of Funding Transaction. Please check Identifier Types
<b>receiver</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Receiver details
first_name	required*	string	First name of the receiver
last_name	required*	string	Last name of the receiver
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
account_number	required*	string	Receiver account number
account_number_type	required*	string	Receiver account number type. Please check Receiver Account Types
<b>account_owner</b>	optional		Account owner parameters related to account owner inquiry requests
first_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner first name
middle_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner middle name
last_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner last name

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee946db8-07b-4bb7-b688-b65b153e127d</token>
  <avs_response_code>S1</avs_response_code>
  <avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
  <cvv_result_code>M</cvv_result_code>
  <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <scheme_transaction_identifier>019691214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
  <scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
  <scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
  <reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
  <sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
  <account_owner>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  </account_owner>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>

timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.
scheme_settlement_date	string(4)	MasterCard settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123). Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 15).
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Additional response code returned from the schemes. See Recurring advice details
recurring_advice_text	string(255)	The text representation of the recurring advice code.
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664ad7e5dd48</unique_id>
  <response_code>57</response_code>
  <code>340</code>
  <technical_message>billing_address[zip_code] is invalid!</technical_message>
  <message>billing_address[zip_code] is invalid!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### ARGENCARD

**ⓘ** Argencard is a debit or credit card used in Argentina. It allows online shoppers to pay offline for their online purchases at over 150,000 physical outlets.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>argencard</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
  <national_id>8812128812</national_id>
  <birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
  <customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
```

```

<last_name>Rubble</last_name>
<address>14, Neraždelni str.</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Buenos Aires</city>
<country>AR</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>argencard</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
AR

#### Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>argencard</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging-gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).

message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>argencard</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>118</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### AURA

**ⓘ** Aura is a local Brazilian credit card.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>aura</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rubble</last_name>
<address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Salvador</city>
<country>BR</country>
<billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>aura</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment

<b>return_failure_url</b>	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
BR

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>aura</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <transaction_id>119643250547591c79d8205</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <redirect_url>https://staging-gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>aura</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <transaction_id>119643250547591c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>110</code>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
```

```

<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## BANCONTACT

**ⓘ** Bancontact is a local Belgian debit card scheme. All Belgian debit cards are co-branded Bancontact and Maestro.

Transaction flow for a consumer is identical to a Maestro payment.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>bcmc</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
    <zip_code>12114</zip_code>
    <city>Brussels</city>
    <country>BE</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transactions>

```

### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>pro</transaction_type>
  <payment_type>bcmc</payment_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
    <zip_code>12114</zip_code>
    <city>Brussels</city>
    <country>BE</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	<b>ppro</b> or <b>bcmc</b> . Contact tech support at <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details.
payment_type	required*	bcmc	Bancontact Mr. Cash. Contact tech support for more details
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment

amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

Supported currencies and countries:

Currency code	Country code
EUR	BE

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>bcmc</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>bcmc</transaction_type>
```

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestampe>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestampe>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<code>110</code>
<payment_response>technical_message</payment_response>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestampe>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestampe>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## CABAL

ⓘ Cabal is a local debit/credit card brand in Argentina which can be used for online purchases.

ⓘ Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

## Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145293f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>cabal</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>braney_bubble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
'

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>cabal</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details

currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries

Country Name	Country Code
Argentina	AR

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<status>pending_async</status>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61d0</redirect_url>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<status>error</status>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states

unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### CENCOSUD

**?** Cencosud is a local credit card in Argentina

**?** Warning: We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbah29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml"
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>cencosude</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643259547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
  <national_id>8812128812</national_id>
  <birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
  <customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Bubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Buenos Aires</city>
    <country>AR</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>cencosud</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address

address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
AR

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>cencosud</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>cencosud</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### CREDIT (CFT)

Credits (also known as Credit Fund Transfer a.k.a. CFT) can be done with an initial reference transaction.

This transaction type allows you to transfer funds to a previously charged card. The amount can be higher than the charged reference. Credits can only be done on former sale, sale3d, init recurring sale, init recurring sale3d, recurring sale or capture transaction. Therefore, the **reference\_id** for the corresponding transaction is mandatory.

Both Visa and Mastercard/Maestro credits are authorized real-time.

Note that for exceptional cases with some countries Visa OCTS will not be authorized through the schemes but batched for offline settlement on the same day. This means that the authorization code and issuer response code will not be available only for them.

Note that VISA OCT transactions with Australian or Canadian card bins will require the merchant zip code to be set, either through the dynamic descriptor parameter or through the merchant configuration.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Account Name Inquiry attributes.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>credit</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<reference_id>43672</reference_id>
<amount>100</amount>
<account_owner>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>credit</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
crypto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when indicating crypto for VISA and MCC 6051. This is only applied to VISA OCT transactions. Contact Tech Support for more details.
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
source_of_funds	optional	string	Specify the source of funds with one of <code>credit</code> , <code>debit</code> , <code>prepaid</code> , <code>cash</code> , <code>other_debit_account</code> , <code>other_credit_account</code> .
purpose_of_payment	optional	string (12)	Purpose of Payment code, required for Visa OCTs with recipients in Argentina, Bangladesh, Egypt and India.
<b>customer_identification</b>	required*		See Customer Identification Parameters for more details.
owner	required*	string(255)	The owner of the document ID
type	required*	string(255)	The type of the document ID
subtype	required*	string(255)	The subtype of the document ID
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
issuing_country	required*	string(2)	The issuing country of the document ID
<b>account_owner</b>	optional		Account owner parameters related to account owner inquiry requests
first_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner first name
middle_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner middle name
last_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner last name

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>credit</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<account_owner>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.

response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Additional response code returned from the schemes. See Recurring advice details
recurring_advice_text	string(255)	The text representation of the recurring advice code.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>credit</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<response_code>57</response_code>
<code>A10</code>
<technical_message>No approved reference transaction found</technical_message>
<message>No approved reference transaction found</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### ELO

**ⓘ Elo** Elo is a local Brazilian payment card.

**ⓘ Warning:** We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>elo</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rumble</last_name>
<address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Salvador</city>
<country>BR</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>elo</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.

remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
BR

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>elo</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>elo</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
```

```

<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## NARANJA

**ⓘ** Naranja is a local credit card issued in Argentina which can be used for purchases over the internet.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

## Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>naranja</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0205</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
  <national_id>8812128812</national_id>
  <birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
  <customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Bubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Buenos Aires</city>
    <country>AR</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>naranja</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address

address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
AR

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>naranja</transaction_type>
<status>pending</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>naranja</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).

message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### NATIVA

ⓘ Nativa is an Argentinian credit card provided by the National Bank of Argentina.

ⓘ Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>nativa</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40200 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
  <national_id>88112128812</national_id>
  <birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
  <customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Nerazdeln str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Buenos Aires</city>
    <country>AR</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>nativa</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada

country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
---------	----------	-----------	--------------------------

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
AR

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>nativa</transaction_type>
  <status>pending async</status>
  <transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>nativa</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>118</code>
  <message>Something went wrong. please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:27Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### TARJETA SHOPPING

**ⓘ** Tarjeta Shopping is a cash payment in Argentina.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>tarjeta_shopping</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rubble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rubble</last_name>
<address1>14, Mersadelnii str</address1>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Rosario</city>
<country>AR</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>tarjeta_shopping</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

## Supported countries:

Country
AR

Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>tarjeta_shopping</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7ed5d4d9</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-27T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>

```

```
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>tarjeta_shopping</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d40</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Non-financial Transactions

### ACCOUNT VERIFICATION V2

Account Verification transaction can be used to verify the account's existence for a given cardholder without any financial impact. To create an Account Verification transaction, you have to submit a Sale, Sale(3D), Authorize or Authorize(3d) transaction with **zero amount**.

**Info** If the transaction is submitted with amount > 0 it will result in a transaction with financial impact.

**Info** Account Verification transaction can also carry on an AVS request thus you can also get the AVS response code and text from the schemes. Refer to the section AVS Status Codes for more information.

### Example Of Sale(3d) Transaction As Account Verification

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount></amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4206000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
```

```

<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<ccvv>834</ccvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Example Of Authorize(3d) Transaction As Account Verification

##### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount></amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4206000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<ccvv>834</ccvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
'

```

##### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sale</b> , <b>sale(3d)</b> , <b>authorize</b> or <b>authorize(3d)</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
crypto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer = 0	Transaction amount in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details. By submitting zero value amount you can verify the account's existence for a given cardholder without any financial impact.
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
ccvv	required*	3 to 4 digits	ccvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
scheme_tokenized	required*	"true"	Required when the <code>card_number</code> is DPAN instead of Funding Primary Account Number, see Tokenized e-commerce for details
recurring_type	optional	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, can be 'initial', 'managed' or 'subsequent'.
reference_id	optional	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
credential_on_file	required*		See Credential On File (COF) for more details
initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
credential_on_file_transaction_identifier	optional	string(15..32)	See Credential On File (COF) for more details

credential_on_file_settlement_date	optional	string(4)	See Credential On File (COF) for more details
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
<b>sca_params</b>	optional		SCA params
exemption	optional	string	The exemption that the transaction should take advantage of. Note that the requested exemption may not be accepted due to internal risk validations. Check SCA exemption values.
visa_merchant_id	required <sup>5</sup>	string(8)	VMID assigned by Visa if participating in Trusted merchant program.

required\* = conditionally required

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>saled3</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a2103427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<cvv_result_code>P</cvv_result_code>
<authorization_code>271621</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>311799000149</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>83</response_code>
```

```

<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>0</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>427105912289261</scheme_transaction_identifier>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.
scheme_settlement_date	string(4)	MasterCard settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123). Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 15).
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Additional response code returned from the schemes. See Recurring advice details
recurring_advice_text	string(255)	The text representation of the recurring advice code.
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c790d295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>4417721403427eb96646a0d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>340</code>
  <technical_message>billing address[zip_code] is invalid!</technical_message>
  <message>billing address[zip_code] is invalid!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>0</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### ACCOUNT VERIFICATION

Account Verification transactions are implemented using the so-called zero-value auths.

Using an account verification transaction, the account existence for a given cardholder can be verified without any financial impact.

Note the account verification can also carry on an AVS request, thus you can also get the AVS response code and text by the schemes along with it. Refer to section AVS Status Codes for more information.

 This transaction type supports Tokenization.

 Account verification transaction will be soon deprecated. You can use Authorize, Authorize 3D, Sale or Sale 3D as account verification by processing transaction with **zero amount**.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>account_verification</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Example When Issuer Supports Oct For This Pan:

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>account_verification</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <issuer_oct_enabled>true</issuer_oct_enabled>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>account_verification</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
issuer_oct_enabled	optional	true	Supported only by Visa. When submitted, Visa checks if the given PAN supports OCTs at the issuer. When not submitted, it is interpreted as a normal account verification.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
card_holder	required	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required*	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card

expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
<b>credential_on_file</b>	required*		See Credential On File (COF) for more details
initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

`required*` = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>account_verification</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<token>ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<avs_response>SI</avs_response>
<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
<scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
</payment_response>
```

#### Example When Issuer Supports Oct For This Pan:

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>account_verification</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<issuer_oct_enabled>true</issuer_oct_enabled>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<token>ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<avs_response>SI</avs_response>
<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
<scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
</payment_response>
```

#### Example When Issuer Does Not Support Oct For This Pan:

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>account_verification</transaction_type>
```

```

<status>declined</status>
<issuer_oct_enabled>false</issuer_oct_enabled>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<token>ee94db8-7d7b-4bb7-b608-b65b1515e127d</token>
<avs_response_code>51</avs_response_code>
<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:26Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
<scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
issuer_oct_enabled	string	Present only if merchant has submitted issuer oct enabled flag in the request to check if issuer supports OCTs for the given PAN. True if the issuer supports OCTs for this PAN, false otherwise.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.
scheme_settlement_date	string(4)	MasterCard settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123). Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 15).
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Additional response code returned from the schemes. See Recurring advice details
recurring_advice_text	string(255)	The text representation of the recurring advice code.

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>account_verification</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
<message>expiration_year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z

descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

## 3DS Card

To learn more about 3D Secure and supported authentication protocols, please, visit 3D-Secure Section.

### AUTHORIZE 3D

Authorize3D transactions basically have the same request as standard authorize transactions.

**i** Authorize3D transactions can be handled synchronous or asynchronous depending on the parameters passed. If mpi params is passed the workflow will be synchronous. If notification url, return success url and return failure url are passed the workflow will be asynchronous.

**i** To settle Authorize3D transactions, normal capture transactions are used. As the 3-D secure process already took place, there is no need to do the verification again when capturing.

**i** This transaction type supports Tokenization.

**i** This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

**i** This transaction type supports Partial Approvals.

**i** This transaction type supports Preauthorizations.

**i** This transaction type could require business attributes.

**i** An exemption from Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) can be requested by submitting an **exemption** with **low\_risk** under SCA params.

In case the issuer accepts the exemption, a step up in the authentication flow might not be required because the transaction's risk analysis has already been performed by acquirer.

Note, the requested exemption might not be accepted due to internal risk validations.

For example, to be able to utilize the low risk exemption, the BIN country of the card must be part of the European Economic Area (EEA).

Furthermore, the acquirer could accept the merchant low-risk exemption request only if the transaction amount does not exceed the acquirer low-risk exemption threshold.

Finally, the ACS might not acknowledge the merchant/acquirer's exemption request and may still require a step up in the cardholder authentication.

### Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Fully Authenticated Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4012000000060085</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvc>834</cvc>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <business_attributes>
    <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
    <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
    <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
    <event_id>1912</event_id>
  </business_attributes>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
  <mpi_params>
    <eci>05</eci>
    <cavv>MDAMDAwMDAwMDAxMTA2NjKSNFg=</cavv>
    <protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
    <directory_server_id>b80c2db0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
    <acs_transaction_id>b80c2da0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
    <three_d_challenge_indicator>preference</three_d_challenge_indicator>
  </mpi_params>
  <sca_params>
    <exemption>trusted_merchant</exemption>
    <visa_merchant_id>00000000</visa_merchant_id>
  </sca_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Fully Authenticated Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
```

```

<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>5555555555559997</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<ccv>834</ccv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<api_params>
<ecis>02</ecis>
<cavv>kE01mea0C/2ta1NzL4hwslmomqj</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b8101960-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>08101980-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeads_challenge_indicator>preference</threeads_challenge_indicator>
</api_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Attempted Authentication Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4012000000000085</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<ccv>834</ccv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<api_params>
<ecis>06</ecis>
<cavv>MDAwMDAwMDAwMDAwMTA2NjkSNFg=</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b813a5e0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>0813a650-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeads_challenge_indicator>preference</threeads_challenge_indicator>
</api_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>trusted_merchant</exemption>
<visa_merchant_id>00000000</visa_merchant_id>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Attempted Authentication Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>5555555555559997</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<ccv>834</ccv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<api_params>
<ecis>01</ecis>
<cavv>kE01mea0C/2ta1NzL4hwslmomqj</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b81743d0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>

```

```
<acs_transaction_id>b8174430-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threads_challenge_indicator>preference</threads_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Acquirer Exemption Accepted (Tra Already Performed) Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>5169750000000111</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<ecis>06</ecis>
<cavv>KMMMAAAA3513awBkrWtTwZeB0Cmy</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b81b2900-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b81b2a30-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threads_challenge_indicator>preference</threads_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Acquirer Exemption Accepted (Tra Already Performed) Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4378510000000004</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<ecis>07</ecis>
<cavv>ApkCALgGQCECEBjWNgZAAAAAAA=</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b81e800-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b81e800-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threads_challenge_indicator>preference</threads_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Frictionless No 3ds Method Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4012000000000085</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
```

```

<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeds_v2_params>
  <threeds_method>
    <callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
  </threeds_method>
</threeds_v2_params>
<controls>
  <device_type>browser</device_type>
  <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
  <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</control>
<purchase>
  <category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
  <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
  <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
  <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
  <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
  <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
  <gift_card>true</gift_card>
  <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
  <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
  <update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
  <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
  <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
  <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
  <shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
  <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
  <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
  <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
  <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
  <purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
  <suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
  <registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
  <registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
  <accept_header>"/</accept_header>
  <java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
  <language>en-GB</language>
  <color_depth>24</color_depth>
  <screen_height>900</screen_height>
  <screen_width>1440</screen_width>
  <time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
  <user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
  <interface>native</interface>
  <ui_types>
    <ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
  </ui_types>
  <application_id>fc1650c0-5778-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
  <encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
  <ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
  <max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
  <reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeds_v2_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Frictionless With 3ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4066330000000004</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvc>834</cvc>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeds_v2_params>
  <threeds_method>
    <callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
  </threeds_method>
</threeds_v2_params>
<controls>
  <device_type>browser</device_type>
  <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
  <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</control>
<purchase>
  <category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
  <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
  <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
  <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>

```

```

<pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
<pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
<gift_card>true</gift_card>
<gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
<merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
<creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
<update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
<last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
<password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
<password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
<shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
<shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
<transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
<transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
<provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
<purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
<suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
<accept_header>*</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
<ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted_data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeds_v2_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge No 3ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4918900000000002</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeds_v2_params>
<threeds_method>
<callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
</threeds_method>
<control>
<device_type>browser</device_type>
<challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
<challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</control>
<purchase>
<category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
<shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
<delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
<reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
<pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
<pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
<gift_card>true</gift_card>
<gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
<creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
<update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
<last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
<password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
<password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
<shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
<shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
<transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
<transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
<provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
<purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
<suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
<accept_header>*</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>

```

```

</browser>
<sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
<ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted_data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeeds_v2_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge With 3ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4938739000000001</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<ccvv>834</ccvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
</threeeds_v2_params>
<threeeds_method>
<callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
</threeeds_method>
<control>
<device_type>browser</device_type>
<challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
<challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</control>
<purchase>
<category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
<shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
<delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
<reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
<pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
<pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
<gift_card>true</gift_card>
<gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
<creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
<update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
<last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
<password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
<password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
<shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
<shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
<transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
<transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
<provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
<purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
<suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
<accept_header>/*</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
<ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted_data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeeds_v2_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>authorize3d</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.

gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
preauthorization	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a preauthorization transaction is performed. Check the Preauthorizations section or contact tech support for more details.
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
crypto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
notification_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer >= 0	Transaction amount in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details. In certain cases, it is possible to submit a transaction with a zero-value amount to act as an account verification transaction - Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details regarding this scenario.
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(45)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least). Note, for async 3DSv2 transactions, the card holder name must NOT contain more than <b>45</b> chars. Otherwise, the rest will be truncated in the authentication request.
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
scheme_tokenized	required*	"true"	Required when the <code>card_number</code> is DPAN instead of Funding Primary Account Number, see Tokenized e-commerce for details
recurring_type	optional	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, can be 'initial' or 'managed'.
<b>credential_on_file</b>	required*		See Credential On File (COF) for more details
initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(16)	Must contain a valid international phone number of the customer as per the <b>ITU-T E.164</b> . It's recommended to not submit a customer phone number containing more than <b>15</b> digits or less than <b>7</b> digits. Note, for sync 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol, it will be shortened up to <b>15</b> digits and a prefix + for international phone number will be added if missing.
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(150)	Primary address. The field length is limited to <b>150</b> chars only for sync 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string(16)	The field that holds the zip code is limited to <b>16</b> chars only for sync 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
city	required*	string(50)	The field that holds the city is limited to <b>50</b> chars only for sync 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
state	required*	string(3)	The field that holds the country state is limited to <b>3</b> chars only for sync 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. Note: The value should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. Invalid values submitted NOT as per the ISO might lead to data integrity issues.
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(150)	Primary address. The field length is limited to <b>150</b> chars only for sync 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string(16)	The field that holds the zip code is limited to <b>16</b> chars only for sync 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.

city	optional	string(50)	The field that holds the city is limited to <b>50</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
state	optional	string(3)	The field that holds the country state is limited to <b>3</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. Note: The value should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. Invalid values submitted NOT as per the ISO might lead to data integrity issues.
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>mpi_params</b>	required <sup>2</sup>		
cavv	required <sup>3</sup>	string(255)	Verification Id of the authentication. Please note this can be the CAVV for Visa Card or UCAF to identify MasterCard.
eci	required <sup>3</sup>	string(255)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator as returned from the MPI for details
protocol_version	required <sup>4</sup>	string	The used 3DS protocol version.
directory_server_id	required <sup>4</sup>	string	The Directory Server ID used for 3DSecure transactions through the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
acs_transaction_id	optional	string	The ACS Transaction ID and is optional for 3DS transactions, but highly recommended for increasing the approval ratio.
threeds_challenge_indicator	optional	string	The 3DS challenge indicator that represents the exact indicator used during the authentication request to the MPI provider for synchronous 3DS transactions. It is optional but highly recommended for increasing the approval ratio. It can only contain one of the following values <code>no_preference</code> , <code>no_challenge_requested</code> , <code>preference</code> and <code>mandate</code> . The default value is <code>no_preference</code> . Check 3DS Challenge Indicators for more details.
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
<b>sca_params</b>	optional		SCA params
exemption	optional	string	The exemption that the transaction should take advantage of. Note that the requested exemption may not be accepted due to internal risk validations. Check SCA exemption values.
visa_merchant_id	required <sup>5</sup>	string(8)	VMID assigned by Visa if participating in Trusted merchant program.
<b>funding</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Params
identifier_type	required*	string	Type of Funding Transaction. Please check Identifier Types
<b>receiver</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Receiver details
first_name	required*	string	First name of the receiver
last_name	required*	string	Last name of the receiver
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
account_number	required*	string	Receiver account number
account_number_type	required*	string	Receiver account number type. Please check Receiver Account Types
<b>threeds_v2_params</b>	required*		3DSv2 async parameters. They must be submitted in order to use the 3DSv2 authentication protocol in asynchronous workflow
<b>threeds_method</b>	optional		3DS-Method related parameters for any callbacks and notifications.
callback_url	optional	url	Specific 3DS-Method callback URL after the 3DS-Method completes. The actual status will be provided via HTTP POST to that URL. For more information, go to 3DSv2 method params
<b>control</b>	required*		General params for preferences in authentication flow and providing device interface information.
device_type	required*	string	Identifies the device channel of the consumer, <b>required</b> in the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_window_size	required*	string	Identifies the size of the challenge window for the consumer. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_indicator	optional	string	The value has weight and might impact the decision whether a challenge will be required for the transaction or not. If not provided, it will be interpreted as <code>no_preference</code> . For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
<b>purchase</b>	optional		Purchase related params providing with additional information regarding the order.
category	optional	string	Identifies the type of transaction being authenticated. This field is required in some markets. Accepted values are: <code>goods</code> , <code>service</code> , <code>check_acceptance</code> , <code>account_funding</code> , <code>quasi_cash</code> , <code>prepaid_activation</code> , <code>loan</code> .
<b>merchant_risk</b>	recommended		Merchant risk assessment params. They are all optional, but recommended.
shipping_indicator	optional	string(16)	Indicator code that most accurately describes the shipping method for the cardholder specific transaction. If one or more items are included in the sale, use the Shipping Indicator code for the physical goods. If all digital goods, use the code that describes the most expensive item. Accepted values are: <code>same_as_billing</code> , <code>stored_address</code> , <code>verified_address</code> , <code>pick_up</code> , <code>digital_goods</code> , <code>travel</code> , <code>event_tickets</code> , <code>other</code> .
delivery_timeframe	optional	string(11)	Indicates the merchandise delivery timeframe. Accepted values are: <code>electronic</code> , <code>same_day</code> , <code>over_night</code> , <code>another_day</code> .
reorder_items_indicator	optional	string(10)	Indicates whether the cardholder is reordering previously purchased merchandise. Accepted values are: <code>first_time</code> , <code>reordered</code> .
pre_order_purchase_indicator	optional	string(21)	Indicates whether cardholder is placing an order for merchandise with a future-availability or release date. Accepted values are: <code>merchandise_available</code> , <code>future_availability</code> .
pre_order_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	For a pre-ordered purchase, the expected date that the merchandise will be available.
gift_card	optional	'true'	Prepaid or gift card purchase.
gift_card_count	optional	integer	For prepaid or gift card purchase, total count of individual prepaid or gift cards/codes purchased. The value is limited to <b>99</b> .
<b>card_holder_account</b>	recommended		Cardholder account additional information. They are all optional, but recommended, because they have a significant impact on approval rates
creation_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder opened the account with the 3DS Requester.

update_indicator	optional	string(19)	Length of time since the cardholder's account information with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Includes Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
last_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added.
password_change_indicator	optional	string(18)	Length of time since the cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset. Accepted values are: <b>no_change, during_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
password_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset.
shipping_address_usage_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
shipping_address_date_first_used	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor.
transactions_activity_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous 24 hours.
transactions_activity_previous_year	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous year.
provision_attempts_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of Add Card attempts in the last 24 hours.
purchases_count_last_6_months	optional	integer	Number of purchases with this cardholder account during the previous six months.
suspicious_activity_indicator	optional	string(22)	Indicates whether the 3DS Requestor has experienced suspicious activity (including previous fraud) on the cardholder account. Accepted values are: <b>no_suspicious_observed, suspicious_observed</b> .
registration_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates the length of time that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requester. Accepted values are: <b>guest_checkout, current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
registration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requester.
<b>browser</b>	required*		For browser-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>browser</b>
accept_header	required*	string(2048)	The exact content of the HTTP <b>ACCEPT</b> header as sent to the 3DS Requester from the Cardholder browser. Any other header different than the <b>ACCEPT</b> header will be rejected. Example: <code>application/json, text/plain, text/html, */*</code> .
java_enabled	required*	boolean	Boolean that represents the ability of the cardholder browser to execute Java. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.javaEnabled</code> .
language	required*	string(8)	Value representing the browser language as defined in IETF BCP47. Note that only one browser language tag is about to be submitted as per the above <b>IETF BCP47</b> . Numeric chars are also allowed in the subtag and will represent the region. Example: <code>en-GB, zh-guoyu, fil-PH, gsw, es-419, de-1996</code> , etc. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.language</code> .
color_depth	required*	integer	Value representing the bit depth of the colour palette for displaying images, in bits per pixel. Obtained from Cardholder browser using the <code>screen.colorDepth</code> property. The value as per EMVCo specs can be one of <b>1, 4, 8, 15, 16, 24, 32, 48</b> . In case, an unsupported <code>color_depth</code> is determined, the nearest supported value that is less than the actual one needs to be submitted. For example, if the obtained value is <b>30</b> , which is not supported as per EMVCo specs, <b>24</b> has to be submitted.
screen_height	required*	integer	Total height of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the <code>screen.height</code> property.
screen_width	required*	integer	Total width of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the <code>screen.width</code> property.
time_zone_offset	required*	string(5)	Time difference between UTC time and the Cardholder browser local time, in <b>minutes</b> . Note that the offset is positive if the local time zone is behind UTC and negative if it is ahead. If <b>UTC -5</b> hours then submit <code>+300</code> or <code>+300</code> , If <b>UTC +2</b> hours then <code>-120</code> . The value can be retrieved using Javascript <code>getTimezoneOffset()</code> method over <b>Date</b> object.
user_agent	required*	string(2048)	Exact content of the HTTP user-agent header.
<b>sdk</b>	required*		For application-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>application</b>
interface	required*	string(6)	SDK Interface types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK. Accepted values are: <b>native, html, both</b> .
<b>ui_types</b>	required*		Lists all UI types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK.
ui_type	required*	string(13)	UI type that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interface. Accepted values are: <b>text, single_select, multi_select, out_of_bag, other_html</b> .
application_id	required*	string(36)	Universally unique ID created upon all installations and updates of the 3DS Requestor App on a Customer Device. This will be newly generated and stored by the 3DS SDK for each installation or update. The field is limited to 36 characters and it shall have a canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122.
encrypted_data	required*	string(64000)	JWE Object as defined Section 6.2.2.1 containing data encrypted by the SDK for the DS to decrypt. The data will be present when sending to DS, but not present from DS to ACS.
ephemeral_public_key_pair	required*	string(256)	Public key component of the ephemeral key pair generated by the 3DS SDK and used to establish session keys between the 3DS SDK and ACS. In AReq, this data element is contained within the ACS Signed Content JWS Object. The field is limited to maximum 256 characters.
max_timeout	required*	integer	Indicates the maximum amount of time (in minutes) for all exchanges. The field shall have value greater or equals than 05.
reference_number	required*	string(32)	Identifies the vendor and version of the 3DS SDK that is integrated in a 3DS Requestor App, assigned by EMVCo when the 3DS SDK is approved. The field is limited to 32 characters.

`required*` = conditionally required

1 - Required if `[mpi_params]` is not present, the transaction will be handled asynchronously. Not required if configured on Terminal or Merchant level. Contact Tech Support for more details.

2 - Required if transaction should be handled synchronous.

3 - `[eci]` is always required if `[mpi_params]` is present.

`[cavv]` is not required for the 3D attempted only workflow, but it is strongly recommended in a combination with the Directory Server ID in order to be in the scope of the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.

4 - `[protocol_version]` is required due to the only one 3DSv2 authentication protocol that is currently supported.

`[directory_server_id]` is mandatory when `protocol_version` is 2. May be omitted for scheme tokenized transactions.

5 - `[visa_merchant_id]` is required when exemption value is `[trusted_merchant]`.

Frictionless / Challenge Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee94dd8-b7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <threeads_method_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threadds/threadds_method</threeads_method_url>
  <threeads_method_continue_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threadds/threadds_method/44177a21403427eb9664ad7e5d5d48</threeads_method_continue_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
  <reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>BA01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
```

```
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
```

### Challenge Without 3 Ds Method Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<token>ee946db8-d7db-4b7-b688-b65b153e127d</token>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/authentication/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</redirect_url>
<redirect_url_type>3ds_v2_challenge</redirect_url_type>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where the consumer has to be redirected to complete the payment process unless a 3DSecure Method is required. This <b>redirect_url</b> will not be included in the response if a 3DS-Method submission is required. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
redirect_url_type	string(64)	The type of the redirect URL in the 3DS scope. It will be present only for asynchronous 3D transactions when an interaction between consumer and issuer is required. This type identifies what kind of redirect url is returned, namely 3DSv2 Challenge. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
threeds_method_url	url	3DSecure Method URL. It will be present only then 3DS-Method is required for 3D transaction. A 3DS-Method submission inside an iframe is required to be submitted using HTTP POST. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
threeds_method_continue_url	url	This is an API endpoint that accepts HTTP PUT & HTTP PATCH requests. It will be present when the <b>threeds_method_url</b> is included in the response. An HTTP PUT request must be submitted to that endpoint together with the proper signature to determine what the next step in the authentication is. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.
scheme_settlement_date	string(4)	MasterCard settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123). Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 15).
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.
<b>threeds</b>		
eci	string(2)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator as returned from the MPI for details

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<response_code>57</response_code>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
<message>expiration_year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
```

```

<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
<b>threeds</b>		
<b>authentication</b>		
status_reason_code	string(2)	See 3DS Authentication Status Reason Codes for details.

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
<status>declined</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>600</code>
<technical_message>Cardholder not participating 3DS.</technical_message>
<message>Transaction failed, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:28Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<threeds>
  <eci>06</eci>
  <authentication>
    <status_reason_code>08</status_reason_code>
  </authentication>
</threeds>
</payment_response>

```

#### SALE 3D

Sale3D transactions basically have the same request as standard sale transactions.

**ⓘ** Sale3D transactions can be handled **synchronous** or **asynchronous** depending on the parameters passed. If `mpi_params` is passed the workflow will be **synchronous**. If `notification_url`, `return_success_url` and `return_failure_url` are passed the workflow will be **asynchronous**.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Tokenization.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

**ⓘ This transaction type could require business attributes.**

**ⓘ** An exemption from Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) can be requested by submitting an **exemption** with `low_risk` under SCA params.

In case the issuer accepts the exemption, a step up in the authentication flow might not be required because the transaction's risk analysis has already been performed by acquirer.

Note, the requested exemption might not be accepted due to internal risk validations.

For example, to be able to utilize the low risk exemption, the BIN country of the card must be part of the European Economic Area (EEA).

Furthermore, the acquirer could accept the merchant low-risk exemption request only if the transaction amount does not exceed the acquirer low-risk exemption threshold.

Finally, the ACS might not acknowledge the merchant/acquirer's exemption request and may still require a step up in the cardholder authentication.

### Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Fully Authenticated Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4012000000000085</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>ravvis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
<business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<eci>05</eci>
<cavv>MDAMDAwMDAwMDAwMTA2NjKSNFg=</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b8449d00-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b8449a060-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeads_challenge_indicator>preference</threeads_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>trusted_merchant</exemption>
<visa_merchant_id>00000000</visa_merchant_id>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Fully Authenticated Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>5555555555559997</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>ravvis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
<business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<eci>02</eci>
<cavv>k001mea0C/2ta1NZ14Hhwslmomqj</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b8446a00-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b8446e090-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeads_challenge_indicator>preference</threeads_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Attempted Authentication Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
```

```

<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4012000000060085</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<eci>06</eci>
<cavv>MDAwMDAwMDAwMDAxNTA2NjK5NFg=</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b85200d0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b8520130-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeds_challenge_indicator>preference</threeds_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>trusted_merchant</exemption>
<visa_merchant_id>00000000</visa_merchant_id>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Attempted Authentication Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>seled3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>5555555555555997</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<eci>01</eci>
<cavv>kE0tmea0C/2taINzI4Hhwslmomqj</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b8564070-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b85640e0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeds_challenge_indicator>preference</threeds_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Acquirer Exemption Accepted (Tra Already Performed) Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>seled3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>5169750000001111</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<eci>06</eci>

```

```

<cavv>KMMAAA3S13awBkrWtTWZebBCMy</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b85a2c70-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b85a2cf0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeads_challenge_indicator>reference</threeads_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Acquirer Exemption Accepted (Tra Already Performed) Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119e4325b5475b1c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4378510000000004</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>ravvis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<eci>07</eci>
<cavv>ApkA1g0GCECEBjWg2AAAAAAA=</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b85dc1b0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b85dc1b0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeads_challenge_indicator>reference</threeads_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Frictionless No 3ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119e4325b5475b1c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4012000000060085</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>ravvis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeads_v2_params>
<threeads_method>
<callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
</threeads_method>
<control>
<device_type>browser</device_type>
<challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
<challenge_indicator>reference</challenge_indicator>
</control>
<purchase>
<category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
<shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
<delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
<reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
<pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
<pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
<gift_card>true</gift_card>
<gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
<creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
<update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
<last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
<password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
<password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
<shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
<shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
<transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
<transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
<provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
</card_holder_account>

```

```

<purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
<suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
<accept_header>*</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
<ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted_data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeds_v2_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Frictionless With 3ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40200</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4066330000000004</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvc>834</cvc>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
</threeds_v2_params>
<threeds_method>
<callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
</threeds_method>
<controls>
<device_type>browser</device_type>
<challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
<challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</controls>
<purchase>
<category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
<shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
<delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
<reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
<pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
<pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
<gift_card>true</gift_card>
<gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
<creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
<update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
<last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
<password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
<password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
<shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
<shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
<transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
<transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
<provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
<purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
<suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
<accept_header>*</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
<ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted_data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeds_v2_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

```
</payment_transaction>
```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge No 3ds Method Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>11964325954751c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4918190000000002</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+19079879879879</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeads_v2_params>
<threeads_method>
<callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeads/threeads_method/callback</callback_url>
</threeads_method>
<control>
<device_type>browser</device_type>
<challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
<challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</control>
<purchase>
<category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
<shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
<delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
<reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
<pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
<pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
<gift_card>true</gift_card>
<gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
<creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
<update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
<last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
<password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
<password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
<shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
<shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
<transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
<transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
<provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
<purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
<suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
<accept_header>*</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
<ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeads_v2_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge With 3ds Method Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>11964325954751c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4938730000000001</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+19079879879879879</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
```

```

<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeads_v2_params>
  <threeads_method>
    <callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeads/threeads_method/callback</callback_url>
  </threeads_method>
  <control>
    <device_type>browser</device_type>
    <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
    <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
  </control>
  <purchase>
    <category>service</category>
  </purchase>
  <merchant_risk>
    <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
    <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
    <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
    <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
    <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
    <gift_card>true</gift_card>
    <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
  </merchant_risk>
  <card_holder_account>
    <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
    <update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
    <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
    <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
    <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
    <shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
    <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
    <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
    <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
    <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
    <purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
    <suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
    <registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
    <registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
  </card_holder_account>
  <browser>
    <accept_header>/*</accept_header>
    <java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
    <language>en-GB</language>
    <color_depth>24</color_depth>
    <screen_height>900</screen_height>
    <screen_width>1440</screen_width>
    <time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
    <user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
  </browser>
</sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
  <ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeads_v2_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sale3d</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
crypto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
notification_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer >= 0	Transaction amount in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details. In certain cases, it is possible to submit a transaction with a zero-value amount to act as an account verification transaction - Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details regarding this scenario.
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(45)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least). Note, for async 3DSv2 transactions, the card holder name must NOT contain more than <b>45</b> chars. Otherwise, the rest will be truncated in the authentication request.
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token

scheme_tokenized	required*	"true"	Required when the <code>card_number</code> is DPAN instead of Funding Primary Account Number, see Tokenized e-commerce for details
recurring_type	optional	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, can be 'initial' or 'managed'.
<b>credential_on_file</b>	required*		See Credential On File (COF) for more details
initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(16)	Must contain a valid international phone number of the customer as per the <b>ITU-T E.164</b> . It's recommended to not submit a customer phone number containing more than <b>15</b> digits or less than <b>7</b> digits. Note, for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol, it will be shortened up to <b>15</b> digits and a prefix + for international phone number will be added if missing.
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(150)	Primary address. The field length is limited to <b>150</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string(16)	The field that holds the zip code is limited to <b>16</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
city	required*	string(50)	The field that holds the city is limited to <b>50</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
state	required*	string(3)	The field that holds the country state is limited to <b>3</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. Note: The value should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. Invalid values submitted NOT as per the ISO might lead to data integrity issues.
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(150)	Primary address. The field length is limited to <b>150</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string(16)	The field that holds the zip code is limited to <b>16</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
city	optional	string(50)	The field that holds the city is limited to <b>50</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
state	optional	string(3)	The field that holds the country state is limited to <b>3</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. Note: The value should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. Invalid values submitted NOT as per the ISO might lead to data integrity issues.
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>mpi_params</b>	required <sup>2</sup>		
cavv	required <sup>3</sup>	string(255)	Verification Id of the authentication. Please note this can be the CAVV for Visa Card or UCAF to identify MasterCard.
eci	required <sup>3</sup>	string(255)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator as returned from the MPI for details
protocol_version	required <sup>4</sup>	string	The used 3DS protocol version.
directory_server_id	required <sup>4</sup>	string	The Directory Server ID used for 3DSecure transactions through the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
acs_transaction_id	optional	string	The ACS Transaction ID and is optional for 3DS transactions, but highly recommended for increasing the approval ratio.
threeDS_challenge_indicator	optional	string	The 3DS challenge indicator that represents the exact indicator used during the authentication request to the MPI provider for synchronous 3DS transactions. It is optional but highly recommended for increasing the approval ratio. It can only contain one of the following values no_preference, no_challenge_requested, preference and mandate. The default value is no_preference. Check 3DS Challenge Indicators for more details.
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.

merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
<b>sca_params</b>	optional	SCA params	
exemption	optional	string	The exemption that the transaction should take advantage of. Note that the requested exemption may not be accepted due to internal risk validations. Check SCA exemption values.
visa_merchant_id	required <sup>5</sup>	string(8)	VMID assigned by Visa if participating in Trusted merchant program.
<b>funding</b>	optional	Funding Transaction Params	
identifier_type	required*	string	Type of Funding Transaction. Please check Identifier Types
<b>receiver</b>	optional	Funding Transaction Receiver details	
first_name	required*	string	First name of the receiver
last_name	required*	string	Last name of the receiver
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
account_number	required*	string	Receiver account number
account_number_type	required*	string	Receiver account number type. Please check Receiver Account Types
<b>threeds_v2_params</b>	required*	3DSv2 async parameters. They must be submitted in order to use the 3DSv2 authentication protocol in asynchronous workflow	
<b>threeds_method</b>	optional	3DS-Method related parameters for any callbacks and notifications.	
callback_url	optional	url	Specific 3DS-Method callback URL after the 3DS-Method completes. The actual status will be provided via HTTP POST to that URL. For more information, go to 3DSv2 method params
<b>control</b>	required*	General params for preferences in authentication flow and providing device interface information.	
device_type	required*	string	Identifies the device channel of the consumer, <b>required</b> in the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_window_size	required*	string	Identifies the size of the challenge window for the consumer. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_indicator	optional	string	The value has weight and might impact the decision whether a challenge will be required for the transaction or not. If not provided, it will be interpreted as <b>no_preference</b> . For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
<b>purchase</b>	optional	Purchase related params providing with additional information regarding the order.	
category	optional	string	Identifies the type of transaction being authenticated. This field is required in some markets. Accepted values are: <b>goods, service, check_acceptance, account_funding, quasi_cash, prepaid_activation, loan</b> .
<b>merchant_risk</b>	recommended	Merchant risk assessment params. They are all optional, but recommended.	
shipping_indicator	optional	string(16)	Indicator code that most accurately describes the shipping method for the cardholder specific transaction. If one or more items are included in the sale, use the Shipping Indicator code for the physical goods. If all digital goods, use the code that describes the most expensive item. Accepted values are: <b>same_as_billing, stored_address, verified_address, pick_up, digital_goods, travel, event_tickets, other</b> .
delivery_timeframe	optional	string(11)	Indicates the merchandise delivery timeframe. Accepted values are: <b>electronic, same_day, over_night, another_day</b> .
reorder_items_indicator	optional	string(10)	Indicates whether the cardholder is reordering previously purchased merchandise. Accepted values are: <b>first_time, reordered</b> .
pre_order_purchase_indicator	optional	string(21)	Indicates whether cardholder is placing an order for merchandise with a future-availability or release date. Accepted values are: <b>merchandise_available, future_availability</b> .
pre_order_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	For a pre-ordered purchase, the expected date that the merchandise will be available.
gift_card	optional	'true'	Prepaid or gift card purchase.
gift_card_count	optional	integer	For prepaid or gift card purchase, total count of individual prepaid or gift cards/codes purchased. The value is limited to <b>99</b> .
<b>card_holder_account</b>	recommended	Cardholder account additional information. They are all optional, but recommended, because they have a significant impact on approval rates	
creation_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder opened the account with the 3DS Requester.
update_indicator	optional	string(19)	Length of time since the cardholder's account information with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Includes Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
last_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added.
password_change_indicator	optional	string(18)	Length of time since the cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset. Accepted values are: <b>no_change, during_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
password_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset.
shipping_address_usage_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
shipping_address_date_first_used	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor.
transactions_activity_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous 24 hours.
transactions_activity_previous_year	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous year.
provision_attempts_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of Add Card attempts in the last 24 hours.
purchases_count_last_6_months	optional	integer	Number of purchases with this cardholder account during the previous six months.
suspicious_activity_indicator	optional	string(22)	Indicates whether the 3DS Requestor has experienced suspicious activity (including previous fraud) on the cardholder account. Accepted values are: <b>no_suspicious_observed, suspicious_observed</b> .
registration_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates the length of time that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requester. Accepted values are: <b>guest_checkout, current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
registration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor.
<b>browser</b>	required*	For browser-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>browser</b>	
accept_header	required*	string(2048)	The exact content of the <b>HTTP ACCEPT</b> header as sent to the 3DS Requester from the Cardholder browser. Any other header different than the <b>ACCEPT</b> header will be rejected. Example: <code>application/json, text/plain, text/html, */*</code>
java_enabled	required*	boolean	Boolean that represents the ability of the cardholder browser to execute Java. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.javaEnabled</code> .
Value representing the browser language as defined in IETF BCP47. Note that only one browser language tag is about to be submitted as per the			

language	required*	string(8)	above <b>IETF BCP47</b> . Numeric chars are also allowed in the subtag and will represent the region. Example: <code>en-GB</code> , <code>zh-guoyu</code> , <code>fil-PH</code> , <code>gsw</code> , <code>es-419</code> , etc. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.language</code> .
color_depth	required*	integer	Value representing the bit depth of the colour palette for displaying images, in bits per pixel. Obtained from Cardholder browser using the <code>screen.colorDepth</code> property. The value as per EMVCo specs can be one of <b>1, 4, 8, 15, 16, 24, 32, 48</b> . In case, an unsupported <code>color_depth</code> is determined, the nearest supported value that is less than the actual one needs to be submitted. For example, if the obtained value is <b>30</b> , which is not supported as per EMVCo specs, <b>24</b> has to be submitted.
screen_height	required*	integer	Total height of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the <code>screen.height</code> property.
screen_width	required*	integer	Total width of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the <code>screen.width</code> property.
time_zone_offset	required*	string(5)	Time difference between UTC time and the Cardholder browser local time, in <b>minutes</b> . Note that the offset is positive if the local time zone is behind UTC and negative if it is ahead. If <b>UTC -5</b> hours then submit <code>+300</code> or <code>-300</code> , If <b>UTC +2</b> hours then <code>-120</code> . The value can be retrieved using Javascript <code>getTimezoneOffset()</code> method over <b>Date</b> object.
user_agent	required*	string(2048)	Exact content of the HTTP user-agent header.
<b>sdk</b>	required*		For application-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>application</b>
interface	required*	string(6)	SDK Interface types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK. Accepted values are: <b>native, html, both</b> .
<b>ui_types</b>	required*		Lists all UI types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK.
ui_type	required*	string(13)	UI type that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interface. Accepted values are: <b>text, single_select, multi_select, out_of_bag, other_html</b> .
application_id	required*	string(36)	Universally unique ID created upon all installations and updates of the 3DS Requestor App on a Customer Device. This will be newly generated and stored by the 3DS SDK for each installation or update. The field is limited to 36 characters and it shall have a canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122.
encrypted_data	required*	string(64000)	JWE Object as defined Section 6.2.2.1 containing data encrypted by the SDK for the DS to decrypt. The data will be present when sending to DS, but not present from DS to ACS.
ephemeral_public_key_pair	required*	string(256)	Public key component of the ephemeral key pair generated by the 3DS SDK and used to establish session keys between the 3DS SDK and ACS. In AReq, this data element is contained within the ACS Signed Content JWS Object. The field is limited to maximum 256 characters.
max_timeout	required*	integer	Indicates the maximum amount of time (in minutes) for all exchanges. The field shall have value greater or equals than 05.
reference_number	required*	string(32)	Identifies the vendor and version of the 3DS SDK that is integrated in a 3DS Requestor App, assigned by EMVCo when the 3DS SDK is approved. The field is limited to 32 characters.

`required*` = conditionally required

**1** - Required if `mpi_params` is not present, the transaction will be handled asynchronously. Not required if configured on Terminal or Merchant level. Contact Tech Support for more details.

**2** - Required if transaction should be handled synchronous.

**3** - `eci` is always required if `mpi_params` is present.

`cavv` is not required for the 3D attempted only workflow, but it is strongly recommended in a combination with the Directory Server ID in order to be in the scope of the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.

**4** - `protocol_version` is required due to the only one 3DSv2 authentication protocol that is currently supported.

`directory_server_id` is mandatory when `protocol_version` is 2. May be omitted for scheme tokenized transactions.

**5** - `visa_merchant_id` is required when exemption value is `trusted_merchant`.

Frictionless / Challenge Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee946db8-07db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <threeads_method_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method</threeads_method_url>
  <threeads_method_continue_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method/44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</threeads_method_continue_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
  <reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
  <sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
```

Challenge Without 3 Ds Method Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee946db8-07db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/authentication/44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</redirect_url>
  <redirect_url_type>3ds_v2_challenge</redirect_url_type>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
  <reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
  <sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.

moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where the consumer has to be redirected to complete the payment process unless a 3DSecure Method is required. This <b>redirect_url</b> will not be included in the response if a 3DS-Method submission is required. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
redirect_url_type	string(64)	The type of the redirect URL in the 3DS scope. It will be present only for asynchronous 3D transactions when an interaction between consumer and issuer is required. This type identifies what kind of redirect url is returned, namely 3DSv2 Challenge. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
threeds_method_url	url	3DSecure Method URL. It will be present only then 3DS-Method is required for 3D transaction. A 3DS-Method submission inside an iframe is required to be submitted using HTTP POST. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
threeds_method_continue_url	url	This is an API endpoint that accepts HTTP PUT & HTTP PATCH requests. It will be present when the <b>threeds_method_url</b> is included in the response. An HTTP PUT request must be submitted to that endpoint together with the proper signature to determine what the next step in the authentication is. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.
scheme_settlement_date	string(4)	MasterCard settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123). Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 15).
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.
<b>threeds</b>		
eci	string(2)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator as returned from the MPI for details

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<response_code>57</response_code>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
<message>expiration year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
<b>threeds</b>		
<b>authentication</b>		
status_reason_code	string(2)	See 3DS Authentication Status Reason Codes for details.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
  <status>declined</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664ad7e5d540</unique_id>
  <code>600</code>
  <technical_message>Cardholder not participating 3DS.</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction failed, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <threeds>
    <eci>06</eci>
    <authentication>
      <status_reason_code>00</status_reason_code>
    </authentication>
  </threeds>
</payment_response>
```

#### INIT RECURRING SALE 3D

**ⓘ** Init Recurring Sale 3D transaction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Sale 3D or Authorize 3D transaction with initial recurring type instead.

InitRecurringSale3D transactions basically have the same request as standard InitRecurringSale transactions.

**ⓘ** InitRecurringSale3D transactions can be handled synchronous or asynchronous depending on the parameters passed. If mpi params is passed the workflow will be synchronous. If notification url, return success url and return failure url are passed the workflow will be asynchronous.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Tokenization.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

**ⓘ** This transaction type could require business attributes.

**ⓘ** An exemption from Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) can be requested by submitting an **exemption** with **low\_risk** under SCA params.

In case the issuer accepts the exemption, a step up in the authentication flow might not be required because the transaction's risk analysis has already been performed by acquirer.

Note, the requested exemption might not be accepted due to internal risk validations.

For example, to be able to utilize the low risk exemption, the BIN country of the card must be part of the European Economic Area (EEA).

Furthermore, the acquirer could accept the merchant low-risk exemption request only if the transaction amount does not exceed the acquirer low-risk exemption threshold.

Finally, the ACS might not acknowledge the merchant/acquirer's exemption request and may still require a step up in the cardholder authentication.

**ⓘ** This transaction type supports Managed Recurring.

#### Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Fully Authenticated Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4012000000060085</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
```

```

<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
  <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
  <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
  <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
  <event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
  <eci>05</eci>
  <cavv>MDAMDAwMDAwMDAxMTA2NjK5NFg=</cavv>
  <protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b889>340-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b889c3e0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeds_challenge_indicator>reference</threeds_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>trusted_merchant</exemption>
  <visa_merchant_id>00000000</visa_merchant_id>
</sca_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transactions>

```

#### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Fully Authenticated Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>5555555555555997</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
  <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
  <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
  <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
  <event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
  <eci>02</eci>
  <cavv>kC0lmeoC/2ta1Nz14Hwslmomj</cavv>
  <protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>id:b88d86c0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>id:b88d8750-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeds_challenge_indicator>reference</threeds_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transactions>

```

#### Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Attempted Authentication Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4012000000060085</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
  <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
  <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
  <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
  <event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
  <eci>06</eci>
  <cavv>MDAMDAwMDAwMDAxMTA2NjK5NFg=</cavv>
  <protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b8912a10-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b8912a70-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeds_challenge_indicator>reference</threeds_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>

```

```
<exemption>trusted_merchant</exemption>
<visa_merchant_id>00000000</visa_merchant_id>
</sca_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Attempted Authentication Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>55555555555559907</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<eci>01</eci>
<cavv>E0f0me0C/2taINzI4Hhwslmomj</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b895db40-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b095dbb0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeds_challenge_indicator>reference</threeds_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Acquirer Exemption Accepted (Tra Already Performed) Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>5169750000001111</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<eci>06</eci>
<cavv>kNMAAAA3S13aw8krWtTWZeb8BCmy</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
<directory_server_id>b8997500-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
<acs_transaction_id>b0997500-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
<threeds_challenge_indicator>reference</threeds_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Acquirer Exemption Accepted (Tra Already Performed) Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4378510000000004</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
```

```

<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
  <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
  <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
  <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
  <event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10176</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
  <ecis>07</ecis>
  <cavv>pkCAIg0QCECEBjWNgZAAAAAAA=</cavv>
  <protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
  <directory_server_id>b89d0df0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</directory_server_id>
  <acs_transaction_id>b89d0df0-6c5c-013c-25d8-0a58a9feac02</acs_transaction_id>
  <threeeds_challenge_indicator>preference</threeeds_challenge_indicator>
</mpi_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Frictionless No 3ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4012000000060085</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10176</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeeds_v2_params>
  <threeeds_method>
    <callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
  </threeeds_method>
  <control>
    <device_type>browser</device_type>
    <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
    <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
  </control>
  <purchase>
    <category>service</category>
  </purchase>
  <recurring>
    <expiration_date>23-05-2024</expiration_date>
    <frequency>30</frequency>
  </recurring>
  <merchant_risk>
    <shipping_indicator>verified address</shipping_indicator>
    <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
    <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
    <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
    <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
    <gift_card>true</gift_card>
    <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
  </merchant_risk>
  <card_holder_account>
    <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
    <update_indicator>more than 60days</update_indicator>
    <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
    <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
    <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
    <shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
    <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
    <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
    <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
    <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
    <purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
    <suspicious_activity_indicator>no suspicious observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
    <registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
    <registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
  </card_holder_account>
  <browser>
    <accept_header>*</accept_header>
    <java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
    <language>en-GB</language>
    <color_depth>24</color_depth>
    <screen_height>800</screen_height>
    <screen_width>1440</screen_width>
    <time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
    <user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
  </browser>
</dk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
  <ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeeds_v2_params>

```

```

<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Frictionless With 3ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4066330000000004</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
    <zip_code>10176</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
</threeds_v2_params>
</threeds_method>
<callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
</threeds_method>
<control>
  <device_type>browser</device_type>
  <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
  <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</control>
<purchase>
  <category>service</category>
</purchase>
<recurring>
  <expiration_date>23-05-2024</expiration_date>
  <frequency>30</frequency>
</recurring>
<merchant_risk>
  <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
  <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
  <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
  <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
  <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
  <gift_card>true</gift_card>
  <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
  <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
  <update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
  <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
  <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
  <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
  <shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicators>
  <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
  <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
  <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
  <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
  <purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
  <suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
  <registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
  <registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
  <accept_header>*</accept_header>
  <java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
  <language>en-GB</language>
  <color_depth>24</color_depth>
  <screen_height>800</screen_height>
  <screen_width>1400</screen_width>
  <time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
  <user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
  <interface>native</interface>
  <ui_types>
    <ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
  </ui_types>
  <application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
  <encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
  <ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
  <max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
  <reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeds_v2_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transaction>

```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge No 3ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4018190000000002</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>

```

```

<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeds_v2_params>
  <threeds_method>
    <callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
  </threeds_method>
  <control>
    <device_type>browser</device_type>
    <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
    <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
  </control>
  <purchase>
    <category>service</category>
  </purchase>
  <recurring>
    <expiration_date>23-05-2024</expiration_date>
    <frequency>30</frequency>
  </recurring>
  <merchant_risk>
    <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
    <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
    <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
    <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
    <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
    <gift_card>true</gift_card>
    <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
  </merchant_risk>
  <card_holder_account>
    <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
    <update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
    <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
    <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
    <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
    <shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
    <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
    <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
    <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
    <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
    <purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
    <suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
    <registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
    <registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
  </card_holder_account>
  <browser>
    <accept_header>*</accept_header>
    <java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
    <language>en-GB</language>
    <color_depth>24</color_depth>
    <screen_height>800</screen_height>
    <screen_width>1440</screen_width>
    <time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
    <user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
  </browser>
</sdk>
  <interface>native</interface>
  <ui_types>
    <ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
  </ui_types>
  <application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
  <encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
  <ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
  <max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
  <reference_number>${sdk.reference_number}</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeds_v2_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transactions>

```

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge With 3ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4038730000000001</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeds_v2_params>
  <threeds_method>
    <callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
  </threeds_method>
  <control>
    <device_type>browser</device_type>
    <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
    <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
  </control>

```

```

<purchase>
  <category>service</category>
</purchase>
<recurring>
  <expiration_date>23-05-2024</expiration_date>
  <frequency>30</frequency>
</recurring>
<merchant_risk>
  <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
  <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
  <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
  <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
  <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
  <gift_card>true</gift_card>
  <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
  <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
  <update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
  <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
  <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
  <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
  <shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
  <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
  <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
  <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
  <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
  <purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
  <suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
  <registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
  <registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
  <accept_header>*/</accept_header>
  <java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
  <language>en-GB</language>
  <color_depth>24</color_depth>
  <screen_height>900</screen_height>
  <screen_width>1440</screen_width>
  <time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
  <user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
  <interface>native</interface>
  <ui_type>
    <ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
  </ui_types>
  <application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
  <encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
  <ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
  <max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
  <reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threads_v2_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
<recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <code>init_recurring_sale3d</code>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
notification_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer >= 0	Transaction amount in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details. In certain cases, it is possible to submit a transaction with a zero-value amount in order not to charge the consumer with the initial recurring, but with the followed RecurringSale transactions only. For more information regarding the use cases and scenario, Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details.
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(45)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least). Note, for async 3DSv2 transactions, the card holder name must NOT contain more than <b>45</b> chars. Otherwise, the rest will be truncated in the authentication request.
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required*	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
recurring_category	optional	string	Specifies whether the recurring transaction is a subscription(fixed amount, fixed intervals)or if it is a standing order(varying amount, fixed intervals). The allowed values are <code>subscription</code> and <code>standing_order</code> . The default value is <code>subscription</code>
scheme_tokenized	required*	"true"	Required when the <code>card_number</code> is DPAN instead of Funding Primary Account Number, see Tokenized e-commerce for details
credential_on_file	required*		See Credential On File (COF) for more details
initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer

Must contain a valid international phone number of the customer as per the **ITU-T E.164**. It's recommended to not submit a customer phone

customer_phone	required*	string(16)	number containing more than <b>15</b> digits or less than <b>7</b> digits. Note, for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol, it will be shortened up to <b>15</b> digits and a prefix + for international phone number will be added if missing.
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(150)	Primary address. The field length is limited to <b>150</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string(16)	The field that holds the zip code is limited to <b>16</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
city	required*	string(50)	The field that holds the city is limited to <b>50</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
state	required*	string(3)	The field that holds the country state is limited to <b>3</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. Note: The value should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. Invalid values submitted NOT as per the ISO might lead to data integrity issues.
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(150)	Primary address. The field length is limited to <b>150</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string(16)	The field that holds the zip code is limited to <b>16</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
city	optional	string(50)	The field that holds the city is limited to <b>50</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
state	optional	string(3)	The field that holds the country state is limited to <b>3</b> chars only for async 3DS transactions that are using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. Note: The value should be the country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. Invalid values submitted NOT as per the ISO might lead to data integrity issues.
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>mpi_params</b>	required <sup>2</sup>		
cavv	required <sup>3</sup>	string(255)	Verification Id of the authentication. Please note this can be the CAVV for Visa Card or UCAF to identify MasterCard.
eci	required <sup>3</sup>	string(255)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator as returned from the MPI for details
protocol_version	required <sup>4</sup>	string	The used 3DS protocol version.
directory_server_id	required <sup>4</sup>	string	The Directory Server ID used for 3DSecure transactions through the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
acs_transaction_id	optional	string	The ACS Transaction ID and is optional for 3DS transactions, but highly recommended for increasing the approval ratio.
threeeds_challenge_indicator	optional	string	The 3DS challenge indicator that represents the exact indicator used during the authentication request to the MPI provider for synchronous 3DS transactions. It is optional but highly recommended for increasing the approval ratio. It can only contain one of the following values no_preference, no_challenge_requested, preference and mandate. The default value is no_preference. Check 3DS Challenge Indicators for more details.
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
<b>sca_params</b>	optional		SCA params
exemption	optional	string	The exemption that the transaction should take advantage of. Note that the requested exemption may not be accepted due to internal risk validations. Check SCA exemption values.
visa_merchant_id	required <sup>5</sup>	string(8)	VMID assigned by Visa if participating in Trusted merchant program.

funding	optional	Funding Transaction Params	
identifier_type	required*	string	Type of Funding Transaction. Please check Identifier Types
receiver	optional	Funding Transaction Receiver details	
first_name	required*	string	First name of the receiver
last_name	required*	string	Last name of the receiver
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
account_number	required*	string	Receiver account number
account_number_type	required*	string	Receiver account number type. Please check Receiver Account Types
threeds_v2_params	required*	3DSv2 async parameters. They must be submitted in order to use the 3DSv2 authentication protocol in asynchronous workflow	
threeds_method	optional	3DS-Method related parameters for any callbacks and notifications.	
callback_url	optional	url	Specific 3DS-Method callback URL after the 3DS-Method completes. The actual status will be provided via HTTP POST to that URL. For more information, go to 3DSv2 method params
control	required*	General params for preferences in authentication flow and providing device interface information.	
device_type	required*	string	Identifies the device channel of the consumer, <b>required</b> in the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_window_size	required*	string	Identifies the size of the challenge window for the consumer. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_indicator	optional	string	The value has weight and might impact the decision whether a challenge will be required for the transaction or not. If not provided, it will be interpreted as <b>no_preference</b> . For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
purchase	optional	Purchase related params providing with additional information regarding the order.	
category	optional	string	Identifies the type of transaction being authenticated. This field is required in some markets. Accepted values are: <b>goods, service, check_acceptance, account_funding, quasi_cash, prepaid_activation, loan</b> .
merchant_risk	recommended	Merchant risk assessment params. They are all optional, but recommended.	
shipping_indicator	optional	string(16)	Indicator code that most accurately describes the shipping method for the cardholder specific transaction. If one or more items are included in the sale, use the Shipping Indicator code for the physical goods. If all digital goods, use the code that describes the most expensive item. Accepted values are: <b>same_as_billing, stored_address, verified_address, pick_up, digital_goods, travel, event_tickets, other</b> .
delivery_timeframe	optional	string(11)	Indicates the merchandise delivery timeframe. Accepted values are: <b>electronic, same_day, over_night, another_day</b> .
reorder_items_indicator	optional	string(10)	Indicates whether the cardholder is reordering previously purchased merchandise. Accepted values are: <b>first_time, reordered</b> .
pre_order_purchase_indicator	optional	string(21)	Indicates whether cardholder is placing an order for merchandise with a future-availability or release date. Accepted values are: <b>merchandise_available, future_availability</b> .
pre_order_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	For a pre-ordered purchase, the expected date that the merchandise will be available.
gift_card	optional	'true'	Prepaid or gift card purchase.
gift_card_count	optional	integer	For prepaid or gift card purchase, total count of individual prepaid or gift cards/codes purchased. The value is limited to <b>99</b> .
card_holder_account	recommended	Cardholder account additional information. They are all optional, but recommended, because they have a significant impact on approval rates	
creation_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder opened the account with the 3DS Requester.
update_indicator	optional	string(19)	Length of time since the cardholder's account information with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Includes Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
last_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added.
password_change_indicator	optional	string(18)	Length of time since the cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset. Accepted values are: <b>no_change, during_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
password_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset.
shipping_address_usage_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
shipping_address_date_first_used	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor.
transactions_activity_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous 24 hours.
transactions_activity_previous_year	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous year.
provision_attempts_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of Add Card attempts in the last 24 hours.
purchases_count_last_6_months	optional	integer	Number of purchases with this cardholder account during the previous six months.
suspicious_activity_indicator	optional	string(22)	Indicates whether the 3DS Requestor has experienced suspicious activity (including previous fraud) on the cardholder account. Accepted values are: <b>no_suspicious_observed, suspicious_observed</b> .
registration_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates the length of time that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requester. Accepted values are: <b>guest_checkout, current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
registration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor.
browser	required*	For browser-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>browser</b>	
accept_header	required*	string(2048)	The exact content of the HTTP <b>ACCEPT</b> header as sent to the 3DS Requester from the Cardholder browser. Any other header different than the <b>ACCEPT</b> header will be rejected. Example: <code>application/json, text/plain, text/html, */*</code>
java_enabled	required*	boolean	Boolean that represents the ability of the cardholder browser to execute Java. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.javaEnabled</code> .
language	required*	string(8)	Value representing the browser language as defined in IETF BCP47. Note that only one browser language tag is about to be submitted as per the above <b>IETF BCP47</b> . Numeric chars are also allowed in the subtag and will represent the region.Example: <code>en-GB, zh-guoyu, fil-PH, gsw, es-419, de-1996</code> , etc. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.language</code> .
color_depth	required*	integer	Value representing the bit depth of the colour palette for displaying images, in bits per pixel. Obtained from Cardholder browser using the <code>screen.colorDepth</code> property. The value as per EMVCo specs can be one of <b>1, 4, 8, 15, 16, 24, 32, 48</b> . In case, an unsupported <code>color_depth</code> is determined, the nearest supported value that is less than the actual one needs to be submitted. For example, if the obtained value is <b>30</b> , which is not supported as per EMVCo specs, <b>24</b> has to be submitted.
screen_height	required*	integer	Total height of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the <code>screen.height</code> property.
screen_width	required*	integer	Total width of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the <code>screen.width</code> property.
time_zone_offset	required*	string(5)	Time difference between UTC time and the Cardholder browser local time, in <b>minutes</b> . Note that the offset is positive if the local time zone is behind UTC and negative if it is ahead. If <b>UTC -5</b> hours then submit <b>+300</b> or <b>+3000</b> , If <b>UTC +2</b> hours then <b>-120</b> . The value can be retrieved using Javascript <code>getTimezoneOffset()</code> method over <b>Date</b> object.
user_agent	required*	string(2048)	Exact content of the HTTP user-agent header.

<b>sdk</b>	required*	For application-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>application</b>	
interface	required*	string(6)	SDK Interface types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK. Accepted values are: <b>native</b> , <b>html</b> , <b>both</b> .
<b>ui_types</b>	required*	Lists all UI types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK.	
ui_type	required*	string(13)	UI type that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interface. Accepted values are: <b>text</b> , <b>single_select</b> , <b>multi_select</b> , <b>out_of_bag</b> , <b>other_html</b> .
application_id	required*	string(36)	Universally unique ID created upon all installations and updates of the 3DS Requestor APp on a Customer Device. This will be newly generated and stored by the 3DS SDK for each installation or update. The field is limited to 36 characters and it shall have a canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122.
encrypted_data	required*	string(64000)	JWE Object as defined Section 6.2.2.1 containing data encrypted by the SDK for the DS to decrypt. The data will be present when sending to DS, but not present from DS to ACS.
ephemeral_public_key_pair	required*	string(256)	Public key component of the ephemeral key pair generated by the 3DS SDK and used to establish session keys between the 3DS SDK and ACS. In AReq, this data element is contained within the ACS Signed Content JWS Object. The field is limited to maximum 256 characters.
max_timeout	required*	integer	Indicates the maximum amount of time (in minutes) for all exchanges. The field shall have value greater or equals than 05.
reference_number	required*	string(32)	Identifies the vendor and version of the 3DS SDK that is integrated in a 3DS Requestor App, assigned by EMVCo when the 3DS SDK is approved. The field is limited to 32 characters.
<b>recurring</b>	optional	Additional recurring details.	
expiration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	A future date indicating the end date for any further subsequent transactions. For more information, go to 3DSv2 recurring params
frequency	optional	integer	Indicates the minimum number of days between subsequent transactions. An empty value indicates the payment frequency is not set. For more information, go to 3DSv2 recurring params

**required\*** = conditionally required

1 - Required if **mpi\_params** is not present, the transaction will be handled asynchronously. Not required if configured on Terminal or Merchant level. Contact Tech Support for more details.

2 - Required if transaction should be handled synchronous.

3 - **eci** is always required if **mpi\_params** is present.

**cavv** is not required for the 3D attempted only workflow, but it is strongly recommended in a combination with the Directory Server ID in order to be in the scope of the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.

4 - **protocol\_version** is required due to the only one 3DSv2 authentication protocol that is currently supported.

**directory\_server\_id** is mandatory when **protocol\_version** is 2. May be omitted for scheme tokenized transactions.

5 - **visa\_merchant\_id** is required when exemption value is **trusted\_merchant**.

#### Frictionless / Challenge Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee94db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <threads_method_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method</threads_method_url>
  <threads_method_continue_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</threads_method_continue_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
  <reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
  <sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
```

#### Challenge Without 3 Ds Method Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee94db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/authentication/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</redirect_url>
  <redirect_url_type>3ds_v2_challenge</redirect_url_type>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
  <reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
  <sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars

retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where the consumer has to be redirected to complete the payment process unless a 3DSecure Method is required. This <b>redirect_url</b> will not be included in the response if a 3DS-Method submission is required. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
redirect_url_type	string(64)	The type of the redirect URL in the 3DS scope. It will be present only for asynchronous 3D transactions when an interaction between consumer and issuer is required. This type identifies what kind of redirect url is returned, namely 3DSv2 Challenge. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
threeds_method_url	url	3DSecure Method URL. It will be present only then 3DS-Method is required for 3D transaction. A 3DS-Method submission inside an iframe is required to be submitted using HTTP POST. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
threeds_method_continue_url	url	This is an API endpoint that accepts HTTP PUT & HTTP PATCH requests. It will be present when the <b>threeds_method_url</b> is included in the response. An HTTP PUT request must be submitted to that endpoint together with the proper signature to determine what the next step in the authentication is. For more information, to go 3DSv2 authentication flows
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.
scheme_settlement_date	string(4)	MasterCard settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123). Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 15).
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.
<b>threeds</b>		
eci	string(2)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator as returned from the MPI for details

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<response_code>57</response_code>
<code>348</code>
<technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
<message>expiration_year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table

technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### threads

##### authentication

status\_reason\_code string(2) See 3DS Authentication Status Reason Codes for details.

##### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
<status>declined</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>600</code>
<technical_message>Cardholder not participating 3DS.</technical_message>
<message>Transaction failed, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<threads>
  <eci>06</eci>
  <authentication>
    <status_reason_code>08</status_reason_code>
  </authentication>
</threads>
</payment_response>
```

#### NOTIFICATION FOR ASYNCHRONOUS PAYMENTS

When using asynchronous payments like 3D-Secure transactions, the transaction might depend on user input. Therefore, the outcome of the transaction is not available immediately after sending the request.

The gateway will send a notification to the merchant's server as soon as the payment has been completed (either approved or declined).

If the user cancels the payment (or the user has not completed the payment within the given time frame, e.g. 2 hours), the transaction will time out and a notification will be sent.

The notification will be sent as an HTTP POST to the `notification_url` specified in the transaction request XML. See Notifications for the HTTP POST-Data and format. The Notification will be pure HTTP or HTTPS-based, depending on the URL given by the merchant in the `notification_url`. In case it is a HTTPS-based notification, no SSL verification of the merchant SSL certificate will be performed. Until a notification echo is rendered by the merchant, there will be up to 10 notifications sent, each with a timeout of 15 minutes.

Note, the originated IP address of a notification will be one of the following per environment:

- Staging - **80.82.206.228, 52.208.124.201, 52.30.134.55**
- Production - **80.82.206.228, 5.179.225.28, 52.49.192.214, 34.242.204.253**

Please, make sure IP addresses above are whitelisted respectively. The notifications are delivered to either port 80 (HTTP notification) or port 443 (HTTPS notification), so make sure the correct `notification_url` is submitted in the transaction request within the first place.

Also see 3-D secure workflow.

## Wallets

#### NETELLER

**ⓘ** Neteller transactions are only synchronous. When the payment reaches a final state Genesis gateway sends notification to merchant on the configured url into its account.

##### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>neteller</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_account>453501020503</customer_account>
<account_password>9808379</account_password>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>neteller</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.

remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
customer_account	required	string(100)	Customer email/id of neteller account
account_password	required	string(6)	Account secret password
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>neteller</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful.</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>neteller</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## PAYPAL

**ⓘ** PayPal transaction is a fast and easy way for buyers to pay with their PayPal account. It gives buyers all the transaction details at once, including order details, shipping options, insurance choices, and tax totals.

The following payment types are supported:

Payment type	Description
authorize	Creates an order that should be captured later.
sale	Captures the created order immediately after the buyer confirms the payment.
express	Creates an Express Checkout PayPal payment. Express Checkout eliminates one of the major causes of checkout abandonment by giving buyers all the transaction details at once, including order details, shipping options, insurance choices, and tax totals.

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbah29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>pay_pal</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643259547501c9d8295</transaction_id>
  <payment_type>authorize</payment_type>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <customer_email>ravvis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <business_attributes>
    <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
    <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
    <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
    <event_id>1912</event_id>
  </business_attributes>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>pay_pal</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_type	required	string	Use either <b>authorize</b> for Authorize or <b>sale</b> for Sale transactions
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	

date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>pay_pal</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a2140342eb96646aadd7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<avs_response_code>SI</avs_response_code>
<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>pay_pal</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
<message>expiration_year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

## WEBMONEY

**ⓘ** WebMoney is a global settlement system and environment for online business activities. Over 28 million people from all over the world have joined the system. Although WebMoney is targeted mainly at clients in Russia and the Former Soviet Union, it is now used worldwide.

**ⓘ** WebMoney transactions can be either asynchronous or synchronous, based on 'is\_payout' flag. After a successful validation of transaction parameters, transaction status is set to pending\_async, the user is redirected to WebMoney authentication page where he enters additional information to finish the payment. When the payment reaches a final state Genesis gateway sends notification to merchant on the configured url into its account. When the payment is checked as payout then the transaction is synchronous and transaction status is set immediately after the response.

### Auth Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>webmoney</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transactions>

```

### Payout Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>webmoney</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<is_payout>true</is_payout>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>

```

</payment\_transaction>

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>webmoney</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
is_payout	required*	string	Value:true/false Flag for payout transaction
customer_account_id	required*	string(12)	Webmoney account ID (WMID). This field is required if is payout is set to "true"
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Auth Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>webmoney</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721403427eb966464ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Payout Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>webmoney</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721403427eb966464ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)

technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>webmoney</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>118</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### WECHAT

**ⓘ** WeChat Pay solution offers merchants access to the over 300 million WeChat users that have linked payment accounts to their WeChat account. The solution works on desktop and mobile via a QR code generation platform.

Wechat payment transaction - after a successful validation of transaction parameters, transaction status is set to pending async and the consumer is redirected to page that contains the QR Code for scan. The consumer then opens the WeChat application on phone and scans the QR Code for payment confirmation. The gateway waits for an async notification from PaySec with the payment result of the consumer bank payment and updates the transaction status accordingly.

When the payment reaches a final state, the gateway sends a notification to the merchant on the configured notification URL for the merchant.

#### Supported countries:

All countries are supported

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>wechat</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/a55ab44d242f</return_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<product_code>product-code</product_code>
<product_num>1234</product_num>
<product_desc>Product description</product_desc>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>wechat</b>

transaction_id	required	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
notification_url	required	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_url	required	url	URL where consumer is sent to after payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details Max amount in minor currency unit: 999999
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
product_code	optional	string(60)	Product code
product_num	optional	integer(10)	Product number
product_desc	optional	string(255)	Product description
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>wechat</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>wechat</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type

status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### ALIPAY

Alipay is an oBeP-style alternative payment method that allows you to pay directly with your ebank account.

After initiating a transaction Alipay will redirect you to their page.

There you will see a picture of a QR code, which you will have to scan with your Alipay mobile application.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab2930e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment.transaction>
  <transaction_type>alipay</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>11943250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>CNY</currency>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment.transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>alipay</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	optional	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	optional	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
<b>billing_address</b>	optional		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported currencies

Currency name	Currency code
China yen	CNY
Euro	EUR

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```

<payment_response>
<transaction_type>alipay</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect_to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:29Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>CNY</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>alipay</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>CNY</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### eZeeWALLET

eZeeWallet is a comprehensive digital wallet, connecting multiple payment methods simultaneously. It has the highest level of security, offering you a unique way to make secure and quick online payments. Consumers can upload funds to your account using P24, Trustly, Invoice (Sofort), GiroPay, iDeal, eps, NeoSurf and bank transfer and pay fast for goods and services with their available eZeeWallet balances.

- ⓘ eZeeWallet and Genesis merchant accounts should be synced since authentication to eZeeWallet is done with Genesis merchant credentials

#### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>ezeewallet</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<source_wallet_id>john@example.com</source_wallet_id>

```

```
<source_wallet_pwd>U0BydsD8rYwxAQ==</source_wallet_pwd>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>ezeewallet</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
source_wallet_id	required	string(255)	Email address of consumer who owns the wallet
source_wallet_pwd	required	string(255)	Password of consumer who owns the wallet, in <b>Base64 encoded form</b>
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
notification_url	optional	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.

required\* = conditionally required

ⓘ return\_success\_url, return\_failure\_url and notification\_url are used in case of top-up, i.e. the customer does not have enough money to pay for the product

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ezeewallet</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646add7ed5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Pending Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ezeewallet</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646add7ed5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Pending Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ezewallet</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>930</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### eWALLET

eWallet transaction that handles different e-wallet providers

##### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>e.wallet</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<payment_type>Free Charge</payment_type>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>50000</amount>
<currency>INR</currency>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>e_wallet</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_type	required	string	eWallet provider name that can be one of <b>Airtel Money, Amazon pay, Free Charge, Jio Money, Ola Money, Paytm, Payzapp, PhonePe</b> . Note, the list with the supported providers might be restricted based on the gateway configuration and currency.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported currencies

Currency name	Currency code
Indian rupee	INR

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>e_wallet</transaction_type>
  <status>pending async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7ed5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful.</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>50000</amount>
  <currency>INR</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>e_wallet</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7ed5d48</unique_id>
  <code>118</code>
  <technical_message>amount is missing</technical_message>
  <message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>50000</amount>
  <currency>INR</currency>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

## Vouchers

### CASHU

ⓘ CashU transactions are only asynchronous. After a successful validation of transaction parameters, transaction status is set to pending async, the user is redirected to CashU authentication page where he enters additional information to finish the payment. When the payment reaches a final state Genesis gateway sends notification to merchant on the configured url into its account.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>cashu</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>cashu</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name

address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries

Country name	Country code
Algeria	DZ
Bahrain	BH
Egypt	EG
Gambia	GM
Ghana	GH
India	IN
Iran	IR
Iraq	IQ
Israel	IL
Jordan	JO
Kenya	KE
Korea	KP
Kuwait	KW
Lebanon	LB
Libya	LY
Malaysia	MY
Mauritania	MR
Morocco	MA
Nigeria	NG
Oman	OM
Pakistan	PK
Palestine	PS
Qatar	QA
Saudi Arabia	SA
Sierra Leone	SL
Sudan	SD
Syria	SY
Tanzania	TZ
Tunisia	TN
Turkey	TR
United Arab Emirates	AE
United States	US
Yemen	YE

#### Supported currencies

Currency name	Currency code
Algerian Dinar	DZD
AmericanDollar	USD
EgyptianPound	EGP
Euro	EUR
JordanianDinar	JOD
LebanesePound	LBP
MoroccanDirham	MAD
Qatar Riyal	QAR
Saudi Riyal	SAR
Turkish Lira	TRY
UAE Dirham	AED

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>cashu</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
```

```

<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect_to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>cash</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### NEOSURF

Neosurf is a prepaid card (voucher) that is used for online shopping. The card is available in over 100,000 stores worldwide, where customers can buy the prepaid vouchers, denominated up to EUR 250.00 or its equivalent in other currencies. This transaction is synchronous.

#### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>neosurf</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<voucher_number>r023</voucher_number>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Barney</first_name>
  <last_name>Bubble</last_name>
  <address>123, Doestreet</address>
  <zip_code>11923</zip_code>
</billing_address>

```

```

<city>New York City</city>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transactions>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>neosurf</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
voucher_number	required*	string(10)	Voucher number. Alphanumeric maximum 10 characters
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
return_success_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment. It might be required depending on the gateway, it is strongly recommended for the URL to be set in order to avoid any invalidated transactions.
return_failure_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment. It might be required depending on the gateway, it is strongly recommended for the URL to be set in order to avoid any invalidated transactions.
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries

Country Name	Country code
Austria	AT
Algeria	DZ
Australia	AU
Burundi	BI
Burkina Faso	BF
Benin	BJ
Belgium	BE
Cape Verde	CV
Cyprus	CY
Canada	CA
Central African Republic	CF
Chad	TD
Colombia	CO
Congo	CG
Cameroon	CM
Democratic Republic of Congo	CD
Denmark	DK
Equatorial Guinea	GQ
France	FR
Gambia	GM
Germany	DE

Gabon	GA
Guinea	GN
Ghana	GH
Guinea-Bissau	GW
Hong Kong	HK
Ireland	IE
Italy	IT
Ivory Coast	CI
Kenya	KE
Luxembourg	LU
Malawi	MW
Mozambique	MZ
Morocco	MA
Mauritania	MR
Mali	ML
Niger	NE
Nigeria	NG
Netherlands	NL
New Zealand	NZ
Norway	NO
Poland	PL
Portugal	PT
Rwanda	RW
Russia	RU
Romania	RO
Sweden	SE
Spain	ES
Sierra Leone	SL
Senegal	SN
Sao Tome and Principe	ST
Switzerland	CH
Serbia	RS
Turkey	TR
Togo	TG
Tunisia	TN
United Kingdom	GB
United Republic of Tanzania	TZ
Uganda	UG
Zimbabwe	ZW
Zambia	ZM

#### Supported currencies

Currency name	Currency code
Australian dollar	AUD
Bulgarian lev	BGN
Brazilian real	BRL
Canadian dollar	CAD
Swiss franc	CHF
Chinese yuan	CNY
Czech koruna	CZK
Danish krone	DKK
Euro	EUR
Pound sterling	GBP
Hong Kong dollar	HKD
Croatian kuna	HRK
Hungarian forint	HUF
Indonesian rupiah	IDR
Israeli new shekel	ILS
Indian rupee	INR
Japanese yen	JPY

South Korean won	KRW
Mexican peso	MXN
Malaysian ringgit	MYR
Norwegian krone	NOK
New Zealand dollar	NZD
Philippine peso	PHP
Polish złoty	PLN
Romanian leu	RON
Russian ruble	RUB
Swedish kronor	SEK
Singapore dollar	SGD
Thai baht	THB
Turkish lira	TRY
United States dollar	USD
CFA franc BCEAO	XOF
South African rand	ZAR

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>neosurf</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb966464ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>neosurf</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb966464ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>118</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### PAYSAFECARD

**ⓘ Paysafecard transactions are only asynchronous.** After a successful validation of transaction parameters transaction status is set to pending async the user is redirected to Paysafecard authentication page where he enters additional information to finish the payment. When the payment reaches a final state Genesis gateway sends notification to merchant on the configured url into its account.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>paysafecard</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_id>3192481752123</customer_id>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pstrama</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>paysafecard</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_id	required	string(32)	A value that uniquely identifies the end user (customer) and is disconnected from any personal information, it should be the same for all transactions of the customer.
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country name	Country code

Australia	AU
Austria	AT
Belgium	BE
Bulgaria	BG
Canada	CA
Croatia	HR
Cyprus	CY
Czech Republic	CZ
Denmark	DK
Finland	FI
France	FR
Georgia	GE
Germany	DE
Gibraltar	GI
Greece	GR
Hungary	HU
Iceland	IS
Ireland	IE
Italy	IT
Kuwait	KW
Latvia	LV
Liechtenstein	LI
Lithuania	LT
Luxembourg	LU
Malta	MT
Mexico	MX
Moldova	MD
Montenegro	ME
Netherlands	NL
New Zealand	NZ
Norway	NO
Paraguay	PY
Peru	PE
Poland	PL
Portugal	PT
Romania	RO
Saudi Arabia	SA
Slovakia	SK
Slovenia	SI
Spain	ES
Sweden	SE
Switzerland	CH
Turkey	TR
United Arab Emirates	AE
United Kingdom	GB
United States of America	US
Uruguay	UY

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>paysafecard</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type

status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>paysafecard</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721403427eb66646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>118</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Online Banking ePayments (oBeP)

Online Banking ePayments refer to payment methods that are used as an alternative to credit card payments allowing consumers to pay online with their bank account.

#### BANCO DO BRASIL

**ⓘ** Banco do Brasil transanction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Online Banking transaction with BB bank code instead.

**ⓘ** Banco do Brasil offers online bank transfer payment service.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145293f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>banco do brasil</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rubble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Barney</first_name>
  <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
  <address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
  <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
</billing_address>
```

```

<city>Natal</city>
<country>BR</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>banco_do_brasil</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

## Supported countries:

Country
BR

Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>banco_do_brasil</transaction_type>
<status>pending async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21493427eb96646a6d7ed5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<tstamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</tstamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>banco_do_brasil</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e75d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### BANCOMER

**ⓘ** Bancomer transanction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Online Banking transaction with BN bank code instead.

**ⓘ** Bancomer offers two options for payments in Mexico, cash payment and bank transfer.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>bancomer</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rubble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rubble</last_name>
<address>14, Nerazdeln str</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Mexico City</city>
<country>MX</country>
<billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>bancomer</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.

remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
MX

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>bancomer</transaction_type>
  <status>pending async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d0295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a0d7e5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```

<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>bancomer</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a2140342eb966646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>118</code>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## BRADESCO

**ⓘ** Bradesco transanction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Online Banking transaction with BR bank code instead.

**ⓘ** Bradesco is a payment service in Brazil

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

## Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf9a93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<xm version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>bradesco</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_reference>barney_rubble</consumer_reference>
  <national_id>8812128812</national_id>
  <birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Merazdelni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Rio de Janeiro</city>
    <country>BR</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>bradesco</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.

birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required	See Required vs Optional API params for details	
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
BR

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>bradesco</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>bradesco</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### EPS

**EPS** is the main bank transfer payment method in Austria. Every transaction is guaranteed via the scheme.

**Warning:** We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>eps</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Vienna</city>
    <country>AT</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>pro</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <payment_type>eps</payment_type>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Vienna</city>
    <country>AT</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	<b>ppro</b> or <b>eps</b> . Contact tech support at <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details.
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_type	required <sup>1</sup>	eps	EPS. Contact tech support for more details.
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details

first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b> optional			
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

1 - payment\_type must be submitted only when the transaction type is set to ppro

#### Supported countries and countries

Currency code	Country code
EUR	AT

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type

status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### GIROPAY

**ⓘ** GiroPay is a popular real-time bank transfer payment method in Germany that integrates more than 1,500 German banks.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>giropay</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Bubble</last_name>
<address>14, Merazedlni str</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Berlin</city>
<country>DE</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>pro</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<payment_type>giropay</payment_type>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<bic>GENODET488</bic>
<iban>DE07444488880123456789</iban>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Bubble</last_name>
<address>14, Merazedlni str</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Berlin</city>
<country>DE</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	<b>ppro</b> or <b>giropay</b> . Contact tech support at <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details.
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_type	required <sup>1</sup>	giropay	GiroPay. Contact tech support for more details.
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see <a href="#">Currency and Amount Handling</a> for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
bic	optional	string(11)	Valid BIC string. Must be 8 or 11 characters long
iban	optional	string(22)	String must start with "DE" followed by 20 digits

<b>billing_address</b>		required	See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>		optional	
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

1 - payment\_type must be submitted only when the transaction type is set to ppro

#### Supported currencies and countries

Currency code	Country code
EUR	DE

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
  <status>pending async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>110</code>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description

transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## IDEBIT

**i** iDebit connects consumers to their online banking directly from checkout, enabling secure, real-time payments without a credit card. Using iDebit allows consumers to transfer funds to merchants without revealing their personal banking information.

The main difference between iDebit and InstaDebit is that InstaDebit uses eCheck, iDebit uses online bank transfer.

iDebit transactions have payins and payouts. The payin is asynchronous, while the payout is synchronous.

iDebit Payin transaction - after a successful validation of transaction parameters, transaction status is set to pending async and the consumer is redirected to the iDebit consumers page. The consumer then carries out the specified transaction details and finalizes the transaction. The gateway waits for an async notification from iDebit with the payment result of the consumer bank payment executed on the iDebit consumers page, and updates the transaction status accordingly.

When the payment reaches a final state, the gateway sends a notification to the merchant on the configured notification URL for the merchant. iDebit Payout transaction - the transaction is synchronous and transaction status is set immediately after the response.

## Supported countries

Country name	Country code
Canada	CA

iDebit is available only for Canadian merchants and consumers.

## PAYIN

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>iDebit_payin</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>1106423250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
  <customer_account_id>1534537</customer_account_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/a55ab44d242f</return_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>CAD</currency>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>46 Donora Dr.</address1>
    <zip_code>M4B1B3</zip_code>
    <city>Toronto</city>
    <state>ON</state>
    <country>CA</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>iDebit_payin</b>
transaction_id	required	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
customer_account_id	required	string(20)	Unique consumer account ID
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address

zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>idebit_payin</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>CAD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>idebit_payin</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>328</code>
  <message>amount is missing!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>CAD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### PAYOUT

##### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>idebit_payout</transaction_type>
```

```

<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<reference_id>43672</reference_id>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>CAD</currency>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>debit_payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>debit_payout</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>CAD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>debit_payout</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<technical_message>amount is missing!</technical_message>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>CAD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### IDEAL

 iDeal is the most popular payment method in the Netherlands and is a real-time bank transfer system covering all major Dutch consumer banks.

**Warning:** We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
    <transaction_type>ideal</transaction_type>
    <transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
    <payment_transaction><payment_type></payment_transaction>
    <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
    <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
    <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
    <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
    <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
    <amount>100</amount>
    <currency>EUR</currency>
    <billing_address>
        <first_name>Barney</first_name>
        <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
        <address1>14, Herazdelni str</address1>
        <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
        <city>Amsterdam</city>
        <country>NL</country>
    </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>ideal</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
bic	optional	string(11)	SWIFT/BIC code of the customer's bank. If BIC is not provided, the consumer is redirected to a bank selection page. Get BIC list
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
notification_url	optional	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

### Supported currencies and countries

Currency code	Country code
EUR	NL

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
    <transaction_type>ideal</transaction_type>
    <status>pending_async</status>
    <mode>live</mode>
    <transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
    <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d40</unique_id>
    <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
    <message>Transaction successful!</message>
    <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
    <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
    <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
    <amount>100</amount>
    <currency>EUR</currency>
```

```
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ideal</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d40</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Available issuers and their associated BIC

Bank Name	BIC
Rabobank	RABONL2U
ABN AMRO	ABNANL2A
Van Lanschot Bankiers	FVLBNL22
Triodos Bank	TRIONL2U
ING Bank	INGBNL2A
SNS Bank	SNSBNL2A
ASN	ASNBNL21
RegioBank	RBRBNL21
Knab	KNABNL2H
Bunq	BUNQNL2A
Handelsbanken	HANDNL2A
Revolut	REVOLT21

## INSTADEBIT

 InstaDebit connects consumers to their online banking directly from checkout, enabling secure, realtime payments without a credit card. Using InstaDebit allows consumers to transfer funds to merchants without revealing their personal banking information.

The main difference between iDebit and InstaDebit is that InstaDebit uses eCheck, iDebit uses online bank transfer.

InstaDebit transactions have payins and payouts. The payin is asynchronous, while the payout is synchronous.

InstaDebit Payin transaction - after a successful validation of transaction parameters, transaction status is set to pending async and the consumer is redirected to the InstaDebit consumers page. The consumer then carries out the specified transaction details and finalizes the transaction. The gateway waits for an async notification from InstaDebit with the payment result of the consumer bank payment executed on the InstaDebit consumers page, and updates the transaction status accordingly.

When the payment reaches a final state, the gateway sends a notification to the merchant on the configured notification URL for the merchant.

InstaDebit Payout transaction - the transaction is synchronous and transaction status is set immediately after the response.

## Supported countries

Country name	Country code
Canada	CA

InstaDebit is available only for Canadian merchants and consumers.

## PAYIN

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a614539f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml"
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>insta_debit_payin</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <customer_account_id>11822167419</customer_account_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/a55ab44d242f</return_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>CAD</currency>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>46 Donora Dr</address1>
    <zip_code>M4B1B3</zip_code>
    <city>Toronto</city>
    <state>ON</state>
    <country>CA</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>insta_debit_payin</b>
transaction_id	required	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
customer_account_id	required	string(20)	Unique consumer account ID
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_url	required	url	URL where consumer is sent to after payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

**required\*** = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>insta_debit_payin</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:30Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>CAD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
-----------	------	-------------

transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>insta_debit_payin</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>CAD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### PAYOUT

##### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<reference_id>A3672</reference_id>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>CAD</currency>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>insta_debit_payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
reference_id	required	string(32)	unique id of approved InstaDebit Payin transaction. See InstaDebit Payin Response, unique id
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details Max amount in minor currency unit: 999999
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217

required\* = conditionally required

##### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>insta_debit_payout</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>CAD</currency>
```

```
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
</payment_response>
<transaction_type>insta_debit_payout</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>320</code>
<technical_message>amount is missing!</technical_message>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>CAD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(30)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## ITAU

**Info** Itau transanction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Online Banking transaction with IT bank code instead.

**Info** Itau is a real-time online bank transfer method and a virtual card.

**Info** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

## Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
</payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>itaue/transaction_type</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rubble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Barney</first_name>
  <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
  <address>14, Nerazdeln str</address>
  <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
  <city>Rio de Janeiro</city>
  <country>BR</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
```

```
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>itau</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
BR

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>itau</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode

timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>ita</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>110</code>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### MULTIBANCO

**ⓘ** Multibanco allows Portuguese shoppers to do payments through the Internet by using virtual credit cards

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>multibanco</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Porto</city>
    <country>PT</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>multibanco</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details

currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	optional	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required	See Required vs Optional API params for details	
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country code
PT

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>multibanco</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>multibanco</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### MYBANK

**ⓘ** MyBank is an overlay banking system for Italy and Spain.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>my_bank</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Bubble</last_name>
<address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Rome</city>
<country>IT</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>pro</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<payment_type>mybank</payment_type>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Bubble</last_name>
<address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Rome</city>
<country>IT</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	<b>ppro</b> or <b>my_bank</b> . Contact tech support at <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details.
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_type	required <sup>1</sup>	ppro	MyBank. Contact tech support at <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details.
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see <a href="#">Currency and Amount Handling</a> for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details

first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

1 - payment\_type must be submitted only when the transaction type is set to ppro

#### Supported currencies and countries

Currency code	Country code
EUR	IT

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>118</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type

status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### ONLINE BANKING

Online Banking is an oBeP-style alternative payment method that allows you to pay directly with your ebank account. After initiating a transaction, the online banking will redirect you to their page. There you will find a list with available banks to finish the payment.

##### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>online_banking</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>50000</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <bank_code>CITIC</bank_code>
  <consumer_reference>Consumer Reference</consumer_reference>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

##### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>online_banking</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
bank_code	required	bank code	Must contain Bank code
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
payment_type	required*	string	The payment type describes the type of online banking used to process the transaction. Must contain one of the allowed Payment types, but they may vary based on the specific setup. If omitted, transaction will be processed with <b>online_banking</b> payment_type if online_banking is a supported payment type. Otherwise, the transaction will be processed with the first available supported payment type.
virtual_payment_address	required*	string	Virtual Payment Address (VPA) of the customer, format: someone@bank
consumer_reference	required*	string	Consumer reference identifier of the customer.
user_category	required*	string	User category. If missing, 'default' will be used.
auth_code	required*	string	6-digit code used to authenticate the consumer within Blik One Click. It is required only for that bank.
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada

required\* = conditionally required

**Supported currencies**

Currency name	Currency code
China yen	CNY
Chilean Peso	CLP
Colombian Peso	COP
Indian rupee	INR
Indonesian rupiah	IDR
Malaysian ringgit	MYR
Paraguayan Guarani	PYG
Philippine peso	PHP
Polish zloty	PLN
Singapore dollar	SGD
Thai baht	THB
Uruguayan Peso	UYU
Vietnamese dong	VND
Mexican Peso	MXN

**PAYMENT TYPES**

Payment Type Name	Payment Type Code
Online banking	online_banking
Quick payment	quick_payment
Qr payment	qr_payment
Netbanking	netbanking
Alipay QR	alipay_qr

**ⓘ** Please, contact [tech-support@merchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@merchantpay.com) to find out more about which payment type to use with your setup.

**BANK CODES**

**ⓘ** Bank codes may vary based on the specific setup.

**For BRL currency:**

Bank Name	Bank Code
Caixa	CA

**For CAD currency:**

Bank Name	Bank Code
Interac Combined Pay-in	CPI

**For CHF currency:**

Bank Name	Bank Code
Post Finance	PF

**For CLP currency:**

Bank Name	Bank Code
Servipag	SP

**For CNY currency**

Bank Name	Bank Code
Agricultural Bank of China	ABC
Bank of Beijing	BOB
Bank of China	BOC
Bank of Communications	BOCO
China Construction Bank	CCB
Bank for economic construction	CCD
China Everbright Bank	CEB
Industrial Bank	CIB
China Merchants Bank	CMB
China Minsheng Bank	CMBC
China Citic Bank	CITIC
Industrial and Commercial Bank of China	ICBC
China Guangfa Bank	GDB
Huaxia Bank	HXB

Pingan Bank	PINGANBANK
China Postal Savings Bank	PSBC
China Union Pay	QUICKPAY
Shanghai Bank	SHB
Shenzhen Ping An Bank	SPABANK
Shanghai Pudong Development Bank	SPDB
Yinlian Bank	YLB

**For EUR currency:**

Bank Name	Bank Code
Post Finance	PF
Bancontact	BCT

**For IDR currency:**

Bank Name	Bank Code
Bank Central Asia	DK_BCA_IB
Bank Rakyat Indonesia	DK_BRI_IB
CIMB Clicks Indonesia	DK_CIMBCLICKS_IB
Danamon Bank	DK_DANAMON_IB
Permata Bank	DK_PERMATANET_IB

**For INR currency:**

Bank Name	Bank Code
Aditya Birla Idea Payments Bank	ABPB
Airtel Payments Bank	AIRP
Allahabad Bank	ALLA
Andhra Bank	ANDB
Bank of Baroda - Retail Banking	BARB_R
Bank of Bahrein and Kuwait	BBKM
Dena Bank	BKDN
Bank of India	BKID
Central Bank of India	CBIN
City Union Bank	CIUB
Canara Bank	CNRB
Corporation Bank	CORP
Cosmos Co-operative Bank	COSB
Catholic Syrian Bank	CSBK
Development Bank of Singapore	DBSS
DCB Bank	DCBL
Deutsche Bank	DEUT
Dhanlaxmi Bank	DLXB
Equitas Small Finance Bank	ESFB
Federal Bank	FDRL
HDFC Bank	HDFC
IDBI	IBKL
ICICI Bank	ICIC
IDFC FIRST Bank	IDFB
Indian Bank	IDIB
Indusind Bank	INDB
Indian Overseas Bank	IOBA
Jammu and Kashmir Bank	JAKA
Janata Sahakari Bank (Pune)	JSBP
Karnataka Bank	KARB
Kotak Mahindra Bank	KKBK
Karur Vysya Bank	KVBL
Lakshmi Vilas Bank - Corporate Banking	LAVB_C
Lakshmi Vilas Bank - Retail Banking	LAVB_R
Bank of Maharashtra	MAHB
NKGSB Co-operative Bank	NKGS
Oriental Bank of Commerce	ORBC
Punjab & Maharashtra Co-operative Bank	PMCB

Punjab & Sind Bank	PSIB
Punjab National Bank - Retail Banking	PUNB_R
RBL Bank	RATN
State Bank of Bikaner and Jaipur	SBBJ
State Bank of Hyderabad	SBHY
State Bank of India	SBIN
State Bank of Mysore	SBMY
State Bank of Travancore	SBTR
Standard Chartered Bank	SCBL
South Indian Bank	SIBL
Saraswat Co-operative Bank	SRCB
State Bank of Patiala	STBP
Shamrao Vithal Co-operative Bank	SVCB
Syndicate Bank	SYNB
Tamilnadu Mercantile Bank	TMBL
Tamilnadu State Apex Co-operative Bank	TNSC
Union Bank of India	UBIN
UCO Bank	UCBA
United Bank of India	UTBI
Axis Bank	UTIB
Vijaya Bank	VIJB
Yes Bank	YESB

For MXN currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
Spei	SE
Banorte	BQ

For MYR currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
Affin Bank	FPX_ABB
Alliance Bank	FPX_ABMB
Am Online	FPX_AMB
Bank Islam	FPX_BIMB
Bank Muamalat	FPX_BMMB
Bank Rakyat	FPX_BKRM
Bank Simpanan Nasional	FPX_BSN
CIMB Clicks Bank	FPX_CIMBC clics
HLB Connect	FPX_HLB
Kuwait Finance House	FPX_KFH
Maybank2u	FPX_MB2U
OCBC Bank	FPX_OCBC
PBeBank	FPX_PBB
RHB Now	FPX_RHB
Stand Chart Bank	FPX_SCB
UOB Bank	FPX_UOB

For PEN currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
BCP	BC
Interbank	IB
Pago Efectivo	EF
BBVA	BP

For PLN currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
Blik One Click	BLK

For PYG currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
PagoExpress	PE

For THB currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
-----------	-----------

Bangkok Bank	BBL_IB_U
Kasikornbank PAYPLUS	KBANK_PAYPLUS
Bank of Ayudhya (Krungsri)	BAY_IB_U
Krung Thai Bank	KTB_IB_U
Siam Commercial Bank	SCB_IB_U

For USD currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
Santander	SN
Itau	IT
Bradesco	BR
Banco do Brasil	BB
Webpay	WP
Bancomer	BN
PSE	PS
Banco de Occidente	BO

For UYU currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
Abitab	AI

For PHP currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
Dragonpay	DRAGONPAY

For SGD currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
DBS	ENETS-D_DBST
UOB	ENETS-D_UOB
OCBC	ENETS-D_OCBC
SCB	ENETS-D_SCB

For VND currency:

Bank Name	Bank Code
VTC-Pay VPBank	VTCP_VPBANK
VTC-Pay ABBANK	VTCP_ABBANK
VTC-Pay ACB	VTCP_ACB
VTC-Pay Agribank	VTCP_AGRIBANK
VTC-Pay BACABANK	VTCP_BACABANK
VTC-Pay BIDV	VTCP_BIDV
VTC-Pay BVB	VTCP_BVB
VTC-Pay DongABank	VTCP_DONGABANK
VTC-Pay Eximbank	VTCP_EXIMBANK
VTC-Pay GPBank	VTCP_GPBANK
VTC-Pay HDBank	VTCP_HDBANK
VTC-Pay LienVietPostBank	VTCP_LVPB
VTC-Pay MB	VTCP_MB
VTC-Pay MaritimeBank	VTCP_MARITIMEBANK
VTC-Pay NamABank	VTCP_NAMABANK
VTC-Pay Navibank	VTCP_NAVIBANK
VTC-Pay Oceanbank	VTCP_OCEANBANK
VTC-Pay PGBank	VTCP_PGBANK
VTC-Pay PHUONGDONG	VTCP_PHUONGDONG
VTC-Pay SHB	VTCP_SHB
VTC-Pay Sacombank	VTCP_SACOMBANK
VTC-Pay SaigonBank	VTCP_SAIGONBANK
VTC-Pay SeaABank	VTCP_SEaabank
VTC-Pay Techcombank	VTCP_TECHCOMBANK
VTC-Pay TienPhong Bank	VTCP_TIENPHONGBANK
VTC-Pay VIB	VTCP_VIB
VTC-Pay VietABank	VTCP_VIETABANK
VTC-Pay Vietcombank	VTCP_VIETCOMBANK
VTC-Pay Vietinbank	VTCP_VIETINBANK

## Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>online_banking</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful.</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>50000</amount>
<currency>CHY</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<bank_code>CITIC</bank_code>
<payment_type>online_banking</payment_type>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>online_banking</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful.</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>50000</amount>
<currency>MON</currency>
<payment_response><sent_to_acquirer></sent_to_acquirer></payment_response>
<bank_code>SE</bank_code>
<payment_response><payment_type></payment_response>
<account_details>
<reference_number>1000210</reference_number>
<account_number>64618032000000006</account_number>
</account_details>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	The redirect url is to be included, but also depend on the bank code and might not be returned for SE bank code when it is processed through the provider for the direct integration.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
bank_code	bank code	The bank code used to process the transaction, see Bank codes.
payment_type	string	The payment type describes the type of online banking used to process the transaction, see Payment types.
<b>account_details</b>		
reference_number	string(7)	The reference number of the transaction to be used for the payment.
account_number	string(18)	The account number that the payment is expected to be transferred/done to.

## Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>online_banking</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<technical_message>amount is missing</technical_message>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>50000</amount>
<currency>CHY</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<bank_code>CITIC</bank_code>
<payment_type>online_banking</payment_type>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table

technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
bank_code	bank code	The bank code used to process the transaction, see Bank codes.
payment_type	string	The payment type describes the type of online banking used to process the transaction, see Payment types.

#### P24

**ⓘ** P24 transactions are only asynchronous. After a successful validation of transaction parameters, transaction status is set to pending async and the user is redirected to the P24 payment page where he enters additional information to finish the payment. When the payment reaches a final state, Genesis gateway sends a notification to the merchant.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>p24</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40288 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <payment_transaction><bank_code></payment_transaction>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>p24</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
bank_code	optional	integer	Must be one of the supported Bank codes
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

## BANK CODES

Bank codes may vary depending on the gateway configuration, please contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for further clarifications.

### For EUR and PLN currencies:

Bank Name	Bank Code
BLIK - PSP	154
EuroBank	94
Przekaz tradycyjny	178
Przekaz/Przelew tradycyjny	1000
Płac_e z IKO	135
Płac_e z Orange	146
Raiffeisen Bank PBL	102
U'zyj przedplaty	177
mBank-mTransfer	25

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>p24</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649eff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>p24</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>118</code>
  <message>Something went wrong. please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>

timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## PAYU

**Info** PayU is a payment method for Czech Republic and Poland

**Info** Warning: We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93ebe80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>payu</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>PLN</currency>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Rakov</city>
    <country>PL</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>payu</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	optional	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

### Supported currencies and countries:

Currency code	Country code
CZK	CZ

## Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>payu</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664ad7e5dd48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful.</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.merchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>PLN</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>payu</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664ad7e5dd48</unique_id>
  <code>110</code>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>PLN</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## POLI



POLI payment is Australia's most popular online banking. The payment method is available within Australia and New Zealand. POLI transactions are asynchronous. After successful validation of transaction parameters, transaction status is set to pending async, the user is redirected to POLI authentication page where he enters additional information to finish the payment. When the payment reaches a final state Genesis gateway sends a notification to the merchant on the URL sent in the request or the URL configured in their account.

Note, in some rare cases, the POLI system might not be able to confirm whether the user's payment is successful. In this case, the funds may have been transferred but the user will not be displayed a receipt from POLI or the merchant. This status can arise due to a bank issue or a local issue to the user.

**Therefore, POLI payments recommendation is for merchants to ensure that when end-user clicks on "Return to merchant's website", they land on a page that displays a clear message asking them to check their bank account before processing another transaction to make sure funds have not left the account.**

This will reduce the chances of duplicate transactions.

## Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>poli</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>AUD</currency>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rubble</last_name>
<address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Sofia</city>
<country>Bulgaria</country>
<state>AC</state>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>poli</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

## Supported bank countries:

Country name	Country code
Australia	AU
New Zealand	NZ

## Supported currencies:

Currency name	Currency code
Australian dollar	AUD
New Zealand dollar	NZD

## Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>poli</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a2140342eb96664add7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
```

```

<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>AUD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>poli</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>AUD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### PSE (PAGOS SEGUROS EN LINEA)

**ⓘ** PSE transanction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Online Banking transaction with PS bank code instead.

**ⓘ** PSE (Pagos Seguros en Linea) is the preferred alternative payment solution in Colombia. The solution consists of an interface that offers the client the option to pay for their online purchases in cash, directing it to their online banking.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>pse</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>

```

```

<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Barney</first_name>
  <last_name>Bubble</last_name>
  <address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
  <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
  <city>Bogota</city>
  <country>CO</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
  <user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>pse</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
CO

Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>pse</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21a03427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)

redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>pse</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>110</code>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### POST FINANCE

**ⓘ** PostFinance transanction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Online Banking transaction with PF bank code instead.

**ⓘ** PostFinance is an online banking provider in Switzerland

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>post finance</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Bubble</last_name>
    <address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Graz</city>
    <country>AT</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>post_finance</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment

return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported currencies and countries:

Currency code	Country code
EUR	CH
CHF	CH

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>post_finance</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646add7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<post_finance_transaction_id>438</post_finance_transaction_id>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
post_finance_transaction_id	string(255)	The Post Finance transaction ID

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<payment_response><transaction_type></payment_response>
<payment_response><status></payment_response>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646add7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<payment_response><code></payment_response>
<payment_response><message></payment_response>
```

```

<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<payment_response>sent_to_acquirer</payment_response>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## RAPIPAGO

**ⓘ RapiPago** from Argentina is an offline payment method used for online purchases. Shoppers buy their goods and services online and pay offline at one of the 6,000+ RapiPago payment locations.

**ⓘ Warning:** We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

## Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>rapi_pago</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
  <national_id>8812128812</national_id>
  <birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Meraudelin str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Buenos Aires</city>
    <country>AR</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>rapi_pago</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address

zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
AR

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>rapi_pago</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5dd48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>rapi_pago</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5dd48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong. please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### SAFETYPAY

**ⓘ** Safetypay is a real-time bank transfer system that operates in more than 10 different countries. Their main market is in Latin America.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>safetypay</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <payment_type>safetypay</payment_type>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <payment_transaction><consumer_reference></payment_transaction>
  <payment_transaction><national_id></payment_transaction>
  <payment_transaction><birth_date></payment_transaction>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Bubble</last_name>
    <address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Tampico</city>
    <country>MX</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <payment_type>safetypay</payment_type>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <payment_transaction><consumer_reference></payment_transaction>
  <payment_transaction><national_id></payment_transaction>
  <payment_transaction><birth_date></payment_transaction>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Bubble</last_name>
    <address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Tampico</city>
    <country>MX</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	<b>ppro</b> or <b>safetypay</b> . Contact tech support at <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details.
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_type	required <sup>1</sup>	safetypay	SafetyPay. Contact tech support for more details
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name

last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

1 - payment\_type must be submitted only when the transaction type is set to ppro

#### Supported countries:

Country
AT
BE
BR
CL
CO
DE
EC
ES
MX
NL
PE
PR

#### Supported currencies:

Currency Code
EUR
USD

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>safetypay</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ppro</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states

transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>pro/safetypay</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### SANTANDER

**ⓘ** Santander transaction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Online Banking transaction with SN bank code instead.

**ⓘ** Santander is an online bank transfer for ecommerce purchases. Consumers use their trusted home banking environment, merchants benefit from payment guarantee and swift settlement.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>santander</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_bubble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Barney</first_name>
  <last_name>Bubble</last_name>
  <address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
  <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
  <city>Rio de Janeiro</city>
  <country>BR</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
  <user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>santander</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

## Supported countries:

Country
AR
BR
MX
CL

## Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>santander</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>

redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>santander</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a2140342eb966464a6d7ed5d48</unique_id>
<code>118</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### SDD INIT RECURRING SALE

An SddInitRecurringSale transaction initializes a recurring payment and is equal to a normal SddSaleTransaction except that it can be referenced as "initial" transaction in a SddRecurringSale transaction.

Note that if an SddInitRecurringSale is fully refunded, the recurring series is stopped and no more SddRecurringSales can be performed for that recurring series.

If an SddInitRecurringSale is partially refunded, the recurring series can continue with more SddRecurringSales.

- Authorize transactions are also available as 3dsecure transactions

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>dd init recurring sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<iban>DE09100100101234567891</iban>
<bic>PBNKDEFFXXX</bic>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<country>DE</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sdd_init_recurring_sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_pending_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
return_failure_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details

currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
iban	required	string(34)	Customer's IBAN number
bic	optional	string(11)	SWIFT/BIC code of the customer's bank
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country Name	Country Code
Austria	AT
Belgium	BE
Cyprus	CY
Estonia	EE
Finland	FI
France	FR
Germany	DE
Greece	GR
Ireland	IE
Italy	IT
Latvia	LV
Lithuania	LT
Luxembourg	LU
Malta	MT
Monaco	MC
Netherlands	NL
Portugal	PT
Slovakia	SK
San Marino	SM
Slovenia	SI
Spain	ES

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sdd_init_recurring_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a2140342eb966464add7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful.</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.merchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:31Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type

status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sdd_init_recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### SDD RECURRING SALE

A SddRecurringSale transaction is a "repeated" transaction which follows and references a SddInitRecurringSale transaction.

The bank account data is omitted.

Note that SddRecurringSales can be partially or fully refunded if configuration allows it, and this will not stop the sdd recurring series.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sdd_recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<reference_id>2ee4287e67971380ef7f97d5743bb523</reference_id>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sdd_recurring_sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217

required\* = conditionally required

## Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sdd_recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sdd_recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>320</code>
<technical_message>amount is missing!</technical_message>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## SDD REFUND

### SddRefunds allow to return already billed amounts to customers.

The amount can be fully refunded only, no partial refunds are allowed. Note that SDD refunds can only be done on former approved SDD transactions

Therefore, the reference\_id for the corresponding transaction is mandatory.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sdd_refund</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<reference_id>zee4287e67971380ef7f97d5743bb523</reference_id>
</payment_transaction>
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sdd_refund</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction

required\* = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sdd_refund</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sdd_refund</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>320</code>
<technical_message>amount is missing!</technical_message>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## SDD SALE

The status of Sepa Direct Debit transactions is not available right after a transaction is made. Merchants receive the status of SDD transaction at 8:30 am (CET), 10:30 am (CET), 3:30 pm (CET) and 7:30 pm (CET). The merchant should have enabled notifications

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sdd_sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<iban>DE091000000101234567891</iban>
<bic>PBNKDEFFXXX</bic>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<country>DE</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sdd_sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_pending_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
return_failure_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
iban	required	string(34)	Customer's IBAN number
bic	optional	string(11)	SWIFT/BIC code of the customer's bank
company_name	optional	string(255)	Name of the company.
mandate_reference	optional	string(255)	Reference which contains the SEPAExpress paper mandate.
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

\*Supported countries: \*

The supported countries are the same as SDD Init Recurring Sale.

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sdd_sale</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect_to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
```

</payment\_response>

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>add sale</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<message>expiration year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### SOFORT

ⓘ Sofort transactions are only asynchronous. After a successful validation of transaction parameters, transaction status is set to **pending\_async**, the user is redirected to Sofort authentication page where he enters additional information to finish the payment. When payment is still waiting for final state, its state is set to **pending\_hold**. As soon as the payment reaches a final state Genesis gateway sends notification to merchant on the configured url into its account.

ⓘ Warning: We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sوفرت</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40288 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
```

```

<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Berlin</city>
<country>DE</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sofort</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
notification_url	optional	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
iban	optional	string(24)	International bank account number of the customer
bic	optional	string(12)	Bank Identifier Code
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country name	Country code
Austria	AT
Belgium	BE
Germany	DE
Italy	IT
Netherlands	NL
Poland	PL
Spain	ES
Switzerland	CH

#### Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sofort</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sofort</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### TRUSTLY SALE

Trustly is an oBeP-style alternative payment method that allows you to pay directly with your ebank account.

After initiating a transaction, Trustly will redirect the consumer to Trustly bank page. There the consumer will have to select his/her bank and log in with the regular access codes, choose the account and complete payment.

**Account\_ID** parameter will be returned to the merchant notification url. **Account\_ID** identifies each user's bank account once it is processed through Trustly system, it can be stored by the merchant and further used as a reference on the Bank-Pay-out call.

**Info:** When using your own hosted payment form, please follow Trustly requirements on services presentation and branding. Please contact your AM or our Technical team.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>trustly_sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<payment_transaction><payment_type></payment_type></payment_transaction>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_success_url_target>self</return_success_url_target>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<customer_email>ravisi@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Max</first_name>
<last_name>Mustermann</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Berlin</city>
<country>DE</country>
</billing_address>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
```

```

<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
</payment_transaction><user_id></payment_transaction>
</payment_transaction><account_id></payment_transaction>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>trustly_sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_success_url_target	optional	string(255)	URL target for successful payment in Trustly iFrame. Possible values: <b>self, parent, top</b> .
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
user_id	required*	string(255)	Unique user identifier defined by merchant in their own system. ID, username, hash or anything uniquely identifying the consumer requesting the deposit. Must be static per each consumer for any type of transaction where this consumer is involved (trustly_sale, bank pay_out, register_account, select account).
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of birth of the beneficiary, or organisational number for the organisation.
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
account_id	required	string(255)	Unique user Account identifier at Trustly system, which is used to process a Bank Pay-out call to the consumer, without reference to initial deposit transaction. You will receive this after Trustly_Sale and Select Account call on your notification URL. You will receive this as a response on Trustly Register Account option.

required\* = conditionally required

## Supported countries:

Country name	Country code
Austria	AT
Belgium	BE
Czech Republic	CZ
Denmark	DK
Estonia	EE
Finland	FI
Germany	DE
Latvia	LV
Lithuania	LT
Netherlands	NL
Norway	NO
Poland	PL
Slovakia	SK
Spain	ES

Sweden	SE
United Kingdom	GB

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>trustly_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>trustly_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>110</code>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### UPI

UPI (Unified Payment Interface) transaction is an alternative payment method which allows users to transfer money between bank accounts.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a61453f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>upi</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
```

```

<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>50000</amount>
<currency>INR</currency>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<virtual_payment_address>someone@bank</virtual_payment_address>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>upi</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
virtual_payment_address	required*	string(255)	Virtual Payment Address (VPA) of the customer, format: someone@bank
user_category	required*	string	User category. If missing, 'default' will be used.
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

ⓘ Virtual payment address is used and required for Unified Payment Interface (UPI) transactions.

## Supported currencies

Currency name	Currency code
Indian rupee	INR

### Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>upi</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect_to_acquirer/e649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>50000</amount>
<currency>INR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z

descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>upi</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664646d7e5dd48</unique_id>
  <code>118</code>
  <technical_message>amount is missing</technical_message>
  <message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>50000</amount>
  <currency>INR</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### WEBPAY

Webpay transanction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Online Banking transaction with WP bank code instead.

Webpay is a Chilean real-time bank transfer method.

Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

This transaction type is refundable via Refund transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>webpay</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_reference>john_doe</consumer_reference>
  <national_id>8812128812</national_id>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address>14, Nerazdeln str</address>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Santiago</city>
    <country>CL</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>webpay</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer

return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries

Country Name	Country code
Chile	CL

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
```

```
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## DAVIENDA

**DAVIENDA** is offering the Bill pay service which is a fast, easy and secure way to pay and manage your bills online to anyone, anytime in Colombia.

This transaction type is refundable via Refund transaction.

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<xm version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
</payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>davivienda</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/pending</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812120812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Bubble</last_name>
<address1>14, Merazdehli str</address1>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Bogota</city>
<country>CO</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>davivienda</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_pending_url	optional	url	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code

city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b> optional			
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
CO

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>davivienda</transaction_type>
<status>pending async</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>davivienda</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>

timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Cash Payments

### BALOTO

**Info** Baloto is a cash payment option in Colombia. It allows the customers to receive a voucher at check-out. The voucher can then be paid in any of the Via Boleto offices in cash.

**Info** Warning: We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>baloto</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>1106423250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_reference>barney_rubble</consumer_reference>
  <national_id>8812128812</national_id>
  <birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Nerszadlni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Bogota</city>
    <country>CO</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>baloto</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City

state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
CO

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>baloto</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>baloto</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### BANCO DE OCCIDENTE

 Banco de Occidente transanction will be soon deprecated. Please start using Online Banking transaction with BO bank code instead.

 Banco de Occidente is a cash payment method for Colombia

## Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>banco_de_occidente</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Bubble</last_name>
<address1>14, Merazdelin str</address1>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Bogota</city>
<country>CO</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>banco_de_occidente</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

## Supported countries:

Country
CO

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>banco_de_occidente</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
```

```
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>banco_de_ocidente</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### BOLETO

**i** Boleto is a payment service in Brazil

**i** Warning: We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>boleto</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rubble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rubble</last_name>
<address>14, Merazdehli str</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Rio de Janeiro</city>
<country>BR</country>
```

```

</billing_address>
<risk_params>
  <user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>boleto</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
BR

Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>boleto</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>4417721483427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <barcode>0339592980000015009088773800000000000270101</barcode>
  <ticket_expiry_date>94052022</ticket_expiry_date>
  <digitable_line>03399908070380000000900004301016489750000019000</digitable_line>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>

redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
barcode	string(44)	Barcode digit value acquired after transaction process
ticket_expiry_date	string(8)	Transaction expiry date in format %d%m%Y
digitable_line	string(47)	Digitable line value acquired after transaction process

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>boleto</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a2140342eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>118</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### EFFECTY

**ⓘ** Effecty is a cash-based payment method.

**ⓘ** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>effecty</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40200 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rumble</last_name>
<address>14, Merazdelni str</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Bogota</city>
<country>CO</country>
<billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transactions>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>effecty</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant

usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
CO

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>efecty</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547581c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb966464ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to.acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>efecty</transaction_type>
```

```

<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a67e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestampe>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestampe>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## oxxo

**i** OXXO is the preferred payment method in Mexico. It is a cash payment via a barcode document that is accepted in more than 14,000 stores.

**i** Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

## Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>oxxo</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Bubble</last_name>
<address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Mexico City</city>
<country>MX</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
'

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>oxxo</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name

address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
MX

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>oxoo</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff335c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>oxoo</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table

technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### PAGO FACIL

**ⓘ Pago Facil** is a cash-based payment used for online purchases.

**ⓘ Warning:** We do not recommend using Iframes. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145303f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml"
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>pago_facil</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_reference>barney_rumble</consumer_reference>
  <national_id>88121208012</national_id>
  <birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
  <customer_email>barney@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Herazdehli str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Buenos Aires</city>
    <country>AR</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>pago_facil</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City

state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Country
AR

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>pago_facil</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>441772140342eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>pago_facil</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>441772140342eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>118</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### PIX

**Pix** is a payment service created by the Central Bank of Brazil (BACEN), which represents a new way of receiving/sending money. Pix allows payments to be made instantly. The customer can pay bills, invoices, public utilities, transfer and receive credits in a facilitated manner, using only Pix keys (CPF/CNPJ).

**Warning:** We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

## Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>pix</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<document_id>12345678909</document_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Bubble</last_name>
<address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Rio de Janeiro</city>
<country>BR</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>pix</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
document_id	required	string(255)	Document ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

## Supported countries:

Country
BR

## Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>pix</transaction_type>
<status>pending async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721483427eb9664a6d7ed5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<emv_string>000201021226870014br.gov.bcb.pix2565pix-h.santander.com.br/qr/v2/573119fe-8811-4612-9233-7252abc22ef452040000530398658028R5925EMERCHANTPAY DO BRAZIL...6009SAO PAUL062070503***6304e675</emv_string>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
emv_string	string(255)	A string representation of the QR code.

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>pix</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## REDPAGOS

 Redpagos is a cash payment in Uruguay

 Warning: We do not recommend using iFrames. This causes the scheme's pages not to render correctly and not complete the payment.

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>redpagos</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
<usage>40288 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_reference>barney_rubble</consumer_reference>
<national_id>8812128812</national_id>
<birth_date>30-12-1992</birth_date>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rubble</last_name>
<address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Montevideo</city>
<country>UY</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>redpagos</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
consumer_reference	required	string(20)	Consumer reference is a unique consumer identifier
national_id	required	string(20)	National ID of the consumer. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
birth_date	optional	string(20)	Birth date of the customer
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

## Supported countries:

Country
UY

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>redpagos</transaction_type>
<status>pending async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>11043250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21489427eb96604ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T10:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway

amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>redpagos</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721403427eb9664646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Gift Cards

#### INTERSOLVE

##### Intersolve transactions are made using gift card provided by Intersolve

Using an intersolve transaction, the amount is immediately billed to the customer's gift card.

It can be reversed via a void transaction. Intersolve gift cards also support payout.

Use intersolve transactions if you are using gift cards provided by Intersolve.

i This transaction type supports Tokenization.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>intersolve</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_number>7000001163991388834</card_number>
<cvv>944062</cvv>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>intersolve</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_number	required	string(19..21)	Gift card number

cvv	required*	5 to 8 digits	Verification code of the gift card, requirement is based on terminal configuration
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
<b>billing_address</b>	required*		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.

`required*` = conditionally required

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>intersolve</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>41177a21493427eb96664a6d7e5d4d8</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee94dd8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <code>test</code> or <code>live</code>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>intersolve</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664ad07e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>348</code>
  <technical_message>Transaction id is invalid!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction id is invalid!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### FASHIONCHEQUE

##### Fashioncheque transactions are made using gift card provided by Fashioncheque

Using a fashioncheque transaction, the amount is immediately billed to the customer's gift card.

It can be reversed via a void transaction on the same day of the transaction. They can also be refunded.

Use fashioncheque transactions, if you are using gift cards provided by Fashioncheque.

 This transaction type supports Tokenization.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>fashioncheque</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_number>6046425117120757323</card_number>
  <cvv>121839</cvv>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>fashioncheque</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*		IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer

IPv4 or IPv6 address			
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Only USD and EUR
card_number	required	string(19..21)	Gift card number
cvv	required*	5 to 8 digits	Verification code of the gift card, requirement is based on terminal configuration
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted
<b>billing_address</b>	required*	See Required vs Optional API params for details	
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>fashioncheque</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z

descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>fashioncheque</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>Transaction_id is invalid!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction_id is invalid!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### TCS

The container store **transactions are made using gift cards provided by TCS**.

The amount from a Container Store Transactions is immediately billed to the customer's gift card.

It can be reversed via a void transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>container_store</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_number>6046425117120757123</card_number>
<cvv>121899</cvv>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>container_store</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Only USD and EUR
card_number	required	string(19..21)	Gift card number
cvv	required*	5 to 8 digits	Verification code of the gift card, requirement is based on terminal configuration
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted

<b>billing_address</b>	required*	See Required vs Optional API params for details	
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>container_store</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

## Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>container_store</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21a83427eb96646a67e5d48</unique_id>
<code>348</code>
<technical_message>Transaction id is invalid!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction id is invalid!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

## SPLIT PAYMENTS

Split payments are performed on gift card transaction types when there isn't enough balance in the gift card. In order to use split payments you need to enable them on terminal. For more information please contact tech support.

### Split payments follow this workflow:

- Split payment can be initiated only on gift card transaction.
- You can have maximum three payment series including the initial transaction.
- If the gift card does not have enough balance to perform the transaction, the whole available balance is taken from the gift card and new split payment is initiated.
- You can continue the split payment with another gift card
- You can finish the split payment with either gift card or credit card by submitting the 'unique id' of the initial transaction as 'reference id' in the request.
- Any failure during split payment causes rollback of all split payment series transactions.

 Credit card transaction can only be last in split payment series and any series transactions must be submitted with the actual leftover amount.

## Example for initial split payment transaction:

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>fashioncheque</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<card_number>6046425117120757123</card_number>
<cvv>121839</cvv>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>fashioncheque</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Only USD and EUR
card_number	required	string(19..21)	Gift card number
cvv	required*	5 to 8 digits	Verification code of the gift card, requirement is based on terminal configuration

token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted
<b>billing_address</b>	required*		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.

required\* = conditionally required

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>fashioncheque</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>4060cb340472d4dbba4b749850234</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>2000</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <split_payment>initiated</split_payment>
  <leftover_amount>3000</leftover_amount>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
split_payment	string	Split payment status for this transaction. Should be 'initiated'.
leftover_amount	integer	Leftover amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency Handling for details

sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>fashioncheque</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21a03427eb96646a6d7ed5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>Transaction id is invalid!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction id is invalid!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T10:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Example for continued split payment transaction:

##### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>intersolve</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<reference_id>406bc1b3a0472db4dbba4b749850234</reference_id>
<amount>3000</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<card_number>7000001163991388834</card_number>
<cvv>944062</cvv>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>intersolve</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	The 'unique id' of the initial split payment transaction.
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_number	required	string(19..21)	Gift card number
cvv	required*	5 to 8 digits	Verification code of the gift card, requirement is based on terminal configuration
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted
<b>billing_address</b>	required*		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name

address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>intervolve</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646add7ed5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful.</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>2500</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<split_payment>continued</split_payment>
<leftover_amount>500</leftover_amount>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
split_payment	string	Split payment status for this transaction. Should be 'continued'.
leftover_amount	integer	Leftover amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>intersolve</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>340</code>
  <technical_message>Transaction_id is invalid!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction_id is invalid!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>3000</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Example for finalized split payment transaction:

##### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>intersolve</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <reference_id>406bc1b340472dbddbbab4b749850234</reference_id>
  <amount>500</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <card_number>9000001163991388834</card_number>
  <cvv>944062</cvv>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>intersolve</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	The 'unique id' of the initial split payment transaction.
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_number	required	string(19..21)	Gift card number
cvv	required*	5 to 8 digits	Verification code of the gift card, requirement is based on terminal configuration
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted
<b>billing_address</b>	required*		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City

state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada	
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166	
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional			
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name	
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name	
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address	
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address	
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code	
city	optional	string(255)	City	
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada	
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166	
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional			
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor	
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number	
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.	
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.	
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.	
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.	
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.	
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL	
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.	
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.	
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.	
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.	
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.	
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.	

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>intersolve</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:32Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<split_payments_finalized>true</split_payments_finalized>
<leftover_amount>0</leftover_amount>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
split_payment	string	Split payment status for this transaction. Should be 'finalized'.
leftover_amount	integer	Leftover amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>intersolve</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
```

```

<code>340</code>
<technical_message>Transaction_id is invalid!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction_id is invalid!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

**ⓘ Split Payment can also be finalized using Sale or Sale3D**

## Example for finalized Sale split payment transaction:

### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<payment transaction='>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <reference_id>406bc1b3a40472db4dbba4b749850234</reference_id>
  <amount>500</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required*	string(32)	The 'unique id' of the initial split payment transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required*	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer

customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <avs_response_code>SI</avs_response_code>
  <avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
  <cvv_result_code>M</cvv_result_code>
  <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>$0.00</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <split_payment>finalized</split_payment>
  <leftover_amount>0</leftover_amount>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.

cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
split_payment	string	Split payment status for this transaction. Should be 'finalized'.
leftover_amount	integer	Leftover amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<response_code>57</response_code>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>billing_address[zip_code] is invalid!</technical_message>
<message>billing_address[zip_code] is invalid!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Example for finalized Sale 3D split payment transaction:

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sale3d</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	The 'unique id' of the initial split payment transaction
notification_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required <sup>1</sup>	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
card_holder	required	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card

customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>mpi_params</b>	required <sup>2</sup>		
cavv	required <sup>3</sup>	string(255)	Verification Id of the authentication. Please note this can be the CAVV for Visa Card or UCAF to identify MasterCard.
eci	required <sup>3</sup>	string(255)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator as returned from the MPI for details
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.

**required\*** = conditionally required

1 - required if **mpi\_params** is not present, the transaction will be handled asynchronously. Not required if configured on Terminal or Merchant level. Contact [tech-support@#{email\_domain\_name}](mailto:tech-support@#{email\_domain\_name}) for more details.

2 - required if transaction should be handled synchronous.

3 - **eci** is always required if **mpi\_params** is present. **cavv** is not required for the 3D attempted only workflow, but it is strongly recommended in a combination with the Directory Server ID in order to be in the scope of the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.

#### Successful Asynchronous Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>saled</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7ed5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>500</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <split_payment>finalized</split_payment>
  <leftover_amount>0</leftover_amount>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>

transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
split_payment	string	Split payment status for this transaction. Should be 'finalized'.
leftover_amount	integer	Leftover amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643259547581c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<response_code>57</response_code>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
<message>expiration_year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Voiding of split payments:

- Voiding of any transaction in unfinished split payment (while still pending async) will cause rollback of all other transactions in split payment series. The current transaction will appear as voided while the other transaction will become declined.
- Voiding any transaction after the split payment has been completed will cause voiding only of the single transaction. In order to revert such split payment you need to manually void all transactions in it.
- The above points are valid also for refunding the transactions if the gift card gateway supports refund.

#### Split Payment Timeouts:

- All unfinished split payments will be automatically timed out after a period of time and all transactions in them will be rolledback.
- If the split payment is finished with async 3D credit card transaction the split payment will be timed out according to the mpi timeout of the final transaction.

## Invoice Payment Methods

Alternative payments refer to payment methods that are used as an alternative to credit card payments.

Each alternative payment method has its own unique application, settlement process and currency support.

**💡 Klarna is a Swedish e-commerce company that provides payment services for online stores.**

### With Invoice transactions, you can confirm that an order is successful.

After settling the transaction (e.g. shipping the goods), you should use invoice capture transaction type to capture the amount.

Invoice transaction will automatically be cancelled after a certain time frame, most likely two weeks.

For a typical e-commerce application it is recommended to authorize the amount on incoming orders and capture it when shipping the goods.

If you choose not to serve the customer, consider to void the invoice to cancel the initial transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>invoice</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>10643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<payment_type>klarna</payment_type>
<payment_method_category>pay_over_time</payment_method_category>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel</return_cancel_url>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>0</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_gender>male</customer_gender>
<customer_birthdate>1990-03-20</customer_birthdate>
<customer_reference_number>123</customer_reference_number>
<order_tax_amount>0</order_tax_amount>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Berlin</city>
<state>Berlin</state>
<country>DE</country>
</billing_address>
<shipping_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Berlin</city>
<state>Berlin</state>
<country>DE</country>
</shipping_address>
<items>
<item>
<item_type>physical</item_type>
<reference>19-402-USA</reference>
<name>BatteryPowerPack</name>
<quantity>1</quantity>
<unit_price>60</unit_price>
<tax_rate>0</tax_rate>
<total_amount>60</total_amount>
<total_discount_amount>0</total_discount_amount>
<total_tax_amount>0</total_tax_amount>
<image_url>https://example.com/image_url</image_url>
<product_url>https://example.com/product_url</product_url>
<quantity_unit>pcs</quantity_unit>
<merchant_data>
<marketplace_seller_info>Electronic gadgets</marketplace_seller_info>
</merchant_data>
</item>
</items>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>invoice</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_type	required	string	Payment provider type: <b>klarna / secure_invoice</b>
payment_method_category	required	string(255)	Payment method category: either <b>pay_over_time</b> or <b>pay_later</b>
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

shipping_address	optional		
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
customer_gender	optional		Customer gender
customer_birthdate	required*	yyyy-mm-dd	Customer date of birth, required for Secure Invoice
customer_reference_number	required*	string(255)	Customer reference number, required for Secure Invoice
order_tax_amount	required		Non-negative, minor units. The total tax amount of the order
<b>items</b>	required		List with items
item_type	required	string(255)	Order line type. Possible values: Supported item types
quantity	required	integer	Non-negative. The item quantity
unit_price	required	integer	Minor units. Includes tax, excludes discount(max value: 100000000)
total_amount	required	integer	Includes tax and discount. Must match (quantity unit price) - total discount amount divided by quantity (max value: 100000000)
reference	optional	string(255)	Article number, SKU or similar
name	optional	string(255)	Descriptive item name
tax_rate	optional	integer	Non-negative. In percent, two implicit decimals. I.e 2500 = 25.00 percent
total_discount_amount	optional	integer	Non-negative minor units. Includes tax
total_tax_amount	optional	integer	Must be within 1 of total amount - total_amount * 10000 / (10000 + tax rate). Negative when type is discount
image_url	optional	url	URL to an image that can be later embedded in communications between Klarna and the customer. (max 1024 characters)
product_url	optional	url	URL to an image that can be later embedded in communications between Klarna and the customer. (max 1024 characters)
quantity_unit	optional	string(8)	Unit used to describe the quantity, e.g. kg, pcs... If defined has to be 1-8 characters
<b>product_identifiers</b>	optional		List with product identifiers
brand	optional	string(255)	The product's brand name as generally recognized by consumers. If no brand is available for a product, do not supply any value
category_path	optional	string(255)	The product's category path as used in the merchant's webshop. Include the full and most detailed category and separate the segments with ' > '
global_trade_item_number	optional	string(255)	The product's Global Trade Item Number (GTIN). Common types of GTIN are EAN, ISBN or UPC. Exclude dashes and spaces, where possible
manufacturer_part_number	optional	string(255)	The product's Manufacturer Part Number (MPN), which - together with the brand - uniquely identifies a product. Only submit MPNs assigned by a manufacturer and use the most specific MPN possible
<b>merchant_data</b>	optional		List with merchant data
marketplace_seller_info	optional	string(255)	Information for merchant marketplace

required\* = conditionally required

Supported countries:

Country	Country code
Austria	AT
Denmark	DK
Finland	FI
Germany	DE
Netherlands	NL
Norway	NO
Sweden	SE

Supported item types:

Item Types
physical
discount
shipping fee
sales tax
digital
gift card
store credit
surcharge

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>invoice</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
```

```

<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>60</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
</payment_response>
<transaction_type>invoice</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>60</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### INVOICE CAPTURE

##### Invoice capture settles a Invoice transaction.

Do this when you are shipping goods, for example. A invoice capture can only be used after a invoice on the same transaction.

Therefore, the `reference_id` of the invoice transaction is mandatory.

**Tip:** You can also use invoice capture for partial amount of the initial invoice authorize amount but invoice capture amount should be the same as the sum of items total amount. However, you cannot capture a higher amount than initially authorized.

#### Transaction workflow:

1. The merchant sends invoice transaction to the gateway.
2. The gateway replies to it. One of returned values is the unique id of the transaction.
3. The merchant sends invoice capture transaction. Its reference id is unique id of invoice response.

##### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
</payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>invoice_capture</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<payment_type>klarne</payment_type>
<iban>DE09100100101234567891</iban>
<account_holder>Ivan Ivanov</account_holder>
<bank_transfer_remittance_slip>123123123</bank_transfer_remittance_slip>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>

```

```

<reference_id>43672</reference_id>
<amount>0</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<items>
  <item>
    <item_type>physical</item_type>
    <reference>19-402-USA</reference>
    <name>BatteryPowerPack</name>
    <quantity>1</quantity>
    <unit_price>60</unit_price>
    <tax_rate>0</tax_rate>
    <total_amount>60</total_amount>
    <total_discount_amount>0</total_discount_amount>
    <total_tax_amount>0</total_tax_amount>
    <image_url>https://example.com/image_url</image_url>
    <product_url>https://example.com/product_url</product_url>
    <quantity_unit>pcs</quantity_unit>
    <merchant_data>
      <marketplace_seller_info>Electronic gadgets</marketplace_seller_info>
    </merchant_data>
  </item>
</items>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>invoice_capture</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_type	required	string	Payment provider type: <b>klarna / secure_invoice</b>
account_holder	required*	string(255)	Account Holder, required for Secure Invoice in case of Direct Debit payment (payment_method_category: <b>pay_over_time</b> )
iban	required*	string(255)	IBAN, required for Secure Invoice in case of Direct Debit payment (payment_method_category: <b>pay_over_time</b> )
bank_transfer_remittance_slip	required*	string(255)	Bank Transfer Remittance Slip, required for Secure Invoice. Less then 16 symbols.
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
<b>items</b>	required		List with items
item_type	required	string(255)	Order line type. Possible values: Supported item types
quantity	required	integer	Non-negative. The item quantity
unit_price	required	integer	Minor units. Includes tax, excludes discount(max value: 100000000)
total_amount	required	integer	Includes tax and discount. Must match (quantity unit price) - total discount amount divided by quantity (max value: 100000000)
reference	optional	string(255)	Article number, SKU or similar
name	optional	string(255)	Descriptive item name
tax_rate	optional	integer	Non-negative. In percent, two implicit decimals. I.e 2500 = 25.00 percent
total_discount_amount	optional	integer	Non-negative minor units. Includes tax
total_tax_amount	optional	integer	Must be within 1 of total amount - total_amount * 10000 / (10000 + tax rate). Negative when type is discount
image_url	optional	url	URL to an image that can be later embedded in communications between Klarna and the customer. (max 1024 characters)
product_url	optional	url	URL to an image that can be later embedded in communications between Klarna and the customer. (max 1024 characters)
quantity_unit	optional	string(8)	Unit used to describe the quantity, e.g. kg, pcs... If defined has to be 1-8 characters
<b>product_identifiers</b>	optional		List with product identifiers
brand	optional	string(255)	The product's brand name as generally recognized by consumers. If no brand is available for a product, do not supply any value
category_path	optional	string(255)	The product's category path as used in the merchant's webshop. Include the full and most detailed category and separate the segments with ' > '
global_trade_item_number	optional	string(255)	The product's Global Trade Item Number (GTIN). Common types of GTIN are EAN, ISBN or UPC. Exclude dashes and spaces, where possible
manufacturer_part_number	optional	string(255)	The product's Manufacturer Part Number (MPN), which - together with the brand - uniquely identifies a product. Only submit MPNs assigned by a manufacturer and use the most specific MPN possible
<b>merchant_data</b>	optional		List with merchant data
marketplace_seller_info	optional	string(255)	Information for merchant marketplace

**required\*** = conditionally required

Supported countries:

Country	Country code
Austria	AT
Denmark	DK
Finland	FI
Germany	DE
Netherlands	NL
Norway	NO
Sweden	SE

Supported item types:

Item Types
physical

discount
shipping_fee
sales_tax
digital
gift_card
store_credit
surcharge

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>invoice_capture</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/e649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>60</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>invoice_capture</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>60</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Crypto

Alternative payment methods supporting digital cryptocurrencies.

BITPAY SALE

BitPay is a cryptocurrency payments provider supporting blockchain payments with Bitcoin (BTC) and BitcoinCash (BCH).

BitPay Sale is an asynchronous transaction type.

When this payment method is selected at checkout, the customer will be redirected to the BitPay system window including all the data for the payment: Bitcoin/BitcoinCash account, amount to be paid in cryptocurrency and the Fiat equivalent.

If the customer possesses a BitPay wallet or another BitPay compatible crypto wallet, the payment can be done from that window with one click, otherwise a QR CODE containing all the payment data can be scanned and used in any crypto wallet.

Then the customer has 15 minutes to fulfill the generated invoice.

If that timeframe is not met, the invoice will expire and the Merchant will be notified.

If the invoice is fulfilled in the timeframe, it needs to obtain 6 blockchain confirmations (1 hour) before it's safe for the payment to be considered as completed.

At that point, the Merchant will be notified for the approved payment.

After the 6th confirmation, when the transaction is completed, the Merchant can process a refund if it's needed.

#### Supported countries

Country name	Country code
Afghanistan	AF
Aland Islands	AX
Albania	AL
American Samoa	AS
Andorra	AD
Angola	AO
Anguilla	AI
Antarctica	AQ
Antigua and Barbuda	AG
Argentina	AR
Armenia	AM
Aruba	AW
Australia	AU
Austria	AT
Azerbaijan	AZ
Bahamas	BS
Bahrain	BH
Barbados	BB
Belarus	BY
Belgium	BE
Belize	BZ
Benin	BJ
Bermuda	BM
Bhutan	BT
Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba	BQ
Bosnia and Herzegovina	BA
Botswana	BW
Bouvet Island	BV
Brazil	BR
British Indian Ocean Territory	IO
Brunei Darussalam	BN
Bulgaria	BG
Burkina Faso	BF
Burundi	BI
Cameroon	CM
Canada	CA
Cape Verde	CV
Cayman Islands	KY
Central African Republic	CF
Chad	TD
Chile	CL
China	CN
Christmas Island	CX
Cocos (Keeling) Islands	CC
Colombia	CO
Comoros	KM
Congo	CG
Congo, the Democratic Republic of the	CD

Cook Islands	CK
Costa Rica	CR
Cote D'Ivoire	CI
Croatia	HR
Cuba	CU
Curacao	CW
Cyprus	CY
Czech Republic	CZ
Denmark	DK
Djibouti	DJ
Dominica	DM
Dominican Republic	DO
El Salvador	SV
Equatorial Guinea	GQ
Eritrea	ER
Estonia	EE
Ethiopia	ET
Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	FK
Faroe Islands	FO
Fiji	FJ
Finland	FI
France	FR
French Guiana	GF
French Polynesia	PF
French Southern Territories	TF
Gabon	GA
Gambia	GM
Georgia	GE
Germany	DE
Ghana	GH
Gibraltar	GI
Greece	GR
Greenland	GL
Grenada	GD
Guadeloupe	GP
Guam	GU
Guatemala	GT
Guernsey	GG
Guinea	GN
Guinea-Bissau	GW
Guyana	GY
Haiti	HT
Heard Island and McDonald Islands	HM
Holy See (Vatican City State)	VA
Honduras	HN
Hong Kong	HK
Hungary	HU
Iceland	IS
India	IN
Iran, Islamic Republic of	IR
Ireland	IE
Isle of Man	IM
Israel	IL
Italy	IT
Jamaica	JM
Japan	JP
Jersey	JE
Jordan	JO
Kazakhstan	KZ
Kenya	KE

Kiribati	KI
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	KP
Korea, Republic of	KR
Kosovo, Republic of	XK
Kuwait	KW
Lao People's Democratic Republic	LA
Latvia	LV
Lebanon	LB
Lesotho	LS
Liberia	LR
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	LY
Liechtenstein	LI
Lithuania	LT
Luxembourg	LU
Macao	MO
Madagascar	MG
Malawi	MW
Malaysia	MY
Maldives	MV
Mali	ML
Malta	MT
Marshall Islands	MH
Martinique	MQ
Mauritania	MR
Mauritius	MU
Mayotte	YT
Mexico	MX
Micronesia, Federated States of	FM
Moldova, Republic of	MD
Monaco	MC
Mongolia	MN
Montenegro	ME
Montserrat	MS
Mozambique	MZ
Myanmar	MM
Namibia	NA
Nauru	NR
Netherlands	NL
Netherlands Antilles	AN
New Caledonia	NC
New Zealand	NZ
Nicaragua	NI
Niger	NE
Nigeria	NG
Niue	NU
Norfolk Island	NF
Northern Mariana Islands	MP
Norway	NO
Oman	OM
Palau	PW
Panama	PA
Papua New Guinea	PG
Paraguay	PY
Peru	PE
Philippines	PH
Pitcairn	PN
Poland	PL
Portugal	PT
Puerto Rico	PR

Qatar	QA
Reunion	RE
Romania	RO
Russian Federation	RU
Rwanda	RW
Saint Barthélemy	BL
Saint Helena	SH
Saint Kitts and Nevis	KN
Saint Lucia	LC
Saint Martin French Part	MF
Saint Pierre and Miquelon	PM
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	VC
Samoa	WS
San Marino	SM
Sao Tome and Principe	ST
Saudi Arabia	SA
Senegal	SN
Serbia	RS
Seychelles	SC
Sierra Leone	SL
Singapore	SG
Sint Maarten (Dutch part)	SX
Slovakia	SK
Slovenia	SI
Solomon Islands	SB
Somalia	SO
South Africa	ZA
South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands	GS
South Sudan	SS
Spain	ES
Sri Lanka	LK
Sudan	SD
Suriname	SR
Svalbard and Jan Mayen	SJ
Swaziland	SZ
Sweden	SE
Switzerland	CH
Syrian Arab Republic	SY
Taiwan, Province of China	TW
Tajikistan	TJ
Tanzania, United Republic of	TZ
Thailand	TH
Timor-Leste	TL
Togo	TG
Tokelau	TK
Tonga	TO
Trinidad and Tobago	TT
Tunisia	TN
Turkmenistan	TM
Turks and Caicos Islands	TC
Tuvalu	TV
Uganda	UG
Ukraine	UA
United Arab Emirates	AE
United Kingdom	GB
United States	US
United States Minor Outlying Islands	UM
Uruguay	UY
Uzbekistan	UZ
Vanuatu	VU

Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of	VE
Virgin Islands, British	VG
Virgin Islands, U.S.	VI
Wallis and Futuna	WF
Western Sahara	EH
Yemen	YE
Zambia	ZM
Zimbabwe	ZW

**Supported currencies**

Currency name	Currency code
Afghan Afghani	AFN
Albanian Lek	ALL
Angolan Kwanza	AOA
Argentine Peso	ARS
Armenian Dram	AMD
Aruban Florin	AWG
Australian Dollar	AUD
Azerbaijani Manat	AZN
Bahamian Dollar	BSD
Bahraini Dinar	BHD
Barbadian Dollar	BBD
Belarusian Ruble	BYN
Belize Dollar	BZD
Bermudan Dollar	BMD
Bhutanese Ngultrum	BTN
Bosnia-Herzegovina Convertible Mark	BAM
Botswanan Pula	BWP
Brazilian Real	BRL
British Pound Sterling	GBP
Brunei Dollar	BND
Bulgarian Lev	BGN
Burundian Franc	BIF
CFA Franc BCEAO	XOF
CFA Franc BEAC	XAF
CFP Franc	XPF
Canadian Dollar	CAD
Cape Verdean Escudo	CVE
Cayman Islands Dollar	KYD
Chilean Peso	CLP
Chinese Yuan	CNY
Colombian Peso	COP
Comorian Franc	KMF
Congolese Franc	CDF
Costa Rican Colón	CRC
Croatian Kuna	HRK
Cuba Pesos	CUP
Czech Republic Koruna	CZK
Danish Krone	DKK
Djiboutian Franc	DJF
Dominican Peso	DOP
East Caribbean Dollar	XCD
Eritrean Nakfa	ERN
Ethiopian Birr	ETB
Falkland Islands Pound	FKP
Fijian Dollar	FJD
Gambian Dalasi	GMD
Georgian Lari	GEL
Ghanaian Cedi	GHS
Gibraltar Pound	GIP

Guatemalan Quetzal	GTQ
Guinean Franc	GNF
Guyanaese Dollar	GYD
Haitian Gourde	HTG
Honduran Lempira	HNL
Hong Kong Dollar	HKD
Hungarian Forint	HUF
Icelandic Króna	ISK
Indian Rupee	INR
Iran, Rials	IRR
Israeli New Sheqel	ILS
Jamaican Dollar	JMD
Japanese Yen	JPY
Jordanian Dinar	JOD
Kazakhstani Tenge	KZT
Kenyan Shilling	KES
Korea (North), Won	KPW
Kuwaiti Dinar	KWD
Laotian Kip	LAK
Lebanese Pound	LBP
Lesotho Loti	LSL
Liberian Dollar	LRD
Libyan Dinar	LYD
Macanese Pataca	MOP
Malagasy Ariary	MGA
Malawian Kwacha	MWK
Malaysian Ringgit	MYR
Maldivian Rufiyaa	MVR
Mauritanian Ouguiya	MRU
Mauritian Rupee	MUR
Mexican Peso	MXN
Moldovan Leu	MDL
Mongolian Tugrik	MNT
Mozambican Metical	MZN
Myanma Kyat	MMK
Namibian Dollar	NAD
Netherlands Antillean Guilder	ANG
New Taiwan Dollar	TWD
New Zealand Dollar	NZD
Nicaraguan Córdoba	NIO
Nigerian Naira	NGN
Norwegian Krone	NOK
Omani Rial	OMR
Panamanian Balboa	PAB
Papua New Guinean Kina	PGK
Paraguayan Guarani	PYG
Peruvian Nuevo Sol	PEN
Philippine Peso	PHP
Polish Złoty	PLN
Qatari Rial	QAR
Romanian Leu	RON
Russian Ruble	RUB
Rwandan Franc	RWF
Saint Helena Pound	SHP
Salvadoran Colón	SVC
Samoan Tala	WST
Saudi Riyal	SAR
Serbian Dinar	RSD
Seychellois Rupee	SCR

Sierra Leonean Leone	SLL
Singapore Dollar	SGD
Solomon Islands Dollar	SBD
Somali Shilling	SOS
South African Rand	ZAR
South Korean Won	KRW
South Sudanese Pound	SSP
Sri Lankan Rupee	LKR
Sudan, Pounds	SDG
Surinamese Dollar	SRD
Swazi Lilangeni	SZL
Swedish Krona	SEK
Swiss Franc	CHF
Syria Pounds	SYP
São Tomé and Príncipe Dobra	STN
Tajikistani Somoni	TJS
Tanzanian Shilling	TZS
Thai Baht	THB
Tongan Pa'anga	TOP
Trinidad and Tobago Dollar	TTD
Tunisian Dinar	TND
Turkmenistani Manat	TMT
Ugandan Shilling	UGX
Ukraine, Hryvnia	UAH
United Arab Emirates Dirham	AED
Uruguayan Peso	UYU
Uzbekistan Som	UZS
Vanuatu Vatu	VUV
Yemeni Rial	YER
Zambian Kwach	ZMW

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>bitpay_sale</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/a55ab44d242f</return_url>
  <amount>3000</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <customer_email>ravvis@example.com</customer_email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Berlin</city>
    <country>DE</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>bitpay_sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	optional	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_url	required	url	URL where consumer is sent to after payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required*		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code

city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b> optional			
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>bitpay_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/649e1ff35c61</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:33Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>3000</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>bitpay_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>110</code>
  <technical_message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</technical_message>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>3000</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details

currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Payouts

### BANK PAY-OUT

Bank Pay-out option allows merchants to transfer funds directly to their consumers' bank account.

To process a bank pay-out via Trustly system, you need to have your customer's unique **Account\_ID**. It is returned to your notification url during initial Trustly sale transaction. Alternatively, you may generate new customer's **Account\_ID** via one of the following steps: Trustly-register-account or Trustly-select-account

Once you've got your consumer's **Account\_ID**, you may proceed to the Bank-Pay-out call.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>bank_payout</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>50000</amount>
<currency>INR</currency>
<customer_phone>+91987987987987</customer_phone>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<bank_name>Netbanking</bank_name>
<bank_code>321</bank_code>
<bank_branch>HDFC0000001</bank_branch>
<bank_account_number>1234123412341234</bank_account_number>
<bank_account_name>Anurak Nghien</bank_account_name>
<id_card_number>123789456</id_card_number>
<payer_bank_phone_number>01234567891</payer_bank_phone_number>
<bank_account_type></bank_account_type>
<bank_account_verification_digit>1</bank_account_verification_digit>
<document_type>PASS</document_type>
<payment_type>bank_to_bank</payment_type>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Anurak</first_name>
<last_name>Nghien</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>New Delhi</city>
<state>New Delhi</state>
<country>IN</country>
</billing_address>
<payment_transaction>company_type</payment_transaction>
<payment_transaction>company_activity</payment_transaction>
<payment_transaction>incorporation_date</payment_transaction>
<payment_transaction>others_name</payment_transaction>
<payment_transaction>pix_key</payment_transaction>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>bank_payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
notification_url	required	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
bank_name	optional	bank name	Name of the bank. If specified, it must be one of the supported Bank Names
bank_code	required	bank code	The bank code used to process the transaction. Must be one of the supported Bank codes.
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
bank_branch	required*	bank branch	Name of the Bank branch
bank_account_name	required*	bank account name	Bank account name is required, for CNY currency and should be in Simplified Chinese. For other currency, must be in English Language.
bank_account_number	required*	bank account number	Bank account number of the customer.
bank_province	required*	bank province	Name of the province that the bank is located.
id_card_number	required*	id card number	ID card number. See Document ID Parameter for more details.
payer_bank_phone_number	required*	string(11)	Payer bank phone number
bank_account_type	required*	string(1)	The type of account. C: for Checking accounts S: for Savings accounts M: for Maestra accounts(Only Peru) P: for Payment accounts

bank_account_verification_digit	required*	string(1)	Verifier digit. Given by external provider, used to verify transaction.
document_type	required*	string(10)	ID card/document type
account_id	required*	string(255)	Unique account identifier in Trustly's system. You will receive this after Select Account call and after Trustly Sale on the notification URL.
user_id	required*	string(255)	Unique user identifier defined by merchant in their own system. ID, username, hash or anything uniquely identifying the consumer requesting the deposit. Must be static per each consumer for any type of transaction where this consumer is involved (trustly_sale, bank_pay_out, register_account, select_account).
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
payment_type	required*	string(12)	Bank payout subtype. Available values: bank_to_bank, pix, bsb, pay_id, bank_to_bank_b2b, pix_b2b
company_type	required*	string(255)	Company type of the customer. For Legal Person.
company_activity	required*	string(255)	Company activity of the customer. For Legal Person.
incorporation_date	required*	yyyy-mm-dd	The incorporation date of the customer. For Legal Person.
mothers_name	required*	string(255)	Mother's name of the customer.
pix_key	required*	string(255)	PIX key of the customer.
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

**required\*** = conditionally required

## **Supported currencies**

Currency name	Currency code
Argentine peso	ARS
Brazilian real	BRL
Chilean peso	CLP
China yen	CNY
Colombian peso	COP
Indonesian rupiah	IDR
Indian rupee	INR
Malaysian ringgit	MYR
Mexican peso	MXN
Peruvian sol	PEN
Thai baht	THB
Uruguayan peso	UYU

**BANK NAMES**

 Bank Names may vary based on the specific setup.

**For CAD currency:**

<b>Bank Name</b>
Interac e-Transfer Outbound Pay-out
eCashout Pay-out

**For CNY currency:**

**Bank Name**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---


**For MYR currency:**

Bank Name
423
CIMB Clicks Bank
Hong Leong Bank
May Bank
Public Bank
RHB Bank

**For THB currency:**

Bank Name
Bangkok Bank
Kasikorn Bank
Krungsri (Bank of Ayudhya Public Company Limited)
Krung Thai Bank
Siam Commercial Bank
UOBT

**For IDR currency:**

Bank Name
Bank Central Asia
Bank Rakyat Indonesia
Bank Negara Indonesia
BTN Bank
CIMB Clicks Indonesia
Danamon Bank
Mandiri Bank
Permata Bank

**For INR currency:**

Bank Name
ABHYUDAYA COOP BANK
THE ROYAL BANK OF SCOTLAND
ABU DHABI COMMERCIAL BANK
THE AKOLA DISTRICT CENTRAL COOPERATIVE BANK
AIRTEL PAYMENTS BANK LIMITED
AKOLA JANATA COMMERCIAL COOPERATIVE BANK

ALLAHABAD BANK
THE AHMEDABAD MERC COOP BANK
ANDHRA BANK
AUSTRALIA & NEW ZEALAND BANK
THE ANDHRA PRADESH STATE COOP BANK
ANDHRA PRAGATI GRAMEEN BANK
THE A.P. MAHESH CO-OP URBAN BANK
APNA SAHAKARI BANK LTD
ALMORA URBAN CO-OPERATIVE BANK LTD.
BASSEIN CATHOLIC CO-OP BANK
BANK OF BARODA
BARCLAYS BANK
BANK OF BAHREIN & KUWAIT
THE BHARAT COOPERATIVE BANK
BANK OF CEYLON
BANDHAN BANK LIMITED
DENA BANK
BANK OF INDIA
BHARATIYA MAHILA BANK LIMITED
B N PARIBAS BANK
BANK OF AMERICA
BANK OF TOKYO-MITSUBISHI
CENTRAL BANK OF INDIA
CITIZEN CREDIT COOP BANK
JP MORGAN CHASE BANK
CITI BANK
CITY UNION BANK
CAPITAL LOCAL AREA BANK LTD.
CANARA BANK
CORPORATION BANK
THE COSMOS CO-OP. BANK
CREDIT SUISSE AG?
CREDIT AGRICOLE CORP N INVSMNT BK
CHHATRAPATI RAJARSHISHAHU COOP BANK
CATHOLIC SYRIAN BANK
COMMONWEALTH BK OF AUSTRALIA
CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK
DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SINGAPORE
DEVELOPMENT CREDIT BANK
DEOGIRI NAGARI SAHAKARI BANK LTD. AURANGABAD
DEUTSCHE BANK
DICGC
THE DELHI STATE COOPERATIVE BANK LIMITED
DHANALAXMI BANK
DOMBIVLI NAGARI SAHAKARI BANK LTD
DOHA BANK QSC
EXPORT IMPORT BANK OF INDIA
EQUITAS SMALL FINANCE BANK LIMITED
THE FEDERAL BANK
FIRSTRAND BANK
THE GREATER BOMBAY CO-OP. BANK LTD
THE GADCHIROLI DISTRICT CENTRAL COOPERATIVE BANK LIMITED
GURGAON GRAMIN BANK LTD.
THE GUJARAT STATE CO-OPERATIVE BANK
THE HASTI COOP BANK LTD
HDFC BANK LTD.
HIMACHAL PRADESH STATE COOPERATIVE BANK LTD
HONG KONG & SHANGHAI BANK
Woori
PT BANK MAYBANK INDONESIA TBK

IDBI BANK
INDUSTRIAL BANK OF KOREA
INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL BANK OF CHINA LIMITED
ICICI BANK LTD.
IDFC BANK LIMITED
INDIAN BANK
IDUKKI DISTRICT CO OPERATIVE BANK LTD
INDUS-IND BANK
INDIAN OVERSEAS BANK
THE JAMMU & KASHMIR BANK
JANSEVA SHAHKARI BANK LTD. PUNE
JANASEVA SAHAKARI BANK BORIVLI LIMITED
JALGAON JANATA SAHAKARI
THE JALGAON PEOPLES COOPERATIVE BANK LIMITED
JANKALYAN SHAKARI BANK
JANATA SAHAKARI BANK LTD (PUNE)
THE KANGRA CENTRAL COOPERATIVE BANK
KALLAPPANNA AWADE ICH JANATA S
THE KANGRA COOPERATIVE BANK LTD
KARNATAKA BANK
KAPOLE BANK
THE KALUPUR COMM COOP BANK
THE KALYAN JANATA SAHAKARI BANK
KOTAK MAHINDRA BANK
KERALA GRAMIN BANK
THE KURMANCHAL NAGAR SAHAKARI BANK LIMITED
THE KARNATAKA STATE COOP APEX BANK
KEB Hana Bank
THE KARAD URBAN COOP BANK LTD
KARUR VYSYA BANK
KARNATAKA GRAMIN VIKAS BANK
THE LAKSHMI VILAS BANK
BANK OF MAHARASHTRA
Maharashtra Gramin Bank
MAHANAGAR COOP BANK
MUMBAI DISTRICT CENTRAL CO-OP BANK
MIZUHO CORPORATE BANK LTD
Maharashtra State Cooperative Bank
MASHREQ BANK
THE MEHSANA URBAN COOPERATIVE BANK
THE MUNICIPAL CO OPERATIVE BANK LTD
NATIONAL AUSTRALIA BANK LIMITED
NATIONAL BANK OF ABU DHABI PJSC
NAGPUR NAGRIK (NNSB LTD*)
NEW INDIA CO-OPERATIVE BANK
NKGSB BANK
THE NASIK MERCHANTS CO-OP BANK LTD.
NORTH MALBAR GRAMIN BANK
NUTAN NAGARIK SAHAKARI BANK
THE BANK OF NOVA SCOTIA
THE NAINITAL BANK LTD
NAGAR URBAN CO OPERATIVE BANK
OMAN INTERNATIONAL BANK
ORIENTAL BANK OF COMMERCE
PARSIK JANATA SAHAKARI BANK
PRAGATHI KRISHNA GRAMIN BANK
PUNJAB AND MAHARASHTRA CO-OP BANK
PRIME CO OPERATIVE BANK LTD
PRATHAMA BANK

PUNJAB AND SIND BANK
THE PANDHARPUR URBAN CO OP. BANK LTD. PANDHARPUR
PUNJAB NATIONAL BANK
RABOBANK INTERNATIONAL (CCRB)
THE RATNAKAR BANK
RESERVE BANK OF INDIA
RAJKOT NAGARIK SAHAKARI BANK LTD
RAJGURUNAGAR SAHAKARI BANK LIMITED
THE RAJASTHAN STATE CO-OP BANK
SBERBANK
SAHEBRAO DESHMUKH COOPERATIVE BANK LIMITED
STATE BANK OF BIJAPUR AND JAIPUR
STATE BANK OF HYDERABAD
STATE BANK OF INDIA
STATE BANK OF MYSORE
SAMARTH SAHAKARI BANK LTD
STATE BANK OF TRAVANCORE
STANDARD CHARTERED BANK
THE SURAT DISTRICT CO-OP BANK
SHINHAN BANK
SHIKSHAK SAHAKARI BANK LIMITED
SOUTH INDIAN BANK
SOLAPUR JANATA SAHAKARI BANK LIMITED
SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION
SHIVALIK MERCANTILE CO OPERATIVE BANK LTD
SOCIETE GENERALE
THE SURAT PEOPLE'S CO-OP BANK
THE SARASWAT CO-OPERATIVE BANK
STATE BANK OF PATIALA
STATE BANK OF MAURITIUS
SURAT NATIONAL COOPERATIVE BANK LIMITED
THE SUTEX COOPERATIVE BANK
THE SEVA VIKAS COOPERATIVE BANK LIMITED
THE SHAMRAO VITHAL COOP BANK
SYNDICATE BANK
THANE BHARAT SAHAKARI BANK LTD
THE THANE DISTRICT CENTRAL COOPERATIVE BANK LIMITED
TUMKUR GRAIN MERCHANTS CO-OP BANK
THE THANE JANATA SAHAKARI BANK
TAMILNADU MERC. BANK
THE TAMILNADU STATE APEX COOP BANK
UNION BANK OF INDIA
UBS AG
UCO BANK
UNITED OVERSEAS BANK LIMITED
UNITED BANK OF INDIA
AXIS BANK
THE VARACHHA CO-OP. BANK LTD.
VIJAYA BANK
THE VISHWESHWAR SAHAKARI BANK LTD
VASAI VIKAS SAHAKARI BANK
ING VYSYA BANK
THE WEST BENGAL STATE CO-OP BANK
WESTPAC BANKING CORPORATION
YES BANK
THE ZOROASTRIAN COOPERATIVE BANK LIMITED
ZILA SAHAKARI BANK LIMITED GHAZIABAD
Paytm Payments Bank Ltd.

For ARS currency:

Bank Name
CVU Account
Banco de Galicia Y Buenos Aires
Banco de La Nacion Argentina
Banco de La Provincia de Buenos Aires
Industrial and Commercial Bank of China (ICBC) Argentina
BBVA
Banco de La Provincia de Cordoba
Banco Supervielle S.A.
Banco de La Ciudad de Buenos Aires
Banco Patagonia Sudameris
Banco Hipotecario
Banco de San Juan
Banco Municipal de Rosario
Banco Santander
Banco Del Chubut
Banco de Santa Cruz
Banco de La Pampa Sociedad de Economia M
Banco de Corrientes
Banco Provincia Del Neuquen
Brubank S.A.U.
Banco B. I. Creditanstalt
HSBC Bank Argentina
J P Morgan Chase Bank Sucursal Buenos Aires
Banco Credicoop Coop. L
Banco de Valores
Banco Roela
Banco Mariva
Banco Itau
Bank Of America, National Associa
Bnp Paribas
Banco Provincia de Tierra Del Fuego
Banco de La Republica Oriental Del Uruguay
Banco Saenz
Banco Meridian
Banco Macro
Banco Comafi
Banco de Inversion Y Comercio Exterior
Banco Piano
Banco Julio
Nuevo Banco de La Rioja
Banco Del Sol
Nuevo Banco Del Chaco
BANCO VOII S.A.
Banco de Formosa
Banco CMF
Banco de Santiago Del Estero
Nuevo Banco Industrial de Azul
Deutsche Bank
Nuevo Banco de Santa Fe
Banco Cetelem Argentina
Banco de Servicios Financieros
Banco Cofidis
Banco Bradesco Argentina
Banco de Servicios Y Transacciones
RCI Banque Argentina
Bacs Banco de Credito Y Securitizacion
Banco Mas Ventas
Wilobank S.A.
Nuevo Banco de Entre Rios

Banco Columbia
Banco Bica S.A.
Banco Coinag S.A.
Banco de Comercio S.A.
Banco Sucredito Regional S.A.U.
Banco Dino S.A.
Bank of Chine Limited Sucursal Buenos Aires

**FOR BRL CURRENCY**

Bank Code	Bank Name
001	BANCO DO BRASIL S.A.
003	BANCO DA AMAZONIA S.A.
004	BANCO DO NORDESTE DO BRASIL S.A.
007	BANCO NACIONAL DE DESENVOLVIMENTO ECONOMICO E SOCIAL
010	CREDICOAMO CREDITO RURAL COOPERATIVA
011	CREDIT SUISSE HEDGING-GRIFFO CORRETORA DE VALORES S.A
012	BANCO INBURSA S.A.
014	STATE STREET BRASIL S.A. - BANCO COMERCIAL
015	UBS BRASIL CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO, TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
016	COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO MÚTUO DOS DESPACHANTES DE TRÂNSITO DE SANTA CATARINA E RI
017	BNY MELLON BANCO S.A.
018	BANCO TRICURY S.A.
021	BANESTES S.A. BANCO DO ESTADO DO ESPIRITO SANTO
024	BANCO BANDEPE S.A.
025	BANCO ALFA S.A.
029	BANCO ITAÚ CONSIGNADO S.A.
033	BANCO SANTANDER (BRASIL) S.A.
036	BANCO BRADESCO BBI S.A.
037	BANCO DO ESTADO DO PARÁ S.A.
040	BANCO CARGILL S.A.
041	BANCO DO ESTADO DO RIO GRANDE DO SUL S.A.
047	BANCO DO ESTADO DE SERGipe S.A.
060	CONFIDENCE CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO S.A.
062	HIPERCARD BANCO MÚLTIPLO S.A.
063	BANCO BRADESCARD S.A.
064	GOLDMAN SACHS DO BRASIL BANCO MULTIPLO S.A.
065	BANCO ANDBANK (BRASIL) S.A.
066	BANCO MORGAN STANLEY S.A.
069	BANCO CREFISA S.A.
070	BRB - BANCO DE BRASILIA S.A.
074	BANCO J. SAFRA S.A.
075	BANCO ABN AMRO S.A.
076	BANCO KDB DO BRASIL S.A.
077	BANCO INTER S.A.
078	HAITONG BANCO DE INVESTIMENTO DO BRASIL S.A.
079	PICPAY BANK - BANCO MÚLTIPLO S.A
080	B&T CORRETORA DE CAMBIO LTDA.
081	BANCOSEGURO S.A.
082	BANCO TOPÁZIO S.A.
083	BANCO DA CHINA BRASIL S.A.
084	UNIPRIME DO BRASIL - COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO
085	COOPERATIVA CENTRAL DE CRÉDITO - AILOS
088	BANCO RANDON S.A.
089	CREDISAN COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO
093	PÓLOCRED SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO AO MICROEMPREENDEDOR E À EMPRESA DE PEQUENO PORT
094	BANCO FINAXIS S.A.
095	TRAVELEX BANCO DE CÂMBIO S.A.
096	BANCO B3 S.A.
097	CREDISIS - CENTRAL DE COOPERATIVAS DE CRÉDITO LTDA.
098	CREDIALIANÇA COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO RURAL

099	UNIPRIME CENTRAL NACIONAL - CENTRAL NACIONAL DE COOPERATIVA DE CREDITO
100	PLANNER CORRETORA DE VALORES S.A.
101	RENASCENCA DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA
102	XP INVESTIMENTOS CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO,TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S/A
104	CAIXA ECONOMICA FEDERAL
105	LECCA CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO S/A
107	BANCO BOCOM BBM S.A.
111	OLIVEIRA TRUST DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIARIOS S.A.
113	NEON CORRETORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
114	CENTRAL COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO NO ESTADO DO ESPÍRITO SANTO - CECOOP
117	ADVANCED CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO LTDA
119	BANCO WESTERN UNION DO BRASIL S.A.
120	BANCO RODOBENS S.A.
121	BANCO AGIBANK S.A.
122	BANCO BRADESCO BERJ S.A.
124	BANCO WOORI BANK DO BRASIL S.A.
125	BANCO GENIAL S.A.
126	BR PARTNERS BANCO DE INVESTIMENTO S.A.
127	CODEPE CORRETORA DE VALORES E CÂMBIO S.A.
128	MS BANK S.A. BANCO DE CÂMBIO
129	UBS BRASIL BANCO DE INVESTIMENTO S.A.
130	CARUANA S.A. - SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
131	TULLETT PREBON BRASIL CORRETORA DE VALORES E CÂMBIO LTDA
132	ICBC DO BRASIL BANCO MÚLTIPLO S.A.
133	CONFEDERAÇÃO NACIONAL DAS COOPERATIVAS CENTRAIS DE CRÉDITO E ECONOMIA FAMILIAR E
134	BGC LIQUIDEZ DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA
136	CONFEDERAÇÃO NACIONAL DAS COOPERATIVAS CENTRAIS UNICRED LTDA. - UNICRED DO BRASI
138	GET MONEY CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO S.A.
139	INTESA SANPAOLO BRASIL S.A. - BANCO MÚLTIPLO
140	NU INVEST CORRETORA DE VALORES S.A.
142	BROKER BRASIL CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO LTDA.
143	TREVISÒ CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO S.A.
144	BEXS BANCO DE CÂMBIO S/A
145	LEVYCAM - CORRETORA DE CAMBIO E VALORES LTDA.
146	GUITTA CORRETORA DE CAMBIO LTDA.
149	FACTA FINANCEIRA S.A. - CRÉDITO FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
157	ICAP DO BRASIL CORRETORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
159	CASA DO CRÉDITO S.A. SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO AO MICROEMPREendedor
163	COMMERZBANK BRASIL S.A. - BANCO MÚLTIPLO
173	BRL TRUST DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
174	PEFISA S.A. - CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
177	GUIDE INVESTIMENTOS S.A. CORRETORA DE VALORES
180	CM CAPITAL MARKETS CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO, TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA
183	SOCRED S.A. - SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO AO MICROEMPREendedor E À EMPRESA DE PEQUENO P
184	BANCO ITAÚ BBA S.A.
188	ATIVA INVESTIMENTOS S.A. CORRETORA DE TÍTULOS, CÂMBIO E VALORES
189	HS FINANCEIRA S/A CREDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTOS
190	SERVICOOP - COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO DOS SERVIDORES PÚBLICOS ESTADUAIS E MUNICIPAI
191	NOVA FUTURA CORRETORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
194	PARMETAL DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA
195	VALOR SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
196	FAIR CORRETORA DE CAMBIO S.A.
197	STONE INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
208	BANCO BTG PACTUAL S.A.
212	BANCO ORIGINAL S.A.
213	BANCO ARBI S.A.
217	BANCO JOHN DEERE S.A.
218	BANCO BS2 S.A.
222	BANCO CRÉDIT AGRICOLE BRASIL S.A.
224	BANCO FIBRA S.A.

233	BANCO CIFRA S.A.
237	BANCO BRADESCO S.A.
241	BANCO CLASSICO S.A.
243	BANCO MASTER S/A
246	BANCO ABC BRASIL S.A.
249	BANCO INVESTCRED UNIBANCO S.A.
250	BCV - BANCO DE CRÉDITO E VAREJO S.A.
253	BEXS CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO S/A
254	PARANÁ BANCO S.A.
259	MONEYCORP BANCO DE CÂMBIO S.A.
260	NU PAGAMENTOS S.A. - INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO
265	BANCO FATOR S.A.
266	BANCO CEDULA S.A.
268	BARI COMPANHIA HIPOTECÁRIA
269	BANCO HSBC S.A.
270	SAGITUR CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO S.A.
271	IB CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO, TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
272	AGK CORRETORA DE CAMBIO S.A.
273	COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO RURAL DE SÃO MIGUEL DO OESTE - SULCREDI/SÃO MIGUEL
274	BMP SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO AO MICROEMPREendedor E A EMPRESA DE PEQUENO PORTE LTDA.
276	BANCO SENFF S.A.
278	GENIAL INVESTIMENTOS CORRETORA DE VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
279	PRIMACREDI COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO DE PRIMAVERA DO LESTE
280	WILL FINANCEIRA S.A. CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
281	COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO RURAL COOPAVEL
283	RB INVESTIMENTOS DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIARIOS LIMITADA
285	FRENTE CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO LTDA.
286	UNIPRIME OURO - COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO DE OURO
288	CAROL DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIARIOS LTDA.
289	EFX CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO LTDA.
290	PAGSEGURO INTERNET INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
292	BS2 DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
293	LASTRO RDV DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
296	OZ CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO S.A.
298	VIP'S CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO LTDA.
299	BANCO AFINZ S.A. - BANCO MÚLTIPLO
300	BANCO DE LA NACION ARGENTINA
301	DOCK INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
306	PORTOPAR DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIARIOS LTDA.
307	TERRA INVESTIMENTOS DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
309	CAMBIONET CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO LTDA.
310	VORTX DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIARIOS LTDA.
311	DOURADA CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO LTDA.
312	HSCM - SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO AO MICROEMPREendedor E À EMPRESA DE PEQUENO PORTE LT
313	AMAZÔNIA CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO LTDA.
318	BANCO BMG S.A.
319	OM DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA
320	CHINA CONSTRUCTION BANK (BRASIL) BANCO MÚLTIPLO S/A
321	CREFAZ SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO AO MICROEMPREendedor E A EMPRESA DE PEQUENO PORTE LT
322	COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO RURAL DE ABELARDO LUZ - SULCREDI/CREDILUZ
323	MERCADO PAGO INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO LTDA.
324	CARTOS SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
325	ÓRAMA DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
326	PARATI - CREDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO S.A.
328	COOPERATIVA DE ECONOMIA E CRÉDITO MÚTUO DOS FABRICANTES DE CALÇADOS DE SAPIRANGA
329	QI SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
330	BANCO BARI DE INVESTIMENTOS E FINANCIAMENTOS S.A.
331	FRAM CAPITAL DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
332	ACESSO SOLUÇÕES DE PAGAMENTO S.A. - INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO

334	BANCO BESA S.A.
335	BANCO DIGIO S.A.
336	BANCO C6 S.A.
340	SUPERDIGITAL INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
341	ITAÚ UNIBANCO S.A.
342	CREDITAS SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
343	FFA SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO AO MICROEMPREendedor E À EMPRESA DE PEQUENO PORTE LTDA.
348	BANCO XP S.A.
349	AL5 S.A. CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
350	COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO RURAL DE PEQUENOS AGRICULTORES E DA REFORMA AGRÁRIA DO CE
352	TORO CORRETORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
355	ÓTIMO SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
358	MIDWAY S.A. - CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
359	ZEMA CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO S/A
360	TRINUS CAPITAL DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
362	CIELO S.A. - INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO
363	SINGULARE CORRETORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
364	EFÍ S.A. - INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO
365	SIMPAL CORRETORA DE CAMBIO E VALORES MOBILIARIOS S.A.
366	BANCO SOCIETE GENERALE BRASIL S.A.
367	VITREO DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
368	BANCO CSF S.A.
370	BANCO MIZUHO DO BRASIL S.A.
371	WARREN CORRETORA DE VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS E CÂMBIO LTDA.
373	UP.P SOCIEDADE DE EMPRÉSTIMO ENTRE PESSOAS S.A.
374	REALIZE CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO S.A.
376	BANCO J.P. MORGAN S.A.
377	BMS SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
378	BANCO BRASILEIRO DE CRÉDITO SOCIEDADE ANÔNIMA
379	COOPERFORTE - COOPERATIVA DE ECONOMIA E CRÉDITO MÚTUO DE FUNCIONÁRIOS DE INSTITU
380	PICPAY INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
381	BANCO MERCEDES-BENZ DO BRASIL S.A.
382	FIDÚCIA SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO AO MICROEMPREendedor E À EMPRESA DE PEQUENO PORTE L
383	EBANX INSTITUICAO DE PAGAMENTOS LTDA.
384	GLOBAL FINANÇAS SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO AO MICROEMPREendedor E À EMPRESA DE PEQUENO
385	COOPERATIVA DE ECONOMIA E CREDITO MUTUO DOS TRABALHADORES PORTUARIOS DA GRANDE V
386	NU FINANCEIRA S.A. - SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
387	BANCO TOYOTA DO BRASIL S.A.
389	BANCO MERCANTIL DO BRASIL S.A.
390	BANCO GM S.A.
391	COOPERATIVA DE CREDITO RURAL DE IBIAM - SULCREDI/IBIAM
393	BANCO VOLKSWAGEN S.A.
394	BANCO BRADESCO FINANCIAMENTOS S.A.
395	F.D'GOLD - DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
396	HUB INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
397	LISTO SOCIEDADE DE CREDITO DIRETO S.A.
398	IDEAL CORRETORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
399	KIRTON BANK S.A. - BANCO MÚLTIPLO
400	COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO, POUPANÇA E SERVIÇOS FINANCEIROS DO CENTRO OESTE - CREDIT
401	IUGU INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
402	COBUCCIO S/A - SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTOS
403	CORA SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
404	SUMUP SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
406	ACCREDITO - SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
407	ÍNDIGO INVESTIMENTOS DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
408	BONUSPAGO SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
410	PLANNER SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
411	VIA CERTA FINANCIADORA S.A. - CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTOS
412	SOCIAL BANK BANCO MÚLTIPLO S/A
413	BANCO BV S.A.

414	LEND SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
416	LAMARA SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
418	ZIPDIN SOLUÇÕES DIGITAIS SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S/A
419	NUMBRS SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
421	LAR COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO - LAR CREDI
422	BANCO SAFRA S.A.
423	COLUNA S/A DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS
425	SOCINAL S.A. - CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
426	BIORC FINANCEIRA - CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO S.A.
427	COOPERATIVA DE CREDITO DOS SERVIDORES DA UNIVERSIDADE FEDERAL DO ESPIRITO SANTO
428	CREDSYSTEM SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
429	CREDIARE S.A. - CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
430	COOPERATIVA DE CREDITO RURAL SEARA - CREDISEARA
433	BR-CAPITAL DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
435	DELCREC SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
438	TRUSTEE DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
439	ID CORRETORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
440	CREDIBRF - COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO
442	MAGNETIS - DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA
443	CREDIHOME SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
444	TRINUS SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
445	PLANTAE S.A. - CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
447	MIRAE ASSET WEALTH MANAGEMENT (BRAZIL) CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO, TÍTULOS E VALORES MO
448	HEMERA DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
449	DM SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
450	FITBANK INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTOS ELETRÔNICOS S.A.
451	J17 - SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S/A
452	CREDIFIT SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
454	MÉRITO DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
455	FÉNIX DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
456	BANCO MUFG BRASIL S.A.
457	UY3 SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S/A
458	HEDGE INVESTMENTS DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
459	COOPERATIVA DE CRÉDITO MÚTUO DE SERVIDORES PÚBLICOS DO ESTADO DE SÃO PAULO - CRE
460	UNAVANTI SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S/A
461	ASAAS GESTÃO FINANCEIRA INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
462	STARK SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
463	AZUMI DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
464	BANCO SUMITOMO MITSUI BRASILEIRO S.A.
465	CAPITAL CONSIG SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
467	MASTER S/A CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO, TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS
468	PORTOSEG S.A. - CREDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
469	LIGA INVEST DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA
470	CDC SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
471	COOPERATIVA DE ECONOMIA E CREDITO MUTUO DOS SERVIDORES PUBLICOS DE PINHÃO - CRES
473	BANCO CAIXA GERAL - BRASIL S.A.
475	BANCO YAMAHA MOTOR DO BRASIL S.A.
477	CITIBANK N.A.
478	GAZINCRED S.A. SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
479	BANCO ITAUBANK S.A.
481	SUPERLÓGICA SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
482	SBCASH SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
484	MAF DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS S.A.
487	DEUTSCHE BANK S.A. - BANCO ALEMAO
488	JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
495	BANCO DE LA PROVINCIA DE BUENOS AIRES
505	BANCO CREDIT SUISSE (BRASIL) S.A.
506	RJI CORRETORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIARIOS LTDA
507	SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO EFÍ S.A.

508	AVENUE SECURITIES DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
509	CELCOIN INSTITUICAO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
510	FFCRED SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A..
511	MAGNUM SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
512	FINVEST DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
513	ATF CREDIT SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
516	FC FINANCEIRA S.A. - CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO
518	MERCADO CRÉDITO SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO, FINANCIAMENTO E INVESTIMENTO S.A.
519	LIONS TRUST DISTRIBUIDORA DE TÍTULOS E VALORES MOBILIÁRIOS LTDA.
521	PEAK SOCIEDADE DE EMPRÉSTIMO ENTRE PESSOAS S.A.
523	HR DIGITAL - SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S/A
525	INTERCAM CORRETORA DE CÂMBIO LTDA.
526	MONETARIE SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
527	ATICCA - SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
529	PINBANK BRASIL INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO S.A.
535	MARÚ SOCIEDADE DE CRÉDITO DIRETO S.A.
536	NEON PAGAMENTOS S.A. - INSTITUIÇÃO DE PAGAMENTO
545	SENSO CORRETORA DE CAMBIO E VALORES MOBILIARIOS S.A
600	BANCO LUSO BRASILEIRO S.A.
604	BANCO INDUSTRIAL DO BRASIL S.A.
610	BANCO VR S.A.
611	BANCO PAULISTA S.A.
612	BANCO GUANABARA S.A.
613	OMNI BANCO S.A.
623	BANCO PAN S.A.
626	BANCO C6 CONSIGNADO S.A.
630	BANCO LETSBANK S.A.
633	BANCO RENDIMENTO S.A.
634	BANCO TRIANGULO S.A.
637	BANCO SOFISA S.A.
643	BANCO PINE S.A.
653	BANCO VOITER S.A.
654	BANCO DIGIMAIS S.A.
655	BANCO VOTORANTIM S.A.
707	BANCO DAYCOVAL S.A.
712	BANCO OURINVEST S.A.
720	BANCO RNX S.A.
739	BANCO CETELEM S.A.
741	BANCO RIBEIRAO PRETO S.A.
743	BANCO SEMEAR S.A.
745	BANCO CITIBANK S.A.
746	BANCO MODAL S.A.
747	BANCO RABOBANK INTERNATIONAL BRASIL S.A.
748	BANCO COOPERATIVO SICREDI S.A.
751	SCOTIABANK BRASIL S.A. BANCO MÚLTIPLO
752	BANCO BNP PARIBAS BRASIL S.A.
753	NOVO BANCO CONTINENTAL S.A. - BANCO MÚLTIPLO
754	BANCO SISTEMA S.A.
755	BANK OF AMERICA MERRILL LYNCH BANCO MÚLTIPLO S.A.
756	BANCO COOPERATIVO SICOOB S.A. - BANCO SICOOB
757	BANCO KEB HANA DO BRASIL S.A.

For CLP currency:

Bank Name
Banco de Chile
Banco Internacional
Banco del Estado de Chile
Scotiabank Chile
Banco Crédito e Inversiones
Banco Bice

HSBC Bank
Banco Santander- Santiago
Itau Corpbanca
Banco Security
Banco Falabella
Banco Ripley
Banco Consorcio
BBVA Chile
Banco del Desarrollo
Coopeuch
Prepago los Héroes
Tenpo Prepago

**For COP currency:**

Bank Name
BANCO DE BOGOTA
BANCO POPULAR
BANCO SANTANDER
BANCOLOMBIA
HSBC
BANCO SUDAMERIS
BBVA
ITAU
BANCO COLPATRIA
BANCO DE OCCIDENTE
BANCOLDEX S.A.
BANCO CAJA SOCIAL BCSC
BANCO AGRARIO
BANCO MUNDO MUJER
BANCO DAVIVIENDA
BANCO AV VILLAS
BANCO W S.A
BANCO PROCREDIT
BANCAMIA S.A
BANCO PICHINCHA
BANCOOMEVA
BANCO FALABELLA S.A
BANCO FINANDINA S.A.
BANCO MULTIBANK S.A.
BANCO SERFINANZA S.A.
COOPCENTRAL S.A
COOPERATIVA FINANCIERA DE ANTIOQUIA
COTRAFA COOPERATIVA FINANCIERA
CONFIAR
FINANCIERA JURISCOOP
COLTEFINANCIERA S.A.
NEQUI

**For MXN currency:**

Bank Name
BANAMEX
BANCOMEXT
BANOBRAS
BBVA BANCOMER
SANTANDER
BANJERCITO
HSBC
BAJIO
IXE
INBURSA
INTERACCIONES

MIFEL
SCOTIABANK
BANREGIO
INVEX
BANSI
AFIRME
BANORTE
THE ROYAL BANK
AMERICAN EXPRESS
BAMSA
TOKYO
JP MORGAN
BMONEX
VE POR MAS
ING
DEUTSCHE
CREDIT SUISSE
AZTECA
AUTOFIN
BARCLAYS
COMPARTAMOS
BANCO FAMSA
BMULTIVA
ACTINVER
WALMART
NAFIN
INTERBANCO
BANCOPPEL
ABC CAPITAL
UBS BANK
CONSUBANCO
VOLKSWAGEN
CIBANCO
BBASE
BANSEFI
HIPOTECARIA FEDERAL
MONEXCB
GBM
MASARI
VALUE
ESTRUCTURADORES
TIBER
VECTOR
B&B
ACCIVAL
MERRILL LYNCH
FINAMEX
VALMEX
UNICA
MAPFRE
PROFUTURO
CB ACTINVER
OACTIN
SKANDIA
CBDEUTSCHE
ZURICH
ZURICHVI
SU CASITA
CB INTERCAM
CI BOLSA

BULLTICK CB
STERLING
FINCOMUN
HDI SEGUROS
ORDER
AKALA
CB JPMORGAN
REFORMA
STP
TELECOMM
EVERCORE
SKANDIA
SEGMTY
ASEA
KUSPIT
SOFIEXPRESS
UNAGRA
OPCIONES EMPRESARIALES DEL NOROESTE
LIBERTAD
CLS
INDEVAL

**For PEN currency:**

Bank Name
Banco Central de Reserva
Banco de Crédito del Perú
Interbank
Citibank
Scotiabank
BBVA Continental
Banco de la Nación
Banco de Comercio
Banco Financiero
Banco Interamericano de Finanzas (BIF)
Crediscotia Financiera
Mi Banco
Banco GNB Perú S.A.
Banco Falabella
Santander
Caja Metropolitana de Lima
Caja Municipal de Ahorro y Crédito Piura SAC
Caja Municipal de Ahorro y Crédito Trujillo
Caja Municipal de Ahorro y Crédito Arequipa
Caja Municipal de Ahorro y Crédito Sullana
Caja Municipal de Ahorro y Crédito Cuzco
Caja Municipal de Ahorro y Crédito Huancayo
Caja Municipal de Ahorro y Crédito Tacna

**For UYU currency:**

Bank Name
BROU - Banco de la República Oriental del Uruguay
Banco Hipotecario del Uruguay
Banco Bandes
Banco ITAU
Scotiabank
Banco Santander
Banco Bilbao Vizcaya Argentaria
HSBC Bank
Banque Heritage
Citibank N.A. Sucursal
Banco de la Nación Argentina

## Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>bank_payout</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d448</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>50000</amount>
<currency>INR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>bank_payout</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d448</unique_id>
<code>110</code>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>50000</amount>
<currency>INR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## BITPAY PAYOUT

BitPay Payout is a crypto currency payout method where merchants are requesting payouts in FIAT currency and the funds are transferred in Bitcoin equivalent to a crypto wallet address.

BitPay Payout is an asynchronous transaction type supported through the Processing API, Virtual Terminal and Web Payment Form.

The payout requests are processed once a day at 11:00 GMT and the settlement usually takes 24 hours.

i For amounts greater than 3000 USD or equivalent in other currency, additional KYC authentication might be required by BitPay

## Supported countries

Country name	Country code
Afghanistan	AF
Aland Islands	AX
Albania	AL

American Samoa	AS
Andorra	AD
Angola	AO
Anguilla	AI
Antarctica	AQ
Antigua and Barbuda	AG
Argentina	AR
Armenia	AM
Aruba	AW
Australia	AU
Austria	AT
Azerbaijan	AZ
Bahamas	BS
Bahrain	BH
Barbados	BB
Belarus	BY
Belgium	BE
Belize	BZ
Benin	BJ
Bermuda	BM
Bhutan	BT
Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba	BQ
Bosnia and Herzegovina	BA
Botswana	BW
Bouvet Island	BV
Brazil	BR
British Indian Ocean Territory	IO
Brunei Darussalam	BN
Bulgaria	BG
Burkina Faso	BF
Burundi	BI
Cameroon	CM
Canada	CA
Cape Verde	CV
Cayman Islands	KY
Central African Republic	CF
Chad	TD
Chile	CL
China	CN
Christmas Island	CX
Cocos (Keeling) Islands	CC
Colombia	CO
Comoros	KM
Congo	CG
Congo, the Democratic Republic of the	CD
Cook Islands	CK
Costa Rica	CR
Cote D'Ivoire	CI
Croatia	HR
Cuba	CU
Curacao	CW
Cyprus	CY
Czech Republic	CZ
Denmark	DK
Djibouti	DJ
Dominica	DM
Dominican Republic	DO
El Salvador	SV
Equatorial Guinea	GQ
Eritrea	ER

Estonia	EE
Ethiopia	ET
Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	FK
Faroe Islands	FO
Fiji	FJ
Finland	FI
France	FR
French Guiana	GF
French Polynesia	PF
French Southern Territories	TF
Gabon	GA
Gambia	GM
Georgia	GE
Germany	DE
Ghana	GH
Gibraltar	GI
Greece	GR
Greenland	GL
Grenada	GD
Guadeloupe	GP
Guam	GU
Guatemala	GT
Guernsey	GG
Guinea	GN
Guinea-Bissau	GW
Guyana	GY
Haiti	HT
Heard Island and McDonald Islands	HM
Holy See (Vatican City State)	VA
Honduras	HN
Hong Kong	HK
Hungary	HU
Iceland	IS
India	IN
Iran, Islamic Republic of	IR
Ireland	IE
Isle of Man	IM
Israel	IL
Italy	IT
Jamaica	JM
Japan	JP
Jersey	JE
Jordan	JO
Kazakhstan	KZ
Kenya	KE
Kiribati	KI
Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	KP
Korea, Republic of	KR
Kosovo, Republic of	XK
Kuwait	KW
Lao People's Democratic Republic	LA
Latvia	LV
Lebanon	LB
Lesotho	LS
Liberia	LR
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	LY
Liechtenstein	LI
Lithuania	LT
Luxembourg	LU

Macao	MO
Madagascar	MG
Malawi	MW
Malaysia	MY
Maldives	MV
Mali	ML
Malta	MT
Marshall Islands	MH
Martinique	MQ
Mauritania	MR
Mauritius	MU
Mayotte	YT
Mexico	MX
Micronesia, Federated States of	FM
Moldova, Republic of	MD
Monaco	MC
Mongolia	MN
Montenegro	ME
Montserrat	MS
Mozambique	MZ
Myanmar	MM
Namibia	NA
Nauru	NR
Netherlands	NL
Netherlands Antilles	AN
New Caledonia	NC
New Zealand	NZ
Nicaragua	NI
Niger	NE
Nigeria	NG
Niue	NU
Norfolk Island	NF
Northern Mariana Islands	MP
Norway	NO
Oman	OM
Palau	PW
Panama	PA
Papua New Guinea	PG
Paraguay	PY
Peru	PE
Philippines	PH
Pitcairn	PN
Poland	PL
Portugal	PT
Puerto Rico	PR
Qatar	QA
Reunion	RE
Romania	RO
Russian Federation	RU
Rwanda	RW
Saint Barthélemy	BL
Saint Helena	SH
Saint Kitts and Nevis	KN
Saint Lucia	LC
Saint Martin French Part	MF
Saint Pierre and Miquelon	PM
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	VC
Samoa	WS
San Marino	SM
Sao Tome and Principe	ST

Saudi Arabia	SA
Senegal	SN
Serbia	RS
Seychelles	SC
Sierra Leone	SL
Singapore	SG
Sint Maarten (Dutch part)	SX
Slovakia	SK
Slovenia	SI
Solomon Islands	SB
Somalia	SO
South Africa	ZA
South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands	GS
South Sudan	SS
Spain	ES
Sri Lanka	LK
Sudan	SD
Suriname	SR
Svalbard and Jan Mayen	SJ
Swaziland	SZ
Sweden	SE
Switzerland	CH
Syrian Arab Republic	SY
Taiwan, Province of China	TW
Tajikistan	TJ
Tanzania, United Republic of	TZ
Thailand	TH
Timor-Leste	TL
Togo	TG
Tokelau	TK
Tonga	TO
Trinidad and Tobago	TT
Tunisia	TN
Turkmenistan	TM
Turks and Caicos Islands	TC
Tuvalu	TV
Uganda	UG
Ukraine	UA
United Arab Emirates	AE
United Kingdom	GB
United States	US
United States Minor Outlying Islands	UM
Uruguay	UY
Uzbekistan	UZ
Vanuatu	VU
Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of	VE
Virgin Islands, British	VG
Virgin Islands, U.S.	VI
Wallis and Futuna	WF
Western Sahara	EH
Yemen	YE
Zambia	ZM
Zimbabwe	ZW

#### Supported currencies

Currency name	Currency code
American Dollar	USD
Euro	EUR

Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>bitpay_payout</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>2000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<crypto_address>n1jE32b88mtT7UETWvV6GrV5AUVTxDxW8</crypto_address>
<crypto_wallet_provider>other</crypto_wallet_provider>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
</payment_transaction>
'

```

#### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>bitpay_payout</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>500000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<crypto_address>n1jE32b88mtT7UETWvV6GrV5AUVTxDxW7</crypto_address>
<crypto_wallet_provider>kraken</crypto_wallet_provider>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
'

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>bitpay_payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
notification_url	required	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
crypto_address	required	string(255)	Valid crypto address where the funds will be received
crypto_wallet_provider	required	string(255)	If crypto wallet provider is not in the table below, you must send 'other'
<b>billing_address</b>	required*		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Crypto wallet providers with additional requirements

crypto wallet provider	description	website
BitGo	crypto wallet provider	official website
Uphold	crypto wallet provider	official website
Circle	crypto exchange	official website
Coinbase	crypto wallet provider	official website
GDax	crypto exchange	official website
Gemini	crypto exchange	official website
ITBit	crypto exchange	official website
Kraken	crypto exchange	official website

① Address fields are required in case the crypto wallet provider is in the list above and the payout amount is greater than 3000 USD or the equivalent in other currency

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>bitpay_payout</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor><Descriptor one=></descriptor>
  <amount>500000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>bitpay_payout</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <payment_response><response_code></payment_response>
  <code>940</code>
  <technical_message>Bitcoin address is invalid</technical_message>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor><Descriptor one=></descriptor>
  <amount>2000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### EZEECARD PAYOUT

eZeeCard Payout is a sync based payout method. It's merchant initiated and can only reference specific transaction types:

- Capture
- Sale

- Sale3d
- InitRecurringSale
- InitRecurringSale3d
- RecurringSale

Those need to have been completed using a card issued by our Issuing API.

**ⓘ eZeeCard Payout is available through Processing API and VT only!**

**ⓘ eZeeCard Payout has amount limits of minimum 10 EUR and maximum of 800 EUR per transaction or its equivalent in other currencies**

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>ezee_card_payout</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>1000</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<reference_id>43672</reference_id>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>ezee_card_payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction

**required\* = conditionally required**

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ezee_card_payout</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<amount>1000</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>ezee_card_payout</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<technical_message>invalid deposit transaction</technical_message>
<payment_response>message</payment_response>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<amount>1000</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### PAYOUT

Payouts are credits without a reference transaction and as such are highly regulated and need specific gateway terminal configuration, so be sure to contact the IT Support team at [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) in case you want Payouts to be enabled. A valid bank account number needs to be provided.

Using a payout, the amount is billed to the customer's credit card. It can be reversed via a void transaction on the same day of the transaction.

Both Visa and Mastercard/Maestro Payouts are authorized real-time.

Note that for exceptional cases with some countries Visa OCTS will not be authorized through the schemes but batched for offline settlement on the same day. This means that the authorization code and issuer response code will not be available only for them.

Note that VISA OCT transactions with Australian or Canadian card bins will require the merchant zip code to be set, either through the dynamic descriptor parameter or through the merchant configuration.

This transaction type supports Tokenization.

This transaction type supports Account Name Inquiry attributes.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>payout</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
  <account_owner>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  </account_owner>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact <a href="mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com">tech-support@emerchantpay.com</a> for more details
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
crypto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when indicating crypto for VISA and MCC 6051. This is only applied to VISA OCT transactions. Contact Tech Support for more details.
card_holder	required	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least). Please, note that for <b>Visa</b> or <b>Master</b> , <b>Intl maestro</b> cards with gambling MCC <b>7995</b> , only Latin alphabet characters are accepted ( <b>a..z, A..Z</b> ) and any of: <b>' - 0..9</b> . Any other characters will be rejected and the transaction will be declined respectively.
card_number	required	13 to 16 digits	Complete cc number of customer
cvv	required*	3 to 4 digits	cvv of cc, requirement is based on terminal configuration
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card
token	optional	string(36)	See Tokenization for more details. If present, the cardholder parameters can be omitted. Cannot be set together with <code>remember_card</code>
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Tokenizes cardholder parameters. Cannot be set together with <code>token</code>
consumer_id	optional	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Combine with <code>remember_card</code> to tokenize or with <code>token</code> to use token
source_of_funds	optional	string	Specify the source of funds with one of <code>credit</code> , <code>debit</code> , <code>prepaid</code> , <code>cash</code> , <code>other_debit_account</code> , <code>other_credit_account</code> .
purpose_of_payment	optional	string (12)	Purpose of Payment code, required for Visa OCTs with recipients in Argentina, Bangladesh, Egypt and India.
credential_on_file	required*		See Credential On File (COF) for more details

initial_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Initial transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	required*	string(18)	Subsequent transaction initiated by customer. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	optional	string(20)	Transaction is initiated by the merchant
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	required*	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
<b>customer_identification</b>	required*		See Customer Identification Parameters for more details.
owner	required*	string(255)	The owner of the document ID
type	required*	string(255)	The type of the document ID
subtype	required*	string(255)	The subtype of the document ID
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
issuing_country	required*	string(2)	The issuing country of the document ID
<b>account_owner</b>	optional		Account owner parameters related to account owner inquiry requests
first_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner first name
middle_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner middle name
last_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner last name

required\* = conditionally required

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>payout</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <token>ee94dd8-d7d-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <avs_response_code>SI</avs_response_code>
```

```

<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<account_owner>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenization
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
scheme_response_code	string(2)	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string(2)	Additional response code returned from the schemes. See Recurring advice details
recurring_advice_text	string(255)	The text representation of the recurring advice code.

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>payout</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664ad67e5d48</unique_id>
  <response_code>57</response_code>
  <code>340</code>
  <technical_message>Billing address[zip_code] is invalid!</technical_message>
  <message>Billing address[zip_code] is invalid!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Money transfer payout is a standard payout with additional parameters. The section and parameters below are optional and to be considered only when present.

Money transfers: account\_to\_account, person\_to\_person, wallet\_transfer, funds\_transfer.

The transaction is not a result of a business operation but rather a pure funds movement from one account (card or non-card) to another (card).

Bear in mind that the sender of the funds in this case is not a merchant, but a consumer.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>payout</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvc>834</cvc>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<payment_transaction>service_provider_name</payment_transaction>
<money_transfer>
<type>account_to_account</type>
<sender_account_number>DE911000000000123456789</sender_account_number>
<sender_birth_date>24-09-1987</sender_birth_date>
<service_provider_name>MPPay/service_provider_name</service_provider_name>
<sender_address>
<first_name>John</first_name>
<last_name>Smith</last_name>
<country>DE</country>
<city>Berlin</city>
<zip_code>10115</zip_code>
<address1>1 Kaiserstrasse, Berlin</address1>
</sender_address>
</money_transfer>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>money_transfer</b>	optional		Money transfer Parameters
type	required	string	The type of money transfer. It can be account_to_account, person_to_person, wallet_transfer, funds_transfer
sender_account_number	required	string(33)	Sender account number
sender_birth_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Must contain valid birth date of the sender.
service_provider_name	optional	string(25)	Must contain a valid Service Provider Name. Only alphanumeric characters are allowed (including spaces).
<b>sender_address</b>	required		
first_name	required	string(255)	Sender first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Sender last name
country	required	string(2)	Sender Country code in ISO 3166
city	required	string(255)	Sender City
zip_code	required	string	Sender ZIP code
address1	required	string(255)	Sender Primary address
state	required*	string(2)	Sender State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada

required\* = conditionally required

**i** The Sender name is split in two fields 'first name' and 'last name'. Maximum length of these fields must be 24 characters. Ex. 'John Doe' with space between them must not exceed 25 characters.

Money transfer is supported only by Visa.

Money transfer type
account_to_account
person_to_person
wallet_transfer
funds_transfer

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>payout</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<payment_response>response_code</payment_response>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>payout</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>money_transfer_type is not supported. Please select one of account_to_account, person_to_person, wallet_transfer, funds_transfer</technical_message>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>

```

#### NON-MONEY TRANSFER PAYOUT

Non-money transfer payout is a standard payout with additional parameters. The section and parameters below are optional and to be considered only when present.

Non-money transfer types are: b2b\_supplier, loyalty, funds\_disbursement, merchant\_settlement, prepaid\_card\_load.

The transaction is a result of a business operation.

Bear in mind that the sender of the funds in this case is a merchant.

#### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>payout</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>1 Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<money_transfer>
<type>loyalty</type>
</money_transfer>
</payment_transaction>
'

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>money_transfer</b>	optional		Non-money transfer Parameters
<b>type</b>	required	string	The type of non-money transfer. It can be b2b_supplier, loyalty, funds_disbursement, merchant_settlement, prepaid_card_load

**required\*** = conditionally required

Non-money transfer is supported only by Visa.

The listed non-money transfer types are allowed for all merchant category codes (MCCs).

Non-money transfer type
b2b_supplier
loyalty
funds_disbursement
merchant_settlement
prepaid_card_load

#### Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>payout</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<payment_response>response code</payment_response>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>payout</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>money_transfer_type is not supported. Please select one of b2b_supplier, loyalty, funds_disbursement, merchant_settlement, prepaid_card_load</technical_message>
<message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>

```

## SCT PAYOUT

SCT payouts are Sepa-based payouts to consumers done without a reference transaction and as such are regulated and need specific gateway terminal configuration, so be sure to contact the IT Support team at tech-support@merchantpay.com in case you want SCT payouts to be enabled.

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>sct_payout</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <iban>DE09100100101234567891</iban>
  <bic>PBNKDEFXXX</bic>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <country>DE</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
iban	required	string(34)	Customer's IBAN number
bic	required	string(11)	SWIFT/BIC code of the customer's bank
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>sct_payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
iban	required	string(34)	Customer's IBAN number
bic	required	string(11)	SWIFT/BIC code of the customer's bank
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada

country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b> optional			
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries:

Allowed countries include supported countries for SDD Init Recurring Sale and the list below:

Country Name	Country Code
Bulgaria	BG
Croatia	HR
Czech Republics	CZ
Denmark	DK
United Kingdom	UK
Hungary	HU
Iceland	IS
Liechtenstein	LI
Norway	NO
Poland	PL
Romania	RO
Sweden	SE
Switzerland	CH

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sct_payout</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sct_payout</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
<message>expiration_year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
```

**Error Response Parameters**

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

**AFRICAN MOBILE PAYOUT**

**ⓘ** African Mobile Payout, or otherwise known as Disbursement, is an APM used to process Mobile network operator payments. It is an async payment method and will be approved once the payment is processed with the Mobile network operator

## Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>african_mobile_payout</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40288 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>KES</currency>
  <customer_email>barney.rubble@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>25470123456</customer_phone>
  <operator>SAFARIQOM</operator>
  <target>000010</target>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Nairobi</city>
    <country>KE</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>african_mobile_payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
operator	required	string(20)	Name of the Mobile network operator (MNO) which should process the transaction
target	required	string(20)	Number of the Paybill for which the transaction is intended
customer_phone	required	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

<b>shipping_address</b> optional			
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries, currencies, operators and payment method:

Country code	Currency code	Operator	Payment method
GH	GHS	AIRTEL	Airtel Money
GH	GHS	MTN	MTN Mobile Money
GH	GHS	TIGO	Tigo Cash
GH	GHS	VODACOM	M-PESA
KE	KES	AIRTEL	Airtel Money
KE	KES	SAFARICOM	M-PESA
MZ	MZN	MOVITEL	e-Mola
MZ	MZN	VODACOM	M-PESA
RW	RWF	MTN	MTN Mobile Money
RW	RWF	TIGO	Tigo Cash
TZ	TZS	AIRTEL	Airtel Money
TZ	TZS	TIGO	Tigo Cash
TZ	TZS	VODACOM	M-PESA
UG	UGX	AIRTEL	Airtel Money
UG	UGX	MTN	MTN Mobile Money

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>african_mobile_payout</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb966464dd7e5d548</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>KES</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>african_mobile_payout</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb966464dd7e5d548</unique_id>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<technical_message>operator is not supported!</technical_message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>KES</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type

status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4216

#### RUSSIAN MOBILE PAYOUT

**1** Russian Mobile Payout, or otherwise known as Disbursement, is an APM used to process Mobile network operator payments. It is an async payment method and will be approved once the payment is processed by the Mobile network operator. Notice: Russian Mobile Payout does not support refund and void.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145303f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>russian_mobile_payout</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>RUB</currency>
  <customer_email>barney.rubble@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>79031234567</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Nairobi</city>
    <country>RUK</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>russian_mobile_payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_phone	required	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
customer_email	optional	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

## Supported countries and currencies:

Country code	Currency code
RU	RUB

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>russian_mobile_payout</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb966464ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>RUB</currency>
</payment_response>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

### TRANSFERTO PAYOUT

TransferTo Payout is an APM which provides 3 different payment services: BankAccount, MobileWallet and CashPickup. Merchant sends money to a consumer. Money are delivered through a Payer institution which supports one of the 3 services and has specific requirements on the transaction's amount and required fields. The process is async and once the TransferTo processes the transaction, a notification is received and the status is updated.

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>transfer_to_payout</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>Funding</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_email>barney.rubble@example.com</customer_email>
<payer_id>7</payer_id>
<bank_account_number>0842024000</bank_account_number>
<billing_address>
<last_name>Bubble</last_name>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>transfer_to_payout</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
payer_id	required	string	ID of the Payer used to deliver the money through one of the 3 services. For more details regarding how the available payers are populated see Retrieve Payers API
bank_account_number	required*	string	Bank identification number of the customer. *Requirement based on the Payer
indian_financial_system_code	required*	string	Bank code of the bank in which the consumer resides. *Requirement based on the Payer
msisdn	required*	string	Phone number for payment to bank account and wallet registration number for payment to wallet. Min 6 and max 32 digits. Numeric values only (can contain "+" at start or "(" , ")" , "-"). *Requirement based on the Payer
branch_number	required*	string	Branch number. *Requirement based on the Payer

account_type	required*	string	Account type. Allowed values: CHECKING, SAVINGS, DEPOSIT, OTHERS. *Requirement based on the Payer
registered_name	required*	string	Registered name of the business. *Requirement based on the Payer
registration_number	required*	string	Registration number. *Requirement based on the Payer
document_reference_number	required*	string	Reference number for the contract. *Requirement only for Business-to-Business (B2B) workflow
purpose_of_remittance	required*	string	Identification type. Allowed values: FAMILY_SUPPORT, EDUCATION, GIFT_AND_DONATION, MEDICAL_TREATMENT, MAINTENANCE_EXPENSES, TRAVEL, SMALL_VALUE_REMITTANCE, LIBERALIZED_REMITTANCE, OTHER. *Requirement only for Business-to-Business (B2B) workflow
iban	required*	string	Bank account number in IBAN format. *Requirement based on the Payer
id_type	required*	string	Identification type. Allowed values: PASSPORT, NATIONAL_ID, DRIVING_LICENSE, SOCIAL_SECURITY, TAX_ID, SENIOR_CITIZEN_ID, BIRTH_CERTIFICATE, VILLAGE_ELDER_ID, RESIDENT_CARD, ALIEN_REGISTRATION, PAN_CARD, VOTERS_ID, HEALTH_CARD, EMPLOYER_ID, OTHER. *Requirement based on the Payer
id_number	required*	string	Identification number. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_date_of_birth	required*	string	Date of birth with the following format YYYY-MM-DD. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_last_name	required*	string	First name of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_first_name	required*	string	First name of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_country_iso_code	required*	string	Three-letter country code of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_id_number	required*	string	Identification number of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_nationality_country_iso_code	required*	string	Three-letter country code corresponding to the nationality of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_address	required*	string	First line of address of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_occupation	required*	string	Occupation of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_beneficiary_relationship	required*	string	Relationship between the sender and the beneficiary. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_postal_code	required*	string	Postal code of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_city	required*	string	City of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_msisdn	required*	string	Phone number for payment to bank account and wallet registration number for payment to wallet. Min 6 and max 32 digits. Numeric values only (can contain "+" at start or "(", ")", "."). *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_gender	required*	string	Gender of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_id_type	required*	string	Identification type of the sender. Allowed values: PASSPORT, NATIONAL_ID, DRIVING_LICENSE, SOCIAL_SECURITY, TAX_ID, SENIOR_CITIZEN_ID, BIRTH_CERTIFICATE, VILLAGE_ELDER_ID, RESIDENT_CARD, ALIEN_REGISTRATION, PAN_CARD, VOTERS_ID, HEALTH_CARD, EMPLOYER_ID, OTHER. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_province_state	required*	string	Province State of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_source_of_funds	required*	string	Source of funds of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
sender_country_of_birth_iso_code	required*	string	Three-letter country code corresponding to the country of birth of the sender. *Requirement based on the Payer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(3)	Three-letter country code in alpha-3 format

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported currencies:

Currency
EUR
GBP
HKD
USD

#### Supported destination countries and currencies:

Country	Country Code	Currency
Brazil	BRA	BRL
China	CHN	CNY
Indonesia	IDN	IDR
Malaysia	MYS	MYR
Philippines	PHL	PHP
Thailand	THA	THB
Argentina	ARG	ARS
Chile	CHL	CLP
Mexico	MEX	MXN
Peru	PER	PEN

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
```

```

<transaction_type>transfer_to_payout</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>1196432505475801c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb966646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>transfer_to_payout</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>1196432505475801c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb966646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>910</code>
<technical_message>Payer is currently unavailable</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>

```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

## Mobile Payments

### APPLE PAY

**ⓘ** Apple Pay is a mobile payment solution available on iOS devices with Touch ID / Face ID support. Apple Pay allows shoppers to purchase with credit and debit cards linked to their devices.

**ⓘ** The Apple Pay is supported on the Web Payment Form via Express Checkout.

#### Payment Object structure

```
{
  "token": {
    "paymentData": { ... },
    "paymentMethod": { ... },
    "transactionIdentifier": "32b...4f3"
  },
  "billingContact": { ... },
  "shippingContact": { ... }
}
```

To use the Apple Pay, your application should be set up with public, private keys and payment processing certificate. Please contact [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) to enable Apple Pay payments.

Once a payment authorized by the customer in the merchant's application, the Apple Pay APIs will return a Payment Object containing the payment data (Encrypted Payment Token) with customer information to the merchant's application. On the right is an example of the Payment Object structure that will be returned to the merchant's application.

Once a Payment Object received, it can be used to create an Apple Pay payment transaction. To create an Apple Pay payment transaction you should specify the Encrypted Payment Token in the `<payment_token>` tag and the payment type you need in the `<payment_subtype>` tag. To specify Encrypted Payment Token use the value of the `token` field of the received Payment Object.

The following payment types are supported:

Payment type	Description
authorize	behaves like common authorize transaction
init_recurring_sale	behaves like common init_recurring_sale transaction
sale	behaves like common sale transaction

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>apple_pay</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <payment_subtype>authorize</payment_subtype>
  <payment_token>
    {
      "paymentData": { ... },
      "paymentMethod": { ... },
      "transactionIdentifier": "32B...4F3"
    }
  </payment_token>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <customer_email>ttravis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <business_attributes>
    <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
    <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
    <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
    <event_id>1912</event_id>
  </business_attributes>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>apple_pay</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_token	required		Encrypted Payment Token
payment_subtype	required		Use either <b>authorize</b> for Authorize, <b>sale</b> for Sale transactions or <b>init_recurring_sale</b> for Initial Recurring Sale transactions.
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		

first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>apple_pay</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5dd48</unique_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<avs_response_code>SI</avs_response_code>
<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

scheme\_transaction\_identifier string(32) Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>apple_pay</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21409427eb9664ad67e5d5d40</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
<message>expiration year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### GOOGLE PAY

ⓘ Google Pay allows shoppers to purchase with credit and debit cards linked to their Google account.

ⓘ Strong Customer Authentication thru 3DS might be required in case the cardholder has not yet been authenticated previously and the transaction is **PAN ONLY**. In certain cases, a 3DS challenge may be required or 3DS-Method to be submitted first, it is highly recommended to submit 3DSv2 params.

ⓘ The Google Pay is supported on the Web Payment Form via Express Checkout.

#### Payment Object structure

```
{
  "signature": "...",
  "intermediateSigningKey": {
    "signedKey": {
      "keyValue": "...",
      "keyExpiration": "..."
    },
    "signatures": [...]
  },
  "protocolVersion": "...",
  "signedMessage": {
    "encryptedMessage": "...",
    "ephemeralPublicKey": "...",
    "tag": "..."
  }
}
```

Once payment is authorized by the customer in the merchant's application, the Google Pay APIs will return a Payment Method Token containing the payment data (Encrypted Payment Token) with customer information to the merchant's application. On the right is an example of the Payment Method Token structure that will be returned to the merchant's application.

Once a Payment Object is received, it can be used to create a Google Pay payment transaction. To create a Google Pay payment transaction you should specify the Encrypted Payment Token in the `<payment_token>` tag and the payment type you need in the `<payment_subtype>` tag.

The following payment types are supported:

Payment type	Description
authorize	behaves like common authorize transaction
init_recurring_sale	behaves like common init_recurring_sale transaction
sale	behaves like common sale transaction

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f30e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>google_pay</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <payment_subtype>authorize</payment_subtype>
  <payment_token>
    {
      "signature": "...",
      "intermediateSigningKey": {
        "signedKey": {
          "keyValue": "...",
          "keyExpiration": "..."
        },
        "signatures": [...]
      },
      "protocolVersion": "...",
      "signedMessage": {
        "encryptedMessage": "...",
        "ephemeralPublicKey": "...",
        "tag": "..."
      }
    }
  </payment_token>
</payment_transaction>
```

```

"intermediateSigningKey": {
    "signedKey": {
        "keyValue": "...",
        "keyExpiration": "..."
    },
    "signatures": [...]
},
"protocolVersion": "...",
"signedMessage": {
    "encryptedMessage": "...",
    "ephemeralPublicKey": "...",
    "tag": "..."
}
}

```

</payment\_token>

<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>

<remote\_ip>245.253.2.12</remote\_ip>

<amount>100</amount>

<currency>USD</currency>

<customer\_email>ravvis@example.com</customer\_email>

<customer\_phone>+1987987987987</customer\_phone>

<business\_attributes>

<event\_start\_date>23-12-2023</event\_start\_date>

<event\_end\_date>02-01-2024</event\_end\_date>

<event\_organizer\_id>20192375</event\_organizer\_id>

<event\_id>1912</event\_id>

</business\_attributes>

<billing\_address>

<first\_name>Travis</first\_name>

<last\_name>Pastrana</last\_name>

<address>Muster Str. 12</address>

<zip\_code>10178</zip\_code>

<city>Los Angeles</city>

<state>CA</state>

<country>US</country>

</billing\_address>

</payment\_transaction>

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge With 3 Ds Method Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecfaf93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
    <transaction_type>google_pay</transaction_type>
    <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
    <payment_subtype>authorize</payment_subtype>
    <payment_token>
        {
            "signature": "...",
            "intermediateSigningKey": {
                "signedKey": {
                    "keyValue": "...",
                    "keyExpiration": "..."
                },
                "signatures": [...]
            },
            "protocolVersion": "...",
            "signedMessage": {
                "encryptedMessage": "...",
                "ephemeralPublicKey": "...",
                "tag": "..."
            }
        }
    </payment_token>
    <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
    <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
    <amount>100</amount>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <customer_email>ravvis@example.com</customer_email>
    <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
    <business_attributes>
        <event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
        <event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
        <event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
        <event_id>1912</event_id>
    </business_attributes>
    <billing_address>
        <first_name>Travis</first_name>
        <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
        <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
        <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
        <city>Los Angeles</city>
        <state>CA</state>
        <country>US</country>
    </billing_address>
    <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
    <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
    <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
    <threeDS_v2_params>
        <threeDS_method>
            <callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
        </threeDS_method>
        <control>
            <device_type>browser</device_type>
            <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
            <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
        </control>
        <purchase>
            <category>service</category>
        </purchase>
        <recurring>
            <expiration_date>23-05-2024</expiration_date>
            <frequency>30</frequency>
        </recurring>
        <merchant_risk>
            <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
            <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
            <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
            <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
            <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
            <gift_card>true</gift_card>
            <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
        </merchant_risk>
        <card_holder_account>
            <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
            <update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
            <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
            <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
            <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
            <shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
            <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
            <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
            <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
            <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
        </card_holder_account>
    </threeDS_v2_params>

```

```

<purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
<suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
<accept_header>*/</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
<ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1690c0-5774-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</thirdeds_v2_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>google_pay</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_token	required		Encrypted Payment Token
payment_subtype	required		Use either <b>authorize</b> for Authorize, <b>sale</b> for Sale transactions or <b>init_recurring_sale</b> for Initial Recurring Sale transactions.
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
birth_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Required when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012) and either card brand is Visa or Mastercard/Maestro with UK-based merchant, UK-based bin (domestic), and DEBIT card type
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
document_id	required*	string(255)	Document ID value.
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
notification_url	required*	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		

merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
<b>threeds_v2_params</b>	required*		3DSv2 async parameters. They must be submitted in order to use the 3DSv2 authentication protocol in asynchronous workflow
<b>threeds_method</b>	optional		3DS-Method related parameters for any callbacks and notifications.
callback_url	optional	url	Specific 3DS-Method callback URL after the 3DS-Method completes. The actual status will be provided via HTTP POST to that URL. For more information, go to 3DSv2 method params
<b>control</b>	required*		General params for preferences in authentication flow and providing device interface information.
device_type	required*	string	Identifies the device channel of the consumer, <b>required</b> in the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_window_size	required*	string	Identifies the size of the challenge window for the consumer. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_indicator	optional	string	The value has weight and might impact the decision whether a challenge will be required for the transaction or not. If not provided, it will be interpreted as <b>no_preference</b> . For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
<b>purchase</b>	optional		Purchase related params providing with additional information regarding the order.
category	optional	string	Identifies the type of transaction being authenticated. This field is required in some markets. Accepted values are: <b>goods, service, check_acceptance, account_funding, quasi_cash, prepaid_activation, loan</b> .
<b>merchant_risk</b>	recommended		Merchant risk assessment params. They are all optional, but recommended.
shipping_indicator	optional	string(16)	Indicator code that most accurately describes the shipping method for the cardholder specific transaction. If one or more items are included in the sale, use the Shipping Indicator code for the physical goods. If all digital goods, use the code that describes the most expensive item. Accepted values are: <b>same_as_billing, stored_address, verified_address, pick_up, digital_goods, travel, event_tickets, other</b> .
delivery_timeframe	optional	string(11)	Indicates the merchandise delivery timeframe. Accepted values are: <b>electronic, same_day, over_night, another_day</b> .
reorder_items_indicator	optional	string(10)	Indicates whether the cardholder is reordering previously purchased merchandise. Accepted values are: <b>first_time, reordered</b> .
pre_order_purchase_indicator	optional	string(21)	Indicates whether cardholder is placing an order for merchandise with a future-availability or release date. Accepted values are: <b>merchandise_available, future_availability</b> .
pre_order_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	For a pre-ordered purchase, the expected date that the merchandise will be available.
gift_card	optional	'true'	Prepaid or gift card purchase.
gift_card_count	optional	integer	For prepaid or gift card purchase, total count of individual prepaid or gift cards/codes purchased. The value is limited to <b>99</b> .
<b>card_holder_account</b>	recommended		Cardholder account additional information. They are all optional, but recommended, because they have a significant impact on approval rates
creation_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder opened the account with the 3DS Requester.
update_indicator	optional	string(19)	Length of time since the cardholder's account information with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Includes Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
last_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added.
password_change_indicator	optional	string(18)	Length of time since the cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset. Accepted values are: <b>no_change, during_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
password_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset.
shipping_address_usage_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
shipping_address_date_first_used	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor.
transactions_activity_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous 24 hours.
transactions_activity_previous_year	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous year.
provision_attempts_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of Add Card attempts in the last 24 hours.
purchases_count_last_6_months	optional	integer	Number of purchases with this cardholder account during the previous six months.
suspicious_activity_indicator	optional	string(22)	Indicates whether the 3DS Requestor has experienced suspicious activity (including previous fraud) on the cardholder account. Accepted values are: <b>no_suspicious_observed, suspicious_observed</b> .
registration_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates the length of time that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requester. Accepted values are: <b>guest_checkout, current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
registration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requester.
<b>browser</b>	required*		For browser-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>browser</b>
accept_header	required*	string(2048)	The exact content of the <b>HTTP ACCEPT</b> header as sent to the 3DS Requester from the Cardholder browser. Any other header different than the <b>ACCEPT</b> header will be rejected. Example: <code>application/json, text/plain, text/html, */*</code>
java_enabled	required*	boolean	Boolean that represents the ability of the cardholder browser to execute Java. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.javaEnabled</code> .
language	required*	string(8)	Value representing the browser language as defined in IETF BCP47. Note that only one browser language tag is about to be submitted as per the above <b>IETF BCP47</b> . Numeric chars are also allowed in the subtag and will represent the region. Example: <code>en-GB, zh-guoyu, fil-PH, gsw, es-419, de-1996</code> , etc. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.language</code> .
color_depth	required*	integer	Value representing the bit depth of the colour palette for displaying images, in bits per pixel. Obtained from Cardholder browser using the <code>screen.colorDepth</code> property. The value as per EMVCo specs can be one of <b>1, 4, 8, 15, 16, 24, 32, 48</b> . In case, an unsupported <code>color_depth</code> is determined,

the nearest supported value that is less than the actual one needs to be submitted. For example, if the obtained value is **30**, which is not supported as per EMVCo specs, **24** has to be submitted.

screen_height	required*	integer	Total height of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the screen.height property.
screen_width	required*	integer	Total width of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the screen.width property.
time_zone_offset	required*	string(5)	Time difference between UTC time and the Cardholder browser local time, in <b>minutes</b> . Note that the offset is positive if the local time zone is behind UTC and negative if it is ahead. If <b>UTC -5</b> hours then submit <b>+300</b> or <b>+300</b> , If <b>UTC +2</b> hours then <b>-120</b> . The value can be retrieved using Javascript <code>getTimezoneOffset()</code> method over <b>Date</b> object.
user_agent	required*	string(2048)	Exact content of the HTTP user-agent header.
<b>sdk</b>	required*		For application-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>application</b>
interface	required*	string(6)	SDK Interface types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK. Accepted values are: <b>native, html, both</b> .
<b>ui_types</b>	required*		Lists all UI types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK.
ui_type	required*	string(13)	UI type that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interface. Accepted values are: <b>text, single_select, multi_select, out_of_bag, other_html</b> .
application_id	required*	string(36)	Universally unique ID created upon all installations and updates of the 3DS Requestor APp on a Customer Device. This will be newly generated and stored by the 3DS SDK for each installation or update. The field is limited to 36 characters and it shall have a canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122.
encrypted_data	required*	string(64000)	JWE Object as defined Section 6.2.2.1 containing data encrypted by the SDK for the DS to decrypt. The data will be present when sending to DS, but not present from DS to ACS.
ephemeral_public_key_pair	required*	string(256)	Public key component of the ephemeral key pair generated by the 3DS SDK and used to establish session keys between the 3DS SDK and ACS. In AReq, this data element is contained within the ACS Signed Content JWS Object. The field is limited to maximum 256 characters.
max_timeout	required*	integer	Indicates the maximum amount of time (in minutes) for all exchanges. The field shall have value greater or equals than 05.
reference_number	required*	string(32)	Identifies the vendor and version of the 3DS SDK that is integrated in a 3DS Requestor App, assigned by EMVCo when the 3DS SDK is approved. The field is limited to 32 characters.
<b>recurring</b>	optional		Additional recurring details.
expiration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	A future date indicating the end date for any further subsequent transactions. For more information, go to 3DSv2 recurring params
frequency	optional	integer	Indicates the minimum number of days between subsequent transactions. An empty value indicates the payment frequency is not set. For more information, go to 3DSv2 recurring params

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>google_pay</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<avs_response_code>S1</avs_response_code>
<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
</payment_response>
```

#### Challenge Without 3 Ds Method Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>google_pay</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<token>ee94dbd-b7db-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/authentication/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</redirect_url>
<redirect_url_type>3ds_v2_challenge</redirect_url_type>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge With 3 Ds Method Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>google_pay</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>test</mode>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<threeds_method_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method</threeds_method_url>
<threeds_method_continue_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</threeds_method_continue_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers

gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. It is available for asynchronous mode
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string(32)	Id defined by card schemes. Corresponds to NETWORK DATA (field 63) for MasterCard or TRANS ID (field 62.2/125) for VISA.

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>google_pay</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>41177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5dd48</unique_id>
<code>340</code>
<technical_message>expiration_year is invalid</technical_message>
<message>expiration_year is invalid</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:34Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### AFRICAN MOBILE SALE

**ⓘ** African Mobile Sale, otherwise known as Charge, is an APM used to process Mobile network operator payments. It is an async payment method and will be approved once the payment is processed with the Mobile network operator

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ' \
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>african_mobile_sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>KES</currency>
<customer_email>barney.rubble@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>254701123456</customer_phone>
<operator>SAFARI COM</operator>
<target>#00010</target>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rubble</last_name>
<address>14, Nerazdelni str</address>
```

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>african_mobile_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <transaction_id>1196432595475b01c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful.</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T10:33:34Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>KES</currency>
</payment_response>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>african_mobile_sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
operator	required	string(20)	Name of the Mobile network operator (MNO) which should process the transaction
target	required	string(20)	Number of the Paybill for which the transaction is intended
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries, currencies, operators and payment method:

Country code	Currency code	Operator	Payment method
GH	GHS	VODACOM	M-PESA
KE	KES	SAFARICOM	M-PESA
UG	UGX	AIRTEL	Airtel Money
UG	UGX	MTN	MTN Mobile Money

Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>african_mobile_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <transaction_id>1196432595475b01c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful.</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T10:33:34Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>KES</currency>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).

message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>african_mobile_sale</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d75d48</unique_id>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<technical_message>operator is not supported</technical_message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>KES</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### RUSSIAN MOBILE SALE

💡 Russian Mobile Sale, otherwise known as Charge, is an APM used to process Mobile network operator payments. It is an async payment method and will be approved once the payment is processed by the Mobile network operator. Notice: Russian Mobile Sale does not support refund and void.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>russian_mobile_sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>152</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>RUB</currency>
<customer_email>barney.rubble@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+9031234567</customer_phone>
<operator>megafon</operator>
<target>15472</target>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Barney</first_name>
<last_name>Rubble</last_name>
<address1>14, Nerazdelni str</address1>
<zip_code>1407</zip_code>
<city>Nairobi</city>
<country>Kenya</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>russian_mobile_sale</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required	string(5)	Customer account number or order identifier in the merchant system.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
return_success_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
operator	required	string	Mobile network operator name ( <b>mtc</b> , <b>megafon</b> , <b>tele2</b> or <b>beeline</b> ).
target	required	integer	Merchant prefix. Unique for each mobile network operator assigned for the merchant.
customer_email	optional	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer

customer_phone	required	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Supported countries, currencies and operators:

Country code	Currency code	Operator
RU	RUB	MTC
RU	RUB	Megafon
RU	RUB	Tele2
RU	RUB	Beeline

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>russian_mobile_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>pending async</status>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful.</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>RUB</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>russian_mobile_sale</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
  <technical_message>operator is not supported</technical_message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>RUB</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states

transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

## Reversals

Reversal transactions serve to change the state of the original transaction and return money back to customer's account. They can be used with Card, 3DS Card, and different APM transactions.

### REFUND

Refunds allow to return already billed amounts to customers.

The amount can be fully or partially refunded. Refunds can only be done as follow transactions on former successfully processed transactions:

- Card transactions
- 3DS Card transactions
- Wallets
- Vouchers
- Online Banking ePayments
- Cash payments
- Gift Cards

Therefore, the reference id for the corresponding transaction is mandatory.

ⓘ This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>refund</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40200 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <reference_id>43672</reference_id>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>refund</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
beneficiary_bank_code	required*	string	The bank code of the beneficiary's bank.
beneficiary_name	required*	string	The name of the beneficiary's bank.
beneficiary_account_number	required*	string	The account number of the beneficiary in his bank.
bank	optional	string	Name of the customer's bank
bank_branch	optional	string	Name of the Bank branch
bank_account	optional	string	Bank account number of the customer.
bank_account_type	optional	string(1)	The type of account. C: for Checking accounts, S: for Savings accounts, I: for International accounts

required\* = conditionally required

ⓘ Beneficiary params will be required when refunding an online banking transaction with MYR currency. Contact tech-support for more information.

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>refund</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813815184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>refund</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>410</code>
<technical_message>no approved reference transaction found</technical_message>
<message>no approved reference transaction found</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### ASYNC REFUND

Async Refunds allow to return already billed amounts to customers where the transaction is confirmed asynchronously (i.e. the transaction is sent for processing without the client being blocked waiting and once the transaction is complete the client is notified about the result).

The amount can be fully or partially refunded. Async Refunds are only required for a few APMs. Please contact [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) for more details.

Similarly to ordinary Refunds, the reference id for the corresponding transaction is mandatory.

i This transaction type supports Level 3 travel data.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>async_refund</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<reference_id>43672</reference_id>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>async_refund</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction

amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
beneficiary_bank_code	required*	string	The bank code of the beneficiary's bank.
beneficiary_name	required*	string	The name of the beneficiary's bank.
beneficiary_account_number	required*	string	The account number of the beneficiary in his bank.
bank	optional	string	Name of the customer's bank
bank_branch	optional	string	Name of the Bank branch
bank_account	optional	string	Bank account number of the customer.
bank_account_type	optional	string(1)	The type of account. C: for Checking accounts, S: for Savings accounts, I: for International accounts

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>async_refund</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>async_refund</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>A10</code>
<technical_message>no approved reference transaction found</technical_message>
<message>no approved reference transaction found</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### VOID

Void transactions undo other transactions.

Transactions of types authorize, capture, sale, refund, recurring sale, and init recurring sale along with their 3D variants can be reversed on the same day the transaction took place. The transaction will not show up on the customer's credit card statement if voided on the same day.

**ⓘ** Not captured authorize and authorize3d transactions can be voided without a specific timeframe.

**ⓘ** The same day is dependent of the timezone of the acquiring bank.

**ⓘ** This transaction can also be used to fully reverse a Preauthorization. The void time-frame in this case depends on the preauthorization specifics (Cardbrand, Merchant Category Code etc). To learn more about this, navigate to the Full Reversal section.

**ⓘ** When reversing transaction using Void while it is in a process of settlement, an error `Transaction already scheduled for settlement!` will be returned.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>void</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<reference_id>43672</reference_id>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>void</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>void</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>void</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>426</code>
<technical_message>can not do void on void reference</technical_message>
<message>can not do void on void reference</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
```

```

<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## INVOICE REFUND

### Invoice Refunds allow to return already billed amounts to customers.

The amount can be fully or partially refunded. Invoice refunds can only be done on former Invoice Capture (settled) transactions.

Therefore, the `reference_id` for the corresponding transaction is mandatory.

**ⓘ In case of `secure_invoice` payment type we can invoke purchase amount reduction of not yet captured invoice transaction by setting up `reference_id` from `InvoiceTransaction`. Then `items` section becomes items to remove from original invoice request.**

## Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>invoice_refund</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<payment_type>klarna</payment_type>
<usage>402008 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<reference_id>43672</reference_id>
<amount>60</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<items>
<item>
<item_type>physical</item_type>
<reference>19-402-USA</reference>
<name>BatteryPowerPack</name>
<quantity>1</quantity>
<unit_price>60</unit_price>
<tax_rate>0</tax_rate>
<total_amount>60</total_amount>
<total_discount_amount>0</total_discount_amount>
<total_tax_amount>0</total_tax_amount>
<image_url>https://example.com/image_url</image_url>
<product_url>https://example.com/product_url</product_url>
<quantity_unit>pcs</quantity_unit>
<merchant_data>
<marketplace_seller_info>Electronic gadgets</marketplace_seller_info>
</merchant_data>
</item>
</items>
</payment_transaction>
'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>invoice_refund</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
payment_type	required	string	Payment provider type: <b>klarna / secure_invoice</b>
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
items	required		List with items
item_type	required	string(255)	Order line type. Possible values: Supported item types
quantity	required	integer	Non-negative. The item quantity
unit_price	required	integer	Minor units. Includes tax, excludes discount(max value: 100000000)
total_amount	required	integer	Includes tax and discount. Must match (quantity unit price) - total discount amount divided by quantity (max value: 100000000)
reference	optional	string(255)	Article number, SKU or similar
name	optional	string(255)	Descriptive item name

<code>tax_rate</code>	optional	integer	Non-negative. In percent, two implicit decimals. I.e 2500 = 25.00 percent
<code>total_discount_amount</code>	optional	integer	Non-negative minor units. Includes tax
<code>total_tax_amount</code>	optional	integer	Must be within 1 of total amount - <code>total_amount * 10000 / (10000 + tax rate)</code> . Negative when type is discount
<code>image_url</code>	optional	url	URL to an image that can be later embedded in communications between Klarna and the customer. (max 1024 characters)
<code>product_url</code>	optional	url	URL to an image that can be later embedded in communications between Klarna and the customer. (max 1024 characters)
<code>quantity_unit</code>	optional	string(8)	Unit used to describe the quantity, e.g. kg, pcs... If defined has to be 1-8 characters
<b>product_identifiers</b>	optional		List with product identifiers
<code>brand</code>	optional	string(255)	The product's brand name as generally recognized by consumers. If no brand is available for a product, do not supply any value
<code>category_path</code>	optional	string(255)	The product's category path as used in the merchant's webshop. Include the full and most detailed category and separate the segments with ' > '
<code>global_trade_item_number</code>	optional	string(255)	The product's Global Trade Item Number (GTIN). Common types of GTIN are EAN, ISBN or UPC. Exclude dashes and spaces, where possible
<code>manufacturer_part_number</code>	optional	string(255)	The product's Manufacturer Part Number (MPN), which - together with the brand - uniquely identifies a product. Only submit MPNs assigned by a manufacturer and use the most specific MPN possible
<b>merchant_data</b>	optional		List with merchant data
<code>marketplaceSellerInfo</code>	optional	string(255)	Information for merchant marketplace

`required*` = conditionally required

Supported item types:

Item Types
physical
discount
shipping_fee
sales_tax
digital
gift_card
store_credit
surcharge

Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>invoice_refund</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>60</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
<code>transaction_type</code>	string(255)	The transaction type
<code>status</code>	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
<code>mode</code>	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <code>test</code> or <code>live</code>
<code>transaction_id</code>	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
<code>unique_id</code>	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
<code>technical_message</code>	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
<code>message</code>	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
<code>mode</code>	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <code>test</code> or <code>live</code>
<code>timestamp</code>	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
<code>descriptor</code>	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
<code>amount</code>	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
<code>currency</code>	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
<code>sent_to_acquirer</code>	string(255)	"true" or "false"

Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>invoice_refund</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>420</code>
<technical_message>can not do void on void reference</technical_message>
<message>can not do void on void reference</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>60</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description

transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### BITPAY REFUND

BitPay Refund is a custom refund method which will handle the asynchronous BitPay refund workflow. BitPay refunds can only be done on former transactions. Therefore, the reference id for the corresponding BitPay Sale transaction is mandatory.

BitPay Refund is an asynchronous transaction type.

When a BitPay Refund is requested, BitPay will send an email to the consumer with a request to provide the refund crypto address. This request will be valid for 3 days and will expire afterwards. When the crypto address is provided, the refund will be processed (processing usually takes 24 hours).

A Notification will be sent to the Merchant when the Bitpay refund is completed.

**Only full refunds are supported at the moment.**

**BitPay Refunds can be voided only in the 24-hour processing period.**

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>bitpay_refund</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <reference_id>43672</reference_id>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
</payment_transactions>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>bitpay_refund</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
reference_id	required	string(32)	The reference_id must be a BitPay Sale transaction
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217

**required\* = conditionally required**

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>bitpay_refund</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details

currency string(255) Currency code in ISO 4217

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>bitpay_refund</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>10</code>
<technical_message>no approved reference transaction found</technical_message>
<message>no approved reference transaction found</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217

#### PARTIAL REVERSAL

Partial reversal transactions are used in the preauthorization workflow to release a part of the total authorized amount.

 For more information, navigate to the Preauthorization Partial Reversal section in the preauthorization workflow.

## PayByLink

PayByLink is a frictionless payment via link. It provides merchants the ability to send a payment link to a customer via email or SMS (configurable), using Virtual Terminal.

#### WORKFLOW

The merchant can generate a PayByLink payment from the Virtual Terminal (if feature is enabled) by customizing an email template for sending payment link or configuring preferred medium (email/SMS) for sending payment link. When all the needed fields are filled in and the mandatory initial payload is provided, a payment request to the WPF is initiated. As a result of this request (if successful) the response would include redirect URL, which would be sent either via email or SMS to the customer (channel and needed email/phone number should be provided by the merchant when initiating the PayByLink payment). The customer can complete the payment by following the provided URL. It redirects to the merchant's web payment form (WPF) where the redirection workflows are the same as the ones described in the WPF section. The WPF reconcile API could also be used to check the status of any PayByLink initiated payment.

#### COMBINATION WITH PAY LATER FUNCTIONALITY

The PayByLink triggered payments could be easily combined with the 'Pay Later' functionality (available also for the WPF API). The PayByLink form provides the ability to choose whether the customer would have the option enabled to delay the payment and complete it later. It also gives the ability of enqueueing reminders based on pre-configured values. The reminders include the URL for payment completion as well.

#### REMINDERS CONFIGURATION

- Up to 3 reminders can be configured for each payment.
- The available channels for sending reminders are [\[email\]](#) and [\[SMS\]](#).
- The time for sending a reminder is set in number of minutes after payment creation.
- The time for sending of each reminder shouldn't be greater than the configured payment lifetime.

For configuration options or any other additional questions you can always contact Tech Support at [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com).

## Alternative Payment Method External Events

#### INTRODUCTION

For some alternative payment method (APM) transactions additional events may occur resulting from various actions from the part of the consumer or the merchant. Examples: returned/reversed bank transfers, funds not received, additional bank transfers made using the same transaction reference number etc.

In Genesis these are called external events and are handled in the following manner:

- A transaction note is created for the external event (visible under the "Transaction Notes" section on the corresponding payment transaction page in the merchant console).
- An API notification is sent to the merchant notification endpoint
- An email notification is sent to the merchant admin email address
- The original transaction status might be updated depending on the nature of the external event

#### LIST OF EXTERNAL EVENTS PER ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT METHOD

APM	External event	Description	Status change
InstaDebit Payin	instadebit_payin_return	Payment has been returned to the consumer	voided
InstaDebit Payin	instadebit_payin_adjustment	Payment has been adjusted	none
InstaDebit Payout	instadebit_payout_return	Payment has been returned to the consumer	voided
InstaDebit Payout	instadebit_payout_adjustment	Payment has been adjusted	none
iDebit Payin	idebit_payin_return	Payment has been returned to the consumer	voided
iDebit Payin	idebit_payin_adjustment	Payment has been adjusted	none
iDebit Payout	idebit_payout_return	Payment has been returned to the consumer	voided

iDebit Payout	idebit_payout_adjustment	Payment has been adjusted	none
P24	p24_external_refund	Payment has been rescinded by the consumer or was never received	refunded
Argencard	chargeback_external_event	Payment has been considered fraudulent by the card issuer and was reversed	chargebacked
Aura	chargeback_external_event	Payment has been considered fraudulent by the card issuer and was reversed	chargebacked
Cabal	chargeback_external_event	Payment has been considered fraudulent by the card issuer and was reversed	chargebacked
Cencosud	chargeback_external_event	Payment has been considered fraudulent by the card issuer and was reversed	chargebacked
Elo	chargeback_external_event	Payment has been considered fraudulent by the card issuer and was reversed	chargebacked
Naranja	chargeback_external_event	Payment has been considered fraudulent by the card issuer and was reversed	chargebacked
Nativa	chargeback_external_event	Payment has been considered fraudulent by the card issuer and was reversed	chargebacked
Tarjeta Shopping	chargeback_external_event	Payment has been considered fraudulent by the card issuer and was reversed	chargebacked

#### EMAIL NOTIFICATION

An email is sent to the merchant admin's email address detailing the external event type and any other relevant details together with a link to the original payment transaction.

#### API NOTIFICATION

MERCHANTS will receive API notifications every time Genesis obtains information about APM external events. Notifications are transmitted via HTTP POST (application/x-www-form-urlencoded) to the notification url endpoint provided in the XML request or to the Notification URL from the merchant account

An example notification:

```
&notification_type=apm_external_event
&signature=82161b4929c0a41ed44bf1726c10872a78f181b26d1427e15410da56803fc0a2f
&payment_transaction_unique_id=64216236bc6d683952325b669b3954a
&category=ciitadel_payin_chargeback
&priorty=info
&code=SDR
&info=Revoked+payment+due+to+instant+payment+funds+not+received
&message=A+ciitadel+Payin+transaction+has+been+reversed%2Frevoked.+Payment+has+been+rescinded+by+the+consumer+or+funds+were+never+received+for+the+payment.
&payload=...
```

#### Parameters:

Name	Type	Description
notification_type	string	constant value "apm external event"
signature	string	the signature of the notification, should be used to verify the the notification was sent by Genesis
payment_transaction_unique_id	string	unique id of the original transaction, generated by Genesis
category	string	type of the external event
priority	string	can be one of "info", "normal" or "urgent"
code	string	code for the external event from the APM provider system
info	string	a short description of the external event
message	string	full short description of the external event
payload	string	the raw response for the external event as received from the APM provider

The signature is a security measure meant to ensure that the gateway is really the sender of the notification. It is generated by concatenating the unique id of the payment with your API password and generating a SHA-512 Hash (Hex) of the string:

SHA-512 Hash Hex of [payment\_transaction\_unique\_id][Your Merchant API password]

#### Notification signature examples

payment_transaction_unique_id	API password	signature
26aa150ee68b1b2d6758a0e6c44fce4c	50fd87e65eb415f42fb5af4c9cf497662e00b785	c5219b3d385e74496b2b48a549
3f760162ef57a829011e5e2379b3fa17	50fd87e65eb415f42fb5af4c9cf497662e00b785	14519d0db2f7f8f407efccc9b09

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<notification_echo>
<unique_id>3f760162ef57a829011e5e2379b3fa17</unique_id>
</notification_echo>
```

When receiving the notification, you are required to render an XML page containing the transaction's payment transaction unique id so that the gateway knows that you have accepted the notification. If the XML is not delivered, the notification is sent periodically as per the rules for notifications delivery.

## Advanced risk management with RiskParams

The risk params section in the payment transaction xml allows you to pass user specific values along with the payment transaction. These values may be used by advanced risk management features and checked against a blacklist.

RiskParams can be used in any user triggered payment transaction. User triggered transactions types are Authorize, Authorize3d, Sale, Sale3d, InitRecurringSale, InitRecurringSale3d, and AccountVerification.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ' \
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>19643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4208000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvc>834</cvc>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
```

```

<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<ssn>987-65-4320</ssn>
<mac_address>12-34-56-78-9A-Bc</mac_address>
<session_id>10A53551-5C60-498C-9C18-845680BA74A9</session_id>
<user_id>1002547</user_id>
<user_level>vip</user_level>
<email>test@example.com</email>
<phone>+49301234567</phone>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
</risk_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>risk_params</b>	optional		
ssn	optional	string(128)	Social Security number or equivalent value for non US customers.
mac_address	optional	string(128)	The customers mac address.
session_id	optional	string(128)	The customers session_id.
user_id	optional	string(128)	The customers user_id.
user_level	optional	string(128)	A value describing the customers trust level, may be used by the risk management for configurable differentiated limits.
email	optional	string(128)	The customers email.
phone	optional	string(128)	The customers phone.
remote_ip	optional	string(128)	The customers ip address.
serial_number	optional	string(128)	Custom serial number.
pan_tail	optional	string(128)	The last 4 digits of the card number.
bin	optional	string(128)	The first 6 digits of the card number.
first_name	optional	string(128)	Customer first name.
last_name	optional	string(128)	Customer last name.
country	optional	string(128)	The country of the customer.
pan	optional	string(128)	The PAN hash of the customer card number.
forwarded_ip	optional	string(128)	MaxMind specific risk param.
username	optional	string(128)	MaxMind specific risk param.
password	optional	string(128)	MaxMind specific risk param.
bin_name	optional	string(128)	MaxMind specific risk param.
bin_phone	optional	string(128)	MaxMind specific risk param.

**required\*** = conditionally required

**ⓘ** The risk management needs to be configured to use these values, passing the values alone will not trigger any risk management features.

To use these values for risk management please contact our Risk team.

## Credential On File (COF)

As the payment ecosystem has evolved, instances in which a transaction is initiated with a stored credential based on cardholder consent for future use have significantly increased. Growth in digital commerce, together with the emergence of new business models, has increased the number of transactions where a merchant or its agent, a payment facilitator (PF), or a staged digital wallet operator (SDWO) uses cardholder payment credentials (i.e., account details) that they previously stored for future purchases.

In Genesis, the COF indicator can be used for the following transaction types: Account Verification, Authorize, Authorize3D, Sale, Sale3D, InitRecurringSale, InitRecurringSale3D, Payout to mark a transaction as **initial customer initiated, subsequent customer initiated or as unscheduled merchant initiated (UCOF)**.

The UCOF transaction uses a previously stored credential for a fixed or variable amount and it does not occur on a scheduled or regularly occurring transaction date. With it, the cardholder has provided consent to the merchant to initiate one or more future transactions. An example of such a transaction is an account auto-top up.

**Supported options for Credential On File (COF) field:**

COF	Description
initial_customer_initiated	Initial transaction used to store payment credentials for future customer initiated payments while processing. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
subsequent_customer_initiated	Subsequent customer initiated transaction using previously stored payment credentials. Required for external tokenization, and optional for gateway-based tokenization
merchant_unscheduled	For UCOF transaction, the scheme transaction identifier of the initial transaction must be sent in the transaction request. For MasterCard or Maestro UCOF, the scheme settlement date in MMDD format (e.g. 1123) of the initial transaction must be sent in the transaction request.

## Currency and Amount Handling

The gateway handles all types of processing currencies, with exponents ranging from 0 (e.g. JPY), 2 (e.g. CNY, USD, EUR, GBP), to 3 (e.g. KWD). Processing currencies are configured on terminal level.

Transaction amounts on the API level should be submitted in the minor currency unit for the given currency, e.g.:

**Amount currencies:**

Name	Type	Description
USD	100.33	Should be submitted as 10033 in the amount API field (exponent 2)
EUR	3	Should be submitted as 300 in the amount API field (exponent 2)

JPY	150	Should be submitted as 150 in the amount API field (exponent 0)
KWD	100.333	Should be submitted as 100333 in the amount API field (exponent 3)

**Amount limits:** Amount has to be provided within limit for listed transaction types and currencies:

Transaction Type	Currency	minimum	maximum
Global limit	All	0.01	1,000,000,000.00
alipay	CNY	0.01	50,000.00
	EUR	0.01	6,529.00
davivienda	USD	0.01	3,000.00
banco de chile	USD	0.01	3,000.00
webpay	USD	0.01	3,000.00
pago facil	USD	0.01	3,000.00
rapi pago	USD	0.01	3,000.00
link	USD	0.01	3,000.00
santander	USD	0.01	3,000.00
aura	USD	0.01	3,000.00
cabal	USD	0.01	3,000.00
nativa	USD	0.01	3,000.00
naranja	USD	0.01	3,000.00
cencosud	USD	0.01	3,000.00
tarjeta shopping	USD	0.01	3,000.00
redpagos	USD	0.01	3,000.00
bcmc	EUR	1,00	1,000,000.00
elo	USD	0.01	3,000.00
oxxo	USD	0.01	3,000.00
bradesco	USD	0.01	3,000.00
cartao mercado livre	USD	0.01	3,000.00
efecty	USD	0.01	3,000.00
boleto	USD	2.50	2,500.00
itau	USD	0.01	3,000.00
multibanco	USD	0.01	99,999.99
banco do brasil	USD	0.01	3,000.00
argencard	USD	0.01	3,000.00
banco de occidente	USD	0.01	3,000.00
bancomer	USD	0.01	3,000.00
giropay	EUR	1.00	1,000,000,000.00
baloto	USD	0.01	3,000.00
eps	EUR	1.00	1,000,000.00
sofort	EUR	1.00	5,000.00
sdd sale	All	0.10	24,999.99
sct payout	All	0.10	24,999.99
sdd init recurring sale	All	0.10	24,999.99
sdd refund	All	0.10	24,999.99
neosurf	All	0.01	9,999.99
p24	EUR	0.01	15,000.00
rpn payment	All	0.10	100,000.00
rpn payout	All	100.00	1,000,000.00
citadel payin	EUR	0.01	10,000.00
citadel payout	EUR	0.01	10,000.00
idebit payin	CAD	0.01	1,500.00
idebit payout	CAD	0.01	1,500.00
online banking	CNY*	10.00	50,000.00
	THB	10.00	500,000.00
	IDR	10,000.00	50,000,000.00
	MYR	10.00	20,000.00
bank payout	CNY	60.00	49,000.00
	THB	350.00	175,000.00
	IDR	50,000.00	25,000,000.00
	MYR	50.00	20,000.00
wechat	All	10.00	3,000.00

ezecard payout	EUR	10.00	800.00
paysafecard	EUR	0.01	1,000.00
poli	AUD	0.01	9,999.00
insta debit payin	CAD	0.01	1,500.00
bitpay	USD	1.00	950,000.00
bitpay sale	USD	1.00	950,000.00
bitpay payout	USD	1.00	950,000.00
pse	USD	0.01	3,000.00

\* = Depends on the setup

Check the ISO 4217 standard for details on currencies and their exponents/minor currency units.

## Dynamic Descriptor

Dynamic descriptor functionality is available as part of the gateway. It is enabled on terminal level, so contact the IT Support team at [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) if you wish to use it.

Currently, the transactions types that support dynamic descriptor parameters are Authorize, Authorize3d, Sale, Sale3d, InitRecurringSale, InitRecurringSale3d and Payout.

WPF payments also support dynamic descriptor.

The currently supported dynamic descriptor parameters are:

Name	Type	Description
merchant_name	string(25)	Needed by merchants/PSPs to change the charge description.
merchant_city	string(13)	Contains the city of the merchant or the merchant phone number for CNP merchants. For master or Intl Maestro%, send the phone number in 'merchant_service_phone' field.
merchant_country	string(3)	Country code of the merchant country in ISO 3166 format.
merchant_state	string(3)	The value should be the merchant country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. Invalid values submitted NOT as per the ISO might lead to data integrity issues.
merchant_zip_code	string(10)	Merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	string(48)	Merchant address.
merchant_url	string(60)	Merchant url.
merchant_phone	string(16)	Merchant phone.
merchant_service_city	string(13)	Merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	string(3)	Country code of the merchant service country in ISO 3166 format.
merchant_service_state	string(3)	The value should be the merchant service country subdivision code defined in ISO 3166-2. Invalid values submitted NOT as per the ISO might lead to data integrity issues.
merchant_service_zip_code	string(10)	Merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	string(16)	Merchant service phone.
sub_merchant_id	string(15)	Sub-merchant ID assigned by the Payment Facilitator.

If the terminal is configured with dynamic descriptor, but the merchant does not send the dynamic descriptor parameter in question at all or sends whitespace, this defaults the given dynamic descriptor parameter to the static descriptor configured on MID level when submitted to the schemes.

If the value is less than max chars, it is right padded with whitespace before sent to the schemes. Note also that the dynamic descriptor params section with the properly formatted individual dynamic descriptor params is returned in the payment transaction response on the API if those params have been submitted in the transaction API request beforehand.

Regarding reference-based transactions, since they do not accept any dynamic descriptor params in the request, there is no dynamic descriptor params section in the response as well. Reference-based transactions reuse the dynamic descriptor params of their original transaction.

The sub-merchant ID should be provided by all merchants that are processing under Payment Facilitator. If the terminal does not support dynamic descriptor, a static value can be configured on a merchant level.

## Electronic Commerce Indicator

Electronic Commerce Indicator (ECI) is a value that is returned from the Directory Server (Visa, MasterCard, etc.) to indicate the authentication results of your customer's credit card payment on 3D Secure.

Visa/JCB/Diners/American Express/Rupay

ECI Code	Description
05	Both cardholder and card issuing bank are 3D enabled. 3D card authentication is successful
06	Either cardholder or card issuing bank is not 3D enrolled. 3D card authentication is unsuccessful, in sample situations as: 1. 3D cardholder not enrolled 2. Card issuing bank is not 3D Secure ready
07	Authentication is unsuccessful or not attempted. The credit card is either a non-3D card or card issuing bank does not handle it as a 3D transaction

MasterCard/Maestro

ECI Code	Description
02	Both cardholder and card issuing bank are 3D enabled. 3D card authentication is successful
01	Either cardholder or card issuing bank is not 3D enrolled. 3D card authentication is unsuccessful, in sample situations as: 1. 3D Cardholder not enrolled 2. Card issuing bank is not 3D Secure ready
00 (or empty)	Authentication is unsuccessful or not attempted. The credit card is either a non-3D card or card issuing bank does not handle it as a 3D transaction

## Issuer Response Codes

See below a list of issuer response codes with the corresponding messages. Issuer response codes (response code element) are different than the regular gateway codes (code element) - the issuer response code maps to the issuer code while the code is the gateway internal code mapping and part of the API, as described in the Errors section. Transaction responses will return the relevant issuer response code (note that both issuer response code and authorization code are optional in the API responses and will be returned only if the transaction reached the issuer)

Issuer Response Code	Issuer Message
00	Approved or completed successfully
02	Refer to card issuer

03	Invalid merchant
04	Pickup card
05	Do not honour
06	Invalid Transaction for Terminal
07	Honour with ID
08	Time-Out
09	No Original
10	Unable to Reverse
11	Partial Approval
12	Invalid transaction card / issuer / acquirer
13	Invalid amount
14	Invalid card number
17	Invalid Capture date, terminal business date
19	System Error, Re-enter transaction
20	No From Account
21	No To Account
22	No Checking Account
23	No Saving Account
24	No Credit Account
30	Format error
34	Implausible card data
39	Transaction Not Allowed
41	Pick-up card
42	Special Pickup
43	Hot Card, Pickup if possible
44	Pickup Card
45	Transaction Back Off
51	Not sufficient funds
54	Expired card
55	Incorrect PIN, Re-enter
57	Not permitted on card
58	Txn Not Permitted On Term
61	Exceeds amount limit
62	Restricted card
63	MAC Key Error
65	Exceeds frequency limit
66	Exceeds Acquirer Limit
67	Retain Card, no reason specified
68	Response received too late
75	Exceeds PIN Retry
76	Invalid Account
77	Issuer Does Not Participate In The Service
78	Function Not Available
79	Key Validation Error
80	Approval for Purchase Amount Only
81	Unable to Verify PIN
82	Invalid Card Verification Value
83	Not declined, AVS Only
84	Invalid Life Cycle of transaction
85	No Keys To Use
86	KME Sync Error
87	PIN Key Error
88	MAC sync Error
89	Security Violation
91	Issuer not available
92	Invalid Issuer
93	Transaction cannot be completed
94	Invalid originator
96	System malfunction

97	No Funds Transfer
98	Duplicate Reversal
99	Duplicate Transaction
N3	Cash Service Not Available
N4	Cash Back Request Exceeds Issuer Limit
N7	CVV2 Failure
R0	Stop Payment Order
R1	Revocation of Authorisation Order
R3	Revocation of all Authorisations Order

## Manually Reviewed Transactions

Under certain conditions, transactions can be stopped for manual review by the Risk team. This happens when the appropriate risk rules have been enabled for the merchant in question. Feel free to discuss enabling of manual reviews for transactions with our Risk team. Transactions that are stopped for manual review are returned with status 'pending review' in the API response, together with a detailed message specifying a manual review of this transaction. Note that transactions will be manually reviewed by the Risk team in the next 24 hours. In the process, each transaction will be manually approved or manually declined, and at this point the merchant will receive a notification with the status of the transaction, see [Notifications](#).

Special case for manual reviewing is when the transaction is 3D sync, in this case the merchant receives one notification if the transaction is manually declined by the Risk team, and two notifications if the transaction is manually approved. On manual approval, the first notification is sent once the transaction is manually approved and is sent for enrollment check to the MPI provider - the notification will contain status pending sync together with the redirect url where the consumer needs to be redirected to by the merchant. The second notification is the standard 3D notification, once a consumer has been redirected to the given redirect url, has entered his/her MPI password, and contains the final status of the transaction whether it is approved by the issuer, or declined for invalid 3D password, and so on

The format of the first notification for manual review and following approval is:

```
?transaction_id=8280384C-70CC-43B0-8B21-FD0395285B40
&unique_id=44177a21463427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=sale3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4a1e20
&status=pending_async
&amount=500
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&eci=06
&redirect_url=http://example.com/redirect_url
```

The second notification is the same as the typical 3D notifications for final statuses after the consumer has performed the 3D workflow.

## Partial Approvals

Credit cards that do not have sufficient funds in their account for the full purchase amount may be provided with a partial approval response from the issuer. When a partial approval happens, there will be a flag confirming the partial approval in the response (partial approval set to 'true') and the amount field in the response will contain the actual partially approved amount instead of the requested one in the API request. The cardholder can then choose to use a supplemental payment method to pay the balance and complete the purchase, if so desired. Merchants that accept partial approvals should note that issuers may return a partial approval response on a pre-paid/debit card at any time, and issuers may also respond with a partial approval response amount that is equal to the requested amount.

Have in mind that full/partial refunds or captures need to reference the partially approved initial transaction, you will get a workflow error if trying to capture or refund more than the partially approved amount. So make sure you check for the partial approval flag in the API response for the relevant transaction types, and handle follow-up transaction amounts properly.

With 3-D secure transactions, if a partial approval happened, the partially approved amount will be returned in the async API notification to the merchant. This is because actual communication with the acquirers happen after 3D authentication by the cardholder, in the initial API response the merchant will get the requested amount with the status 'pending async' for the transaction.

Note that partial approval support is disabled by default, feel free to contact our Risk team to enable it.

## Preatuthorizations

Preatuthorizations are used to request Approval for an estimated transaction amount because the final transaction amount will only be known some time later. This type of message is typically sent for transactions such as car rentals, hotel rooms and petrol. The reason for the preauthorization is to authenticate the card and the cardholder and also to check funds availability.

They are similar to the final authorizations, but have longer authorize time-frame and allow amount to be extended (*restricted per card brand*).

### Basic Workflow

- Preatuthorization
- Incremental authorize
- Capture
- Full reversal
- Partial reversal

### PREAUTHORIZATION

Preatuthorization transaction can be submitted via normal Authorize or Authorize3d transaction with additional request param **preatuthorization**.

To enable this, please contact [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com).

Supported Card brands

### VISA

#### Visa Lodging Preatuthorization Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>TxID_db0238f0238995f40baeaba4083fe2ce</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<preatuthorization>true</preatuthorization>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
```

```

<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>TrxID_db0238fd238995f40baeaba4083fe2ce</transaction_id>
<unique_id>b8f4fe00795ae087d27c429aed5507c</unique_id>
<avs_response_code>SI</avs_response_code>
<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<cvv_result>codeM</cvv_result>
<authorization_code>94698</authorization_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

#### Reconcile Visa Preauthorization Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>b8f4fe00795ae087d27c429aed5507c</unique_id>
</reconcile>
'

```

#### Successful Preauthorization Reconciliation Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>94698</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>b8f4fe00795ae087d27c429aed5507c</unique_id>
<transaction_id>TrxID_db0238fd238995f40baeaba4083fe2ce</transaction_id>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>420600...0000</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<payment_response_code>00</payment_response_code>
<preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
<preauthorization_expires_at>2023-12-23T18:33:35Z</preauthorization_expires_at>
<preauthorization_total_amount>5000</preauthorization_total_amount>
<capturable_amount>5750</capturable_amount>
<captured_amount>0</captured_amount>
<reversed_amount>0</reversed_amount>
<reversible_amount>5000</reversible_amount>
</payment_response>

```

- MCC Restriction - **NO**
- Authorization timeframe - **7 days** (depends on the MCC and merchant region)
- Authorize timeframe extension - **not supported**
- Capture tolerance - *percent or amount*: Navigate to the Capture section to learn more.

MCC	Segment	Authorization timeframe	Amount tolerance
3501-3999, 7011	Lodging	31 days	15%
3351-3500, 7512	Car Rental	31 days	15%
4411	Steamship and Cruise Lines	31 days	15%
7513	Truck Rentals	7 days	15%
7033	Trailer Parks and Campgrounds	7 days	15%
7519	Motor Home and Recreational Vehicle Rentals	7 days	15%
5552	Electric Vehicle Charging	7 days	15%
7523	Parking and Garages	7 days	15%
7394	Equipment, Tool, Furniture and Appliance Rental	7 days	none
7999	Recreation Services	7 days	none
7996	Amusement Parks, Carnivals, Circuses, Fortune Tellers	7 days	none
5599	Miscellaneous Automotive, Aircraft, and Farm Equipment Dealers	7 days	none
4457	Boat Rentals and Leasing	7 days	none
5571	Motorcycle Shops and Dealers	7 days	none
4111	Local and Suburban Commuter, Passenger Transportation, including Ferries	7 days <sup>1</sup>	25 USD <sup>3</sup>
4112	Passenger Railways	7 days <sup>1</sup>	25 USD <sup>3</sup>
4131	Bus Lines	7 days <sup>1</sup>	25 USD <sup>3</sup>
5812	Eating Places and Restaurants	end of approval day <sup>2</sup>	20%

5813	Drinking Places, Bars, Taverns, Cocktail Lounges, Nightclubs, Discotheques	end of approval day <sup>2</sup>	20%
4121	Taxicabs and Limousines (Card-Absent Environment only)	end of approval day <sup>2</sup>	20%

**7 days<sup>1</sup> - 7 days (3 days for US merchant region)**

**end of approval day<sup>2</sup>** - end of approval day (in the acquirer's timezone)

**25 USD<sup>3</sup>** - a capture with amount up to 25 USD can be requested without a need of additional incremental authorization. Just in case the authorized amount is less than 25 USD (*15 USD for merchants in the US region*). The respective amount will be exchanged to the transaction currency in case the currency is different than USD.

#### MASTERCARD

##### Master Lodging Preauthorization Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>TrxID_74a6cd1976d6b840aeab7a0537d85286</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>5000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>5555555555554444</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
```

##### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>TrxID_74a6cd1976d6b840aeab7a0537d85286</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>1b2f1e336198002b8a365f7015d0215</unique_id>
  <avs_response_code>SI</avs_response_code>
  <avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
  <cvv_result_code>M</cvv_result_code>
  <authorization_code>724366</authorization_code>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <timestamp>2023-11-21T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>5000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

##### Reconcile Master Preauthorization Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
  <unique_id>1b2f1e336198002b8a365f7015d0215</unique_id>
</reconcile>
```

##### Successful Preauthorization Reconciliation Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <authorization_code>724366</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <unique_id>1b2f1e336198002b8a365f7015d0215</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>TrxID_74a6cd1976d6b840aeab7a0537d85286</transaction_id>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <timestamp>2023-11-21T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>5000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_brand>master</card_brand>
  <card_number>555555...4444</card_number>
  <card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
  <card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
  <cardIssuingBank>Issuing Bank</cardIssuingBank>
  <cardIssuingCountry>Exact Issuing country</cardIssuingCountry>
  <bankAccountNumber>Bank Account Number</bankAccountNumber>
  <bankIdentifierCode>Bank Identifier Code</bankIdentifierCode>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <arnt>74337605259536043849425</arnt>
  <scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
  <payment_response_retries>0</payment_response_retries>
  <preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
  <preauthorization_expires_at>2023-12-21T18:33:35Z</preauthorization_expires_at>
  <preauthorization_total_amount>5000</preauthorization_total_amount>
  <capturable_amount>5000</capturable_amount>
  <captured_amount>0</captured_amount>
  <reversed_amount>0</reversed_amount>
  <reversible_amount>5000</reversible_amount>
</payment_response>
```

- MCC Restriction - **NO**
- Authorize timeframe - **30 days**
- Authorize timeframe extension - **supported via Incremental authorize**
- Capture tolerance - **YES**, but only for the MCCs below. Navigate to the Capture section to learn more.

MCC	Segment	Authorization timeframe	Amount tolerance
5812	Eating Places, Restaurants	30 days	20%
5814	Fast Food Restaurants	30 days	20%

#### MAESTRO

##### Intl Maestro Lodging Preauthorization Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>TrxID_d65897bb93bdffe0cc65862b3c472f1</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert ticket</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>5000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>6759411000000008</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
</payment_transaction>'
```

##### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>TrxID_d65897bb93bdffe0cc65862b3c472f1</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>f99602ccff4591a6de25a08ad6c8fb98</unique_id>
  <avs_response>S1</avs_response>
  <avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
  <cvv_result>CODEM</cvv_result>
  <authorization_code>442452</authorization_code>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <timestamp>2023-11-20T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>5000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

##### Reconcile Intl Maestro Preauthorization Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
  <unique_id>f99602ccff4591a6de25a08ad6c8fb98</unique_id>
</reconcile>'
```

##### Successful Preauthorization Reconciliation Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <authorization_code>442452</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <unique_id>f99602ccff4591a6de25a08ad6c8fb98</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>TrxID_d65897bb93bdffe0cc65862b3c472f1</transaction_id>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <timestamp>2023-11-20T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>5000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_brand>Intl Maestro</card_brand>
  <card_number>675941...0008</card_number>
  <card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
  <card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
  <card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
  <card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
  <bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
  <bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
  <scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
  <payment_response>The preauthorization was successful</payment_response>
  <preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
  <preauthorization_expires_at>2023-11-27T18:33:35Z</preauthorization_expires_at>
  <preauthorization_total_amount>5000</preauthorization_total_amount>
  <capturable_amount>5000</capturable_amount>
  <captured_amount>0</captured_amount>
  <reversed_amount>0</reversed_amount>
  <reversible_amount>5000</reversible_amount>
</payment_response>
```

- MCC Restriction - **NO**
- Authorize timeframe - **7 days**
- Authorize timeframe extension - **supported via incremental authorize**
- Capture tolerance - **YES**, but only for the MCCs below. Navigate to the Capture section to learn more.

MCC	Segment	Authorization timeframe	Amount tolerance
5812	Eating Places, Restaurants	7 days	20%
5814	Fast Food Restaurants	7 days	20%

Reconcile the preauthorization to retrieve the Preauthorization specifics:

- Preauthorization expiration
- Total preauthorized amount
- Capturable amount
- Captured amount

#### INCREMENTAL AUTHORIZE

Incremental authorizations are used in preauthorization workflow to:

- extend the preauthorization amount
- extend the preauthorization time-frame

**ⓘ Incremental authorizations are non-3DS, because they only refer to the Preauthorization transaction. They cannot be voided / refunded etc, can only modify/extend the related preauthorization.**

An incremental authorization transaction can be submitted in case:

- Preauthorization is approved and preauthorization time-frame is not expired
- Preauthorization has not been captured

**ⓘ A Reconciliation could be performed to find out when a particular preauthorization is about to expire**

#### Extend Preauthorization Timeframe & Amount

##### Mastercard Incremental Authorization Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>incremental_authorize</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>TrxID_e894b02c15ec7502bd5db65aeb0db0c</transaction_id>
<usage>20469237 extend hotel reservation</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>1000</amount>
<reference_id>1b2f1e336198802b8a6365f7015d0215</reference_id>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>incremental_authorize</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer >= 0	Topup amount in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id of the corresponding preauthorization transaction

**required\*** = conditionally required

**ⓘ Incremental authorize with **zero** amount is allowed only for Mastercard and Maestro transactions. It will extend only the preauthorization timeframe, but not the preauthorized amount.**

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>incremental_authorize</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>TrxID_e894b02c15ec7502bd5db65aeb0db0c</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<avs_response_code>SI</avs_response_code>
<avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor; Address information not verified</avs_response_text>
<authorization_code>485335</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>1000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>

timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>incremental_authorize</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>TrxID_e894b02c15ec7502bcd5db65aeb0db0c</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7ed5d48</unique_id>
<code>400</code>
<technical_message>Preauthorization has been captured, no further incremental authorizations allowed</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>1000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
dynamic_descriptor_params	section	Optional, returned only if dynamic desc params are submitted on the API. Note here that the formatted dyn desc params are returned - as they would be submitted to the schemes for settlement.

#### Example Xml For Extending The Time Frame Only

##### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>incremental_authorize</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>TrxID_e894b02c15ec7502bcd5db65aeb0db0c</transaction_id>
<usage>204692378 extend the preauthorization validity timeframe</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>0</amount>
<reference_id>b8f4fe00795ae7087d27c429aed5507cc</reference_id>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>incremental_authorize</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>TrxID_e894b02c15ec7502bcd5db65aeb0db0c</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7ed5d48</unique_id>
<code>400</code>
<technical_message>Incremental authorizations with no financial impact are currently not supported by card brand</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>0</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Reconcile Preauthorization By Unique Id Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>1b2f1e336198002b8a6365f7015d0215</unique_id>
</reconcile>
```

## Successful Preauthorization Reconciliation Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>485335</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>b2f1e336198002b8a365f7015d0215</unique_id>
<transaction_id>TrxID_e894b02c15ec7502bd5db65ae0db0c</transaction_id>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>master</card_brand>
<card_number>555555...4444</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<arn>74537605259536043840425</arn>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<payment_response_code>00</payment_response_code>
<preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
<preauthorization_expires_at>2024-01-20T18:33:35Z</preauthorization_expires_at>
<preauthorization_total_amount>6000</preauthorization_total_amount>
<capturable_amount>6000</capturable_amount>
<captured_amount>0</captured_amount>
</payment_response>
```

## CAPTURE

Preauthorizations can be captured using the standard Capture transaction with the correct `reference_id` of the Preauthorization.

**ⓘ** A preauthorization can be captured only once. It can be a full & partial capture, but not multiple partial capture. In case of partial capture, the amount left needs to be reversed / returned first to the consumer using Partial Reversal transaction.

**ⓘ** The capturable amount can be greater than the total authorized amount (only for VISA), check Preauthorization section for more info. The amount tolerance is supported only for VISA transactions, can be defined per percent or amount.

An additional incremental authorization will be necessary when the requested capture amount is greater than:

- the total authorized amount including the calculated amount tolerance (% of the total authorized amount)
- the predefined amount tolerance in value exchanged to the appropriate currency (check the amount tolerance mer MCC in the Preauthorization section)

**ⓘ** Multiple partial captures are not allowed for both supported card brands

### Reconcile Visa Preauthorization Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>b8f4fe00795ae7087d27c429aed5507c</unique_id>
</reconcile>
```

### Successful Preauthorization Reconciliation Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>b8f4fe00795ae7087d27c429aed5507c</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>3000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<arn>74537605259536043840425</arn>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<payment_response_code>00</payment_response_code>
<preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
<preauthorization_expires_at>2023-12-23T18:33:35Z</preauthorization_expires_at>
<preauthorization_total_amount>5000</preauthorization_total_amount>
<capturable_amount>5750</capturable_amount>
<captured_amount>0</captured_amount>
<reversed_amount>0</reversed_amount>
<reversible_amount>5000</reversible_amount>
</payment_response>
```

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
<usage>Check out from the Hotel</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
```

```
<reference_id>43672</reference_id>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d48</unique_id>
<code>428</code>
<technical_message>partial reversal is required first for the rest amount</technical_message>
<message>Transaction declined.</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>4000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Reconcile Visa Preauthorization Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>b8f4fe00795ae7087d27c429aed5507c</unique_id>
</reconcile>
```

#### Successful Preauthorization Reconciliation Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>b8f4fe00795ae087d27c429aed5507c</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>3000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<payment_response>threads</payment_response>
<preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
<preauthorization_expires_at>2023-12-23T18:33:35Z</preauthorization_expires_at>
<preauthorization_total_amount>5000</preauthorization_total_amount>
<capturable_amount>0</capturable_amount>
<captured_amount>5500</captured_amount>
<reversed_amount>0</reversed_amount>
<reversible_amount>0</reversible_amount>
</payment_response>
```

#### FULL REVERSAL

Full reversal of a preauthorization can be submitted using the standard Void transaction.

**ⓘ** If a preauthorization has not been captured/cleared, the merchant must ensure to submit a full reversal not later than 24 hours after the preauthorization has expired, otherwise a full reversal will be automatically performed by Genesis.

**ⓘ** A preauthorization can be fully reversed via the standard Void transaction only if it has not been captured or partially reversed via Partial Reversal transaction.

Reconcile request can be used to determine when the preauthorization is about to expire.

#### Reconcile Master Preauthorization Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>1b2f1e336198002b8a6365f7015d0215</unique_id>
</reconcile>
```

## Successful Preauthorization Reconciliation Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>b2f1e336198002b8a6365f7015d0215</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<node>live</node>
<timestamp>2023-11-21T18:33:35Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>3000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>master</card_brand>
<card_number>555555...4444</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<payment_response>threads</payment_response>
<preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
<preauthorization_expires_at>2023-12-21T18:33:35Z</preauthorization_expires_at>
<preauthorization_total_amount>5000</preauthorization_total_amount>
<capturable_amount>5000</capturable_amount>
<captured_amount>0</captured_amount>
<reversed_amount>0</reversed_amount>
<reversible_amount>5000</reversible_amount>
</payment_response>
```

## PARTIAL REVERSAL

Partial reversal transactions are used in the preauthorization workflow to release a part of the total authorized amount. A transaction of this type should refer to the preauthorization directly.

**ⓘ** A partial reversal cannot be performed for the full authorized amount. If you would like to reverse the entire amount, you would need to use a Void transaction.

**ⓘ** The partial reversals can be submitted no later than 24 hours after the preauthorization is about to expire.

**ⓘ** Reconcile could be performed to retrieve the reversible amount of a preauthorization. If a VISA Preauthorization has already been captured with a higher amount than the total preauthorized (benefiting from VISA amount tolerance), the reversible amount will be **0**. Otherwise, **reversible amount = preauthorization total amount - captured amount - reversed amount**.

### Extend Preauthorization Timeframe & Amount

#### Partial Reversal Request Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>partial_reversal</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>TxID_50b67d356cc23cd1340635a375feed8</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 hotel reservation changed</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>500</amount>
<reference_id>b2f1e336198002b8a6365f7015d0215</reference_id>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_type	required	string(255)	The transaction type: <b>partial_reversal</b>
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	required*	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
remote_ip	required*	IPv4 or IPv6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address of customer
amount	required	integer > 0	The amount to be reversed in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details.
reference_id	required	string(32)	Unique id of the corresponding preauthorization transaction

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>partial_reversal</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>629324</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<transaction_id>TxID_50b67d356cc23cd1340635a375feed8</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721403427eb9664ad7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
<node>live</node>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant

unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
gaming	'true'	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995, contact tech support for more details.
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>partial_reversal</transaction_type>
<status>error</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>TrxID_50b67d3556cc23cd1340635a375feed8</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<code>A10</code>
<technical_message>An approved preauthorization reference transaction found</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"

## Required vs Optional API params

There are some API params which can be configured as either optional or required on the terminal level. Contact the IT Support team at [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) if you wish to disable or enable some API params based on your business model and integration type. Note also that if all the billing address params are configured as optional, then the whole billing address XML tag can be dismissed and not sent in the API requests.

Name	Type	Description
customer_email	email address	By default, customer email is a required API param
customer_phone	string(32)	By default, customer phone is an optional API param
remote_ip	string(40)	By default, customer IP is a required API param
first_name	string(255)	By default, customer first name is a required API param
last_name	string(255)	By default, customer last name is a required API param
address1	string(255)	By default, primary address is a required API param. Cannot be configured as optional for account verification transaction type
address2	string(255)	By default, secondary address is an optional API param
city	string(255)	By default, city is a required API param. Cannot be configured as optional for account verification transaction type
zip_code	string	By default, zip code is a required API param. Cannot be configured as optional for account verification transaction type
state	string(2)	By default, state is an optional API param (unless country is US or CA)
country	string(2)	By default, country code is a required API param
usage	string(255)	By default, usage will be configured as a required API param for SDD and P24, optional for the rest
company_type	string(255)	In some cases, company type will be configured as a required API param for Online banking, optional for the rest
company_activity	string(255)	In some cases, company activity will be configured as a required API param for Online banking, optional for the rest

incorporation_date	date(yyyy-mm-dd)	In some cases, incorporation date will be configured as a required API param for Online banking, optional for the rest
mothers_name	string(255)	In some cases, mother's name will be configured as a required API param for Online banking, optional for the rest

## Transaction States

Transactions will have one of the following states. These will be returned by transaction responses, reconcile responses and will be shown in the browser interface

Status	Description
approved	Transaction was approved by the schemes and is successful.
declined	Transaction was declined by the schemes or risk management.
pending_async	An asynchronous transaction (3-D secure payment) has been initiated and is waiting for user input. Updates of this state will be sent to the notification url specified in request.
pending_hold	An asynchronous transaction has been finalized by user but is waiting final update from provider.
pending	The outcome of the transaction could not be determined, e.g. at a timeout situation. Transaction state will eventually change, so make a reconcile after a certain time frame.
error	An error has occurred while negotiating with the schemes.
refunded	Once an approved transaction is refunded the state changes to refunded.
chargebacked	Once an approved transaction is chargebacked - the state changes to chargebacked. Chargeback is the state of rejecting an accepted transaction (with funds transferred) by the cardholder or the issuer
voided	Transaction was authorized, but later the merchant canceled it.
chargeback_reversed	Once a chargebacked transaction is charged, the state changes to chargeback reversed. Chargeback has been canceled.
represented	Once a chargebacked transaction is charged, the state changes to represented. Chargeback has been canceled.
second_chargebacked	Once a chargeback_reversed/represented transaction is chargebacked the state changes to second chargebacked.
pending_review	Transaction on hold, a manual review will be done
partially_reversed	Relevant only for preauthorization transactions. Once partial amount (less than the full preauthorized amount) is returned to the customer, the transaction becomes partially reversed.

## Supported Card Brands

Card Brands are specific per acquirer. If you want to use a specific card brand you can contact [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com).

Supported card brands
Visa
Master
Intl Maestro
Discover
Diners
AMEX
JCB
RuPay
Elo
Aura
Hipercard

## Document ID Parameter

Document ID is consumer personal identification. It is different for every country and is described more specifically in the table below. Document ID is required for some of the acquirers, please contact the IT Support team at [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) for more information.

Country	Name	Type	Description
Argentina	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Argentinian Identification Number(DNI or CUIT). Must be string between 7 to 9, or 11 digits.
Brazil	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Brazilian Identification Number(CPF or CNPJ). Must be string between 11 and 14 digits and to have full cpf validation. Example: 76484475687
Chile	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Chilean Identification Number(Cl/RUT). Must be string between 8 to 9 digits.
Colombia	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Colombian Identification Number(CC). Must be string between 6 to 10 digits.
India	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Indian PAN. Must be string with 10 alphanumeric letters. 5 letters, followed by 4 numbers, followed by 1 letter or number. Example: ABCDE1234F
Mexico	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Mexican Identification Number(CURP). Must be string between 10 and 18 digits.
Paraguay	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Paraguayan Identification Number(Cl). Must be string between 5 and 20 digits.
Peru	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Peruvian Identification Number(DNI). Must be string between 8 and 9 digits.
Turkey	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Turkish Identification Number(T.C. Kimlik No.). Must be string between 5 and 20 digits.
Uruguay	document_id	string(255)	Consumer's Uruguayan Identification Number(Cl). Must be string between 6 and 8 digits.

## Business Attributes

Business attributes are groups of additional risk attributes which are in close relation with the merchant business category. Some/All of them can be required at our risk team's discretion and will be used for internal reporting only. These business attributes can be submitted with a standard card transaction on Processing API and WPF processing.

**Business categories:**

Segment	MCC
<b>Airlines Air Carriers</b>	
Airlines, Air Carriers	4511
Airlines	3000 - 3302
<b>Event Management</b>	
Consulting, Public Relations	7392
Miscellaneous General Services	7299
Theatrical Ticket Agencies	7922
Direct Marketing - Other	5969
<b>Furniture</b>	
Furniture, Home Furnishings, and Equipment Stores, Except Appliances	5712
Office and Commercial Furniture	5021
<b>Hotels and Real estate Rentals</b>	
Hotels/Motels/Inns/Resorts	3501 - 3790
Real Estate Agents and Managers - Rentals	6513
Lodging - Hotels, Motels, Resorts, Central Reservation Services (not elsewhere classified)	7011
Timeshares	7012
<b>Car, plane and Boat rentals</b>	
Car Rental	3351 - 3441
Taxicabs and Limousines	4121
Bus Lines, Including Charters, Tour Buses	4131
Boat Rentals and Leases	4457
Transportation Services, (Not elsewhere classified)	4789
Car Rental Companies	7512
Truck and Utility Trailer Rentals	7513
Motor Home and Recreational Vehicle Rentals	7519
<b>Cruise Lines</b>	
Cruise Lines	4411
<b>Travel Agencies</b>	
Travel Agencies	4722
Package Tour Operators (For use in Germany only)	4723
Direct Marketing - Travel-related Arrangement Services	5962

Specific attributes for each business category can be found in the following table:

Attribute	Type	Description
<b>Airlines Air Carriers</b>		
flight_arrival_date	string	The date when the flight arrives in format dd-mm-yyyy
flight_departure_date	string	The date when the flight departs in format dd-mm-yyyy
airline_code	string	The code of Airline
airline_flight_number	string	The flight number
flight_ticket_number	string	The number of the flight ticket
flight_origin_city	string	The origin city of the flight
flight_destination_city	string	The destination city of the flight
airline_tour_operator_name	string	The name of tour operator
payment_type	string	The type of payment - can be either <code>deposit</code> or <code>balance</code>
<b>Event Management</b>		
event_start_date	string	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	string	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	string	
event_id	string	
payment_type	string	The type of payment - can be either <code>deposit</code> or <code>balance</code>
<b>Furniture</b>		
date_of_order	string	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	string	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	string	
payment_type	string	The type of payment - can be either <code>deposit</code> or <code>balance</code>
<b>Hotels and Real estate rentals</b>		
check_in_date	string	The data when the customer check-in in format dd-mm-yyyy
check_out_date	string	The data when the customer check-out in format dd-mm-yyyy
travel_agency_name	string	

payment_type	string	The type of payment - can be either <code>deposit</code> or <code>balance</code>
<b>Car, Plane and Boat Rentals</b>		
vehicle_pick_up_date	string	The date when customer takes the vehicle in format dd-mm-yyyy
vehicle_return_date	string	The date when the customer returns the vehicle back in format dd-mm-yyyy
supplier_name	string	The name of supplier/contractor
payment_type	string	The type of payment - can be either <code>deposit</code> or <code>balance</code>
<b>Cruise Lines</b>		
cruise_start_date	string	The date when cruise begins in format dd-mm-yyyy
cruise_end_date	string	The date when cruise ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
payment_type	string	The type of payment - can be either <code>deposit</code> or <code>balance</code>
<b>Travel Agencies</b>		
arrival_date	string	The date of arrival in format dd-mm-yyyy
departure_date	string	The date of departure in format dd-mm-yyyy
carrier_code	string	The code of the carrier
flight_number	string	The number of the flight
ticket_number	string	The number of the ticket
origin_city	string	The origin city
destination_city	string	The destination city
travel_agency	string	The name of the travel agency
contractor_name	string	The name of the contractor
atol_certificate	string	ATOL certificate number
pick_up_date	string	Pick-up date in format dd-mm-yyyy
return_date	string	Return date in format dd-mm-yyyy
payment_type	string	The type of payment - can be either <code>deposit</code> or <code>balance</code>

#### Transaction types with business attributes:

- authorize
- authorize3d
- capture
- sale
- sale3d
- init\_recurring\_sale
- init\_recurring\_sale3d
- recurring\_sale
- trustly\_sale

## Recurring Advice

The recurring advice is an additional response code returned from the schemes. Specifies if the transaction can be retried in case of failure. Available codes:

Recurring Advice Code	Recurring Advice Text
01	New Account Information available
02	Try again later
03	Do not try again
04	Token requirements not fulfilled for this token type
21	Recurring Payment Cancellation Service (the new fee applies with this one)
22	Merchant does not qualify for product code
24	Retry after 1 hour
25	Retry after 24 hours
26	Retry after 2 days
27	Retry after 4 days
28	Retry after 6 days
29	Retry after 8 days
30	Retry after 10 days
31	Retry later (max 15 attempts in 30 day period)
40	Consumer non-reloadable prepaid card
41	Consumer single-use virtual card number

## Tokenized e-commerce

Visa Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Scheme Tokenized Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ' \
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
```

```

<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4012000000000885</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<scheme_tokenized>true</scheme_tokenized>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<mpi_params>
<eci>05</eci>
<cavv>Y9Ri418AQCrkPp16sR+nMACAAA=</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
</mpi_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Master Synchronous 3 D Sv2 Scheme Tokenized Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40200 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>5555555555559997</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<business_attributes>
<event_start_date>23-12-2023</event_start_date>
<event_end_date>02-01-2024</event_end_date>
<event_organizer_id>20192375</event_organizer_id>
<event_id>1912</event_id>
</business_attributes>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<scheme_tokenized>true</scheme_tokenized>
<mpi_params>
<eci>02</eci>
<cavv>AM1wRtsmx0j1ABoxs1jIAoABFA=</cavv>
<protocol_version>2</protocol_version>
</mpi_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Successful Synchronous Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<mode>live</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<unique_id>4417721403427eb9664add7ed5d48</unique_id>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
<scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
<threeds>
<eci>05</eci>
</threeds>
</payment_response>

```

E-commerce tokenization is a new way in the payment processing services that provides enhanced safety and convenience for all participants in the process. The technology is based on the replacement of sensitive payment data as PAN to DPAN (or token) and is known as Visa tokenization for Visa and Digital Secure Remote Payments (DSRP) for Mastercard.

**ⓘ** The tokenization is supported by processing API with the following transaction types: Authorize, Authorize3D, Sale, Sale3D, InitRecurringSale, InitRecurringSale3D

In the case of using scheme tokenization with DPAN instead of FPAN, you need to add a special param `scheme_tokenized` with a value of `true` in the transaction API request. There is also a clarification regarding the `mpi_params` section (for 3D transactions only):

- The `directory_server_id` param is not required
- The cryptogram is placed in the CAVV attribute inside the `mpi_params` and does not match any of the leading indicators for MasterCard Identity check.

On the right there are examples for Visa and Mastercard.

Scheme tokenized transactions are enabled on purpose, please contact Tech Support for more details.

## Customer Identification Parameters

Required for Visa OCT (Credit , Payout) transactions destined for Brazil or Qatar.

#### OWNER

Specifies if the document ID belongs to the sender or the receiver of the OCT.

Valid values
sender
receiver

#### TYPE

Specifies the type of the document ID.

Valid values
birth_date
unspecified
national
passport_number
driver_license
tax
company_registration_number
proxy
social_security_number
alien_registration_number
law_enforcement
military
travel
email
phone_number

#### SUBTYPE

Specifies if the document ID is registered for business or individual usage.

Valid values
business
individual

#### DOCUMENT ID

The document ID of the customer. See Document ID Parameter for more details. In case the `document_id` has a `birth_date` type, the required format is `yyyy-mm-dd` and must contain the valid birth date of the customer.

#### ISSUING COUNTRY

The country that has issued the document ID and has to be a country code in ISO 3166.

## Reconcile

Reconcile can be used to retrieve data about a transaction. This can be useful if you want to retrieve information about a transaction whose status is timeout, which returned an error or has changed eg. has been chargebacked.

Reconcile requests are handled exactly like transaction requests via XML.

## Single Transaction

The URL for single transaction reconciling is similar to the processing url:

<https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN>

### Reconcile By Unique Id Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
</reconcile>'
```

### Reconcile By Arn Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<arn>74537605248535042582882</arn>
</reconcile>'
```

### Reconcile By Transaction Id Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
```

```

-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
  <transaction_id>merchant-transaction-id-here</transaction_id>
</reconcile>

```

#### XML Request to reconcile:

Note that reconcile can be done via either unique\_id, ARN or transaction\_id

#### XML Response:

Response is a standard payment response like it would be returned by any transaction. It can have either state as shown in the states section.

##### Successful Sale Transaction Reconciliation Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <unique_id>4417721403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>9000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_brand>visa</card_brand>
  <card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
  <card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
  <card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
  <cardIssuingBank>Issuing Bank</cardIssuingBank>
  <cardIssuingCountry>Exact Issuing country</cardIssuingCountry>
  <bankAccountNumber>Bank Account Number</bankAccountNumber>
  <bankIdentifierCode>Bank Identifier Code</bankIdentifierCode>
  <sentToAcquirer>true</sentToAcquirer>
  <arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
  <schemeResponseCode>00</schemeResponseCode>
  <paymentResponse>threeDS</paymentResponse>
  <schemeTransactionIdentifier>019691214161031</schemeTransactionIdentifier>
  <schemeSettlementDate>1123</schemeSettlementDate>
  <reasonForNotHonoringExemption>8A01</reasonForNotHonoringExemption>
  <scaExemptionResult>13</scaExemptionResult>
</payment_response>

```

**ⓘ** Card brand and card number will be available in response only for card transaction types.

**ⓘ** The reference transaction unique id is also returned when a reference-based transaction has been queried via the Reconcile API.

##### Successful Refund Transaction Reconciliation Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>refund</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <unique_id>d8e39380bf7ac7efc31cbbd7805dc0ec</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>9000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_brand>visa</card_brand>
  <card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
  <card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
  <card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
  <cardIssuingBank>Issuing Bank</cardIssuingBank>
  <cardIssuingCountry>Exact Issuing country</cardIssuingCountry>
  <bankAccountNumber>Bank Account Number</bankAccountNumber>
  <bankIdentifierCode>Bank Identifier Code</bankIdentifierCode>
  <sentToAcquirer>true</sentToAcquirer>
  <arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
  <schemeResponseCode>00</schemeResponseCode>
  <paymentResponse>threeDS</paymentResponse>
  <referenceTransactionUniqueID>4417721403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</referenceTransactionUniqueID>
  <reasonForNotHonoringExemption>8A01</reasonForNotHonoringExemption>
  <scaExemptionResult>13</scaExemptionResult>
</payment_response>

```

##### Successful Sale3d 3 D Sv2 Transaction Reconciliation Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <unique_id>4417721403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>9000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_brand>visa</card_brand>
  <card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
  <card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
  <card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
  <cardIssuingBank>Issuing Bank</cardIssuingBank>
  <cardIssuingCountry>Exact Issuing country</cardIssuingCountry>
  <bankAccountNumber>Bank Account Number</bankAccountNumber>
  <bankIdentifierCode>Bank Identifier Code</bankIdentifierCode>
  <sentToAcquirer>true</sentToAcquirer>
  <arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
  <schemeResponseCode>00</schemeResponseCode>
  <threeDS>
    <authenticationFlow>frictionless</authenticationFlow>
    <threeDSMethod>
      <status>completed</status>
    </threeDSMethod>
  </threeDS>
</payment_response>

```

```

<protocol>
  <target_version>2</target_version>
  <concrete_version>2</concrete_version>
</protocol>
<eci>05</eci>
</threeds>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>

```

**ⓘ** Captured flag and possible remaining capturable amount would be returned when an authorization transaction has been queried via the Reconcile API.

#### Successful Authorize Transaction Reconciliation Response

```

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
  <unique_id>4417721403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>500</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_brand>visa</card_brand>
  <card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
  <card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
  <card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
  <card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
  <card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
  <bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
  <bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
  <scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
  <payment_response></payment_response>
  <captured>false</captured>
  <capturable_amount>500</capturable_amount>
  <scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
  <scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
  <reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
  <sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>

```

**ⓘ** For some transaction types current funds status will also be available in the reconcile response. Note that refunds on those transactions will have funds status on the following day of the transaction. For more information please contact tech-support.

#### Successful Transaction Reconciliation Response with funds status attribute

```

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>aura</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <unique_id>4417721403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <code>940</code>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful!</message>
  <timestamp>2020-11-03T07:25:10Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>50</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <funds_status>SUCCEEDED</funds_status>
  <account_holder>Name+Surname</account_holder>
</payment_response>

```

#### Declined Transaction Reconciliation Response

```

<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>seled3d</transaction_type>
  <status>declined</status>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
  <sca_exemption_result>23</sca_exemption_result>
  <cvv_result_code>N</cvv_result_code>
  <retrieval_reference_number>433524286054</retrieval_reference_number>
  <scheme_response_code>N7</scheme_response_code>
  <unique_id>4417721403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <response_code>N7</response_code>
  <code>340</code>
  <technical_message>CVV2 Failure</technical_message>
  <message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <timestamp>2020-11-03T07:25:10Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>eMPay.com *eMPay</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>EUR</currency>
  <threeds>
    <eci>06</eci>
  </threeds>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <card_brand>visa</card_brand>
  <card_number>479687...8062</card_number>
  <card_type>DEBIT</card_type>
  <card_subtype>BUSINESS</card_subtype>
  <card_issuing_bank>OSK BANK PLC</card_issuing_bank>
  <card_issuing_country>bulgaria</card_issuing_country>
  <card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
  <expiration_year>2033</expiration_year>
  <expiration_month>08</expiration_month>
  <scheme_transaction_identifier>119643250547501c79d8295</scheme_transaction_identifier>
</payment_response>

```

#### PREAUTHORIZATION

**ⓘ** Custom response data will be returned when a Preauthorization transaction has been queried via the Reconcile API.

Name	Type	Description

preauthorization	"true"	Preauthorization flag
preauthorization_expires_at	string	Preauthorization expiration date time in ISO 8601 Combined date and time, e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
preauthorization_total_amount	integer	Total preauthorization amount (initial + topup amount)
capturable_amount	integer	The total amount that can be captured
captured_amount	integer	The total captured amount
reversed_amount	integer	The total reversed amount
reversible_amount	integer	The total reversible amount
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.

i The total capturable amount will be decreased in case there is/are already submitted partial reversal(s).

#### Successful Preauthorization Reconciliation Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb9664646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:36Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>master</card_brand>
<card_number>55555...4444</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<payment_response>theards</payment_response>
<preauthorization>true</preauthorization>
<preauthorization_expires_at>2023-12-23T18:33:36+00:00</preauthorization_expires_at>
<preauthorization_total_amount>10000</preauthorization_total_amount>
<captured>false</captured>
<capturable_amount>8000</captiveable_amount>
<captured_amount>0</captured_amount>
<reversed_amount>2000</reversed_amount>
<reversible_amount>8000</reversible_amount>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
```

## By date range

Date range based reconciliation allows you to fetch information for all payment transactions from a terminal within a given date range. The response is paginated, each request will return 100 entries max.

The URL for date range reconciling is:

[https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/by\\_date/TERMINAL-TOKEN](https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/by_date/TERMINAL-TOKEN)

#### Reconcile By Date Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/by_date/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<start_date>2014-01-01 09:20:00</start_date>
<end_date>2014-01-31 21:30:00</end_date>
<page>2</page>
</reconcile>'
```

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
start_date	required	yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss	start of the requested date range (time is optional)
end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss	end of the requested date range (time is optional)
page	optional	integer	the page within the paginated result, defaults to 1

#### Response:

The attributes in the root node payment responses include information about the pagination of the response.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_responses per_page="100" page="2" total_count="19" pages_count="7">
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>130319fb3bf65ff3c4a4045487b174f</unique_id>
<transaction_id>EFBFBC70-82CD-4375-9A69-15F19C88A134</transaction_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2014-01-03T15:04:06Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>420600...0000</card_number>
<card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
<expiration_year>2020</expiration_year>
```

```

<expiration_month>2</expiration_month>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>638745</authorization_code>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>130319cf3b6ffff3cda4a045487b173f</unique_id>
<transaction_id>8B07945B-8E57-4A14-A7F8-47F7AE928D95</transaction_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2014-01-05T15:04:00Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>500</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>420800...0000</card_number>
<card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
<expiration_year>2020</expiration_year>
<expiration_month>2</expiration_month>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>226534</authorization_code>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>1e8a6f09253eb84f8c840d8803713e</unique_id>
<transaction_id>5041_2013041012.22.10.545</transaction_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2013-01-09T10:22:13Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>test_descriptor</descriptor>
<amount>50422</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>420800...0000</card_number>
<card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
<expiration_year>2020</expiration_year>
<expiration_month>2</expiration_month>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<unique_id>5dbdb4c67e1e68fb1e43483164be2c</unique_id>
<transaction_id>6547_2013041012.23.08.470</transaction_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/redirect/to_acquirer/5dbdb4c677</redirect_url>
<mode>live</mode>
<timestamp>2014-01-10T10:23:10Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>test_descriptor</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>47110...0000</card_number>
<card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
<expiration_year>2020</expiration_year>
<expiration_month>2</expiration_month>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>refund</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d49</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547591c79d8296</transaction_id>
<technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
<message>Transaction successful!</message>
<mode>test</mode>
<timestamp>2014-01-30T14:21:48Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>9000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<reference_transaction_unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</reference_transaction_unique_id>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
</payment_response>
...
</payment_responses>

```

Name	Type	Description
@per_page	integer	number of entries per page
@page	integer	the current page
@total_count	integer	total number of all entries
@pages_count	integer	total number of pages

## Payment Authorizations

### PAYMENT AUTHORIZATIONS API

The Payment Authorizations API can be used to retrieve data about payment authorizations.

Payment Authorizations can be retrieved by date

#### BY DATE RANGE

Date range based retrieval allows you to fetch information for all payment authorizations for a given merchant within a given date range. Date range searches for payment authorizations by their creation date. The response is paginated, each request will return 100 entries max.

The URLs for date range payment authorizations retrieval are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/payment\\_authorizations/by\\_date](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/payment_authorizations/by_date)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/payment\\_authorizations/by\\_date](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/payment_authorizations/by_date)

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/payment_authorizations/by_date \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_authorization_request>
<start_date>2014-01-01</start_date>
<end_date>2014-01-31</end_date>
<auth_start_date>2014-01-01</auth_start_date>
<auth_end_date>2014-01-31</auth_end_date>
<externally_processed>external</externally_processed>
<processing_type>all</processing_type>
<page>1</page>
</payment_authorization_request>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
start_date	required*	yyyy-mm-dd	start of the requested date range
end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	end of the requested date range
auth_start_date	required*	yyyy-mm-dd	start of the requested auth date range
auth_end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	end of the requested auth date range
page	optional	integer	the page within the paginated result, defaults to 1
per_page	optional	integer	Number of entities on page, defaults to 100
externally_processed	optional	string(255)	Filters transactions by being externally processed: or being native to Genesis. Possible values include 'genesis', 'external', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'genesis'
processing_type	optional	string(255)	Filters transactions by being card present or card not present. Possible values include 'card_present', 'card_not_present', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'all'.

required\* = conditionally required

 Note: One of **start\_date** and **auth\_start\_date** is required.

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
merchant_number	string(20)	Merchant number
record_number	string	Unique identifier for the authorizations
card_number	string(19)	Masked card number
exp_date	string(4)	Expiry MMYY
currency	string(3)	Currency
amount	integer	Amount in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
auth_code	string(6)	Authorization code
auth_date	string	Authorization date in date and time format
resp_code	string	Description of the response code
reversed	string(1)	Contains the character Y if the authorisation has been reversed else N
pos_entry_mode	string(3)	POS Entry Mode
voice	string(1)	Y if this is a voice authorisation, N otherwise
avs_result	string(1)	AVS Result
cvv2_result	string(1)	CVV2 Result
card_type	string(1)	Card Type code
ecom_type	string(5)	Indicator for electronic commerce transactions
eci_sli	string(2)	Visa card scheme ECI / MasterCard SLI
rrn	string(12)	Retrieval Reference Number
card_acceptor	string(40)	Card Acceptor Name and Location
mcc	string(4)	Merchant category code
trace	integer	Trace number. All messages belonging the same transaction have to have the same trace value
type	string(1)	Transaction Type
card_sub_type	string(8)	Card Subtype
terminal_id	string(15)	Terminal ID
unique_tran_id	string(36)	Unique Transaction Identifier

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_authorizations_responses per_page="100" page="1" total_count="2" pages_count="1">
<payment_authorizations_response>
  <xsl_root><payment_authorization_response></xsl_root>
  <merchant_number>605000000002029</merchant_number>
```

```

<record_number>33202414090</record_number>
<card_number>465944*****7359</card_number>
<exp_date/>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<amount>1234</amount>
<auth_code>15056</auth_code>
<auth_date>2019-06-10 16:17:18 UTC</auth_date>
<resp_code>Transaction approved</resp_code>
<reversed>N</reversed>
<pos_entry_mode>102</pos_entry_mode>
<voice>N</voice>
<avs_result/>
<cvv2_result>M</cvv2_result>
<card_type>M</card_type>
<ecom_type/>
<eci_sli>1</eci_sli>
<rrn>916116130233</rrn>
<card_acceptor>test.bg      12629314    BG</card_acceptor>
<mcc>7995</mcc>
<trace>1130233</trace>
<type/>
<card_sub_type/>
<terminal_id>53bf5eacc9edd</terminal_id>
<unique_tran_id/>
</payment_authorizations_response>
</payment_authorizations_response>
<merchant_number>605000000002029</merchant_number>
<record_number>33202414090</record_number>
<card_number>465944*****7359</card_number>
<exp_date/>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<amount>1234</amount>
<auth_code>15056</auth_code>
<auth_date>2019-06-10 16:17:18 UTC</auth_date>
<resp_code>Transaction approved</resp_code>
<reversed>N</reversed>
<pos_entry_mode>102</pos_entry_mode>
<voice>N</voice>
<avs_result/>
<cvv2_result>M</cvv2_result>
<card_type>M</card_type>
<ecom_type/>
<eci_sli>1</eci_sli>
<rrn>916116130233</rrn>
<card_acceptor>test.bg      12629314    BG</card_acceptor>
<mcc>7995</mcc>
<trace>1130233</trace>
<type/>
<card_sub_type/>
<terminal_id>53bf5eacc9edd</terminal_id>
<unique_tran_id/>
</payment_authorizations_response>
</payment_authorizations_responses>

```

The attributes in the root node payment authorization responses includes information about the pagination of the response.

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
@per_page	integer	number of entries per page
@page	integer	the current page
@total_count	integer	total number of all entries
@pages_count	integer	total number of pages

## Processed Transactions

#### PROCESSED TRANSACTION API

The Processed Transaction API can be used to retrieve data about processed transactions.

#### SINGLE PROCESSED TRANSACTION

Single processed transaction retrieval allows to get a certain processed transaction by its ARN or by passing its unique ID.

##### Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/processed_transactions \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<processed_transaction_request>
<arn>7453760422143103881865</arn>
</processed_transaction_request>

```

##### OR

##### Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/processed_transactions \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<processed_transaction_request>
<unique_id>53bf5eacc9e4d3a3afebb4e993fe962</unique_id>
</processed_transaction_request>

```

The URLs for the single processed transaction API are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/processed\\_transactions](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/processed_transactions)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/processed\\_transactions](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/processed_transactions)

##### Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<processed_transaction_response>

```

```

<merchant_number>1240000000698</merchant_number>
<batch_number>eMP</batch_number>
<transaction_id>lqf12e81eb230e0ff85b1db7d152</transaction_id>
<transaction_date>2019-09-01 16:43:02 UTC</transaction_date>
<post_date>2019-09-01</post_date>
<terminal_id>53bf5eac9edda3afebb4e993fe962</terminal_id>
<auth_code>991178</auth_code>
<currency>USD</currency>
<amount>3690</amount>
<merchant_transaction_reference>b76e9a54bcd99b3</merchant_transaction_reference>
<arn>8530116924493471128812</arn>
<card_brand>MC World Signia</card_brand>
<card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
<bin_country>124</bin_country>
<service_type_desc>Credit Card</service_type_desc>
<merchant_country>826</merchant_country>
<area_of_event>Foreign - MASTER</area_of_event>
<cross_rate>1</cross_rate>
<card_scheme>Mastercard</card_scheme>
<capture_method>ICC, contactless, no CVM</capture_method>
<unique_id>76e9a540dc99b3338068681727ed5e240000</unique_id>
<type>purchase</type>
<card_present>false</card_present>
<deposit_slip_number>60506291293</deposit_slip_number>
<batch_slip_number>60506282664</batch_slip_number>
</processed_transaction_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
merchant_number	string(20)	Merchant number
batch_number	string(23)	Batch number
transaction_id	string(255)	Merchant transaction ID. Returned only when the processed transaction is Card Not Present.
transaction_date	string(255)	Transaction date in date and time format
post_date	string(255)	Posting date
terminal_id	string(10)	Terminal ID
arn	string(23)	Acquirer reference number
merchant_transaction_reference	string(23)	Merchant's transaction reference number
card_scheme	string(16)	Descriptive text for the card scheme
capture_method	string(255)	Capture method identifying the type of the transaction
service_type_desc	string(25)	Indicates if transaction is a Debit or Credit transaction
card_brand	string(3)	Scheme card brand
card_number	string(13)	Masked card number
bin_country	string(3)	Issuing BIN ISO Country Code from Scheme BIN tables
merchant_country	string(3)	3 digit ISO country code of the merchant country
area_of_event	string(19)	Area of event
currency	string(3)	Currency of transaction
cross_rate	float(11)	FX rate to convert from transaction account to merchant funding currency
auth_code	string(6)	Authorization code
unique_id	string(36)	Unique Transaction Identifier is generated at PoS before sent for authorisation or offline approval
card_present	boolean	Transaction is card present or card not present
deposit_slip_number	string(11)	Deposit Slip Number
batch_slip_number	string(11)	Batch Slip Number
type	string(65)	Transaction type for the related charge posted to account

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<processed_transaction_response>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>465</code>
  <message>Processed transaction not found!</message>
  <technical_message>Processed transaction by the given criteria cannot be found!</technical_message>
</processed_transaction_response>

```

In case no processed transaction is found for the given ARN or unique ID, a corresponding XML response is as follows:

#### BY DATE OR POST DATE RANGE

Date range based processed transaction retrieval allows you to fetch information for all processed transactions for a given merchant within a given date range. Date range searches for processed transactions either by their creation or posting date. The response is paginated, each request will return 100 entries max.

The URLs for date range processed transaction retrieval are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/processed\\_transactions/by\\_date](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/processed_transactions/by_date)

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/processed\\_transactions/by\\_post\\_date](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/processed_transactions/by_post_date)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/processed\\_transactions/by\\_date](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/processed_transactions/by_date)

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/processed\\_transactions/by\\_post\\_date](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/processed_transactions/by_post_date)

#### Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/processed_transactions/by_post_date \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ' \
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<processed_transaction_request>
  <start_date>2014-01-01</start_date>
  <end_date>2014-01-31</end_date>
  <batch_number>2065063</batch_number>
</processed_transaction_request>

```

```

<batch_slip_number>366236636</batch_slip_number>
<deposit_slip_number>224234433</deposit_slip_number>
<externally_processed>external</externally_processed>
<processing_type>all</processing_type>
<page></page>
</processed_transaction_request>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
start_date	required	yyyy-mm-dd	start of the requested date range
end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	end of the requested date range
page	optional	integer	the page within the paginated result, defaults to 1
per_page	optional	integer	Number of entities on page, defaults to 100
batch_number	optional	string(255)	Batch number of processed transactions (only for <code>by_post_date</code> API call)
batch_slip_number	optional	string(255)	Batch slip number of processed transactions (only for <code>by_post_date</code> API call)
deposit_slip_number	optional	string(255)	Deposit slip number of processed transactions (only for <code>by_post_date</code> API call)
externally_processed	optional	string(255)	Filters transactions by being externally processed or being native to Genesis. Possible values include 'genesis', 'external', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'genesis'
processing_type	optional	string(255)	Filters transactions by being card present or card not present. Possible values include 'card_present', 'card_not_present', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'all'.

`required*` = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<processed_transaction_responses per_page="100" page="1" total_count="2" pages_count="1">
  <processed_transaction_response>
    <merchant_number>124000000006698</merchant_number>
    <batch_number>MP/batch_number
    <transaction_id>a1qf12e81eb23d0e0fffb85b1db7d152</transaction_id>
    <transaction_date>2019-09-01 16:43:02 UTC</transaction_date>
    <post_date>2019-09-01</post_date>
    <terminal_id>53b1f5eacc9edda3afebb4e993fe962</terminal_id>
    <auth_code>091178</auth_code>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <amount>3690</amount>
    <merchant_transaction_reference>b76e9a54bcd99b3</merchant_transaction_reference>
    <card_brand>MC World Signia</card_brand>
    <card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
    <bin_country>124</bin_country>
    <service_type_desc>Credit Card</service_type_desc>
    <merchant_country>826</merchant_country>
    <area_of_event>Foreign - MASTER</area_of_event>
    <cross_rate>1</cross_rate>
    <card_scheme>Mastercard</card_scheme>
    <capture_method>ICC, contactless, no cvv</capture_method>
    <unique_id>b76e9a54bcd99b330868681727ed5e240000</unique_id>
    <type>purchase</type>
    <card_present>false</card_present>
    <deposit_slip_number>60506291293</deposit_slip_number>
    <batch_slip_number>0050628264</batch_slip_number>
    <arn>85301169244934771128812</arn>
  </processed_transaction_response>
  <processed_transaction_response>
    <merchant_number>124000000006698</merchant_number>
    <batch_number>MP/batch_number
    <transaction_id>a1qf12e81eb23d0e0fffb85b1db7d152</transaction_id>
    <transaction_date>2019-09-01 16:43:02 UTC</transaction_date>
    <post_date>2019-09-01</post_date>
    <terminal_id>53b1f5eacc9edda3afebb4e993fe962</terminal_id>
    <auth_code>091178</auth_code>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <amount>3690</amount>
    <merchant_transaction_reference>b76e9a54bcd99b3</merchant_transaction_reference>
    <card_brand>MC World Signia</card_brand>
    <card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
    <bin_country>124</bin_country>
    <service_type_desc>Credit Card</service_type_desc>
    <merchant_country>826</merchant_country>
    <area_of_event>Foreign - MASTER</area_of_event>
    <cross_rate>1</cross_rate>
    <card_scheme>Mastercard</card_scheme>
    <capture_method>ICC, contactless, no cvv</capture_method>
    <unique_id>b76e9a54bcd99b330868681727ed5e240000</unique_id>
    <type>purchase</type>
    <card_present>false</card_present>
    <deposit_slip_number>60506291293</deposit_slip_number>
    <batch_slip_number>0050628264</batch_slip_number>
    <arn>85301169244934771128812</arn>
  </processed_transaction_response>
</processed_transaction_responses>

```

The attributes in the root node `processed_transaction_responses` includes information about the pagination of the response.

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
@per_page	integer	number of entries per page
@page	integer	the current page
@total_count	integer	total number of all entries
@pages_count	integer	total number of pages

## Chargebacks

Chargebacks are a special type of transactions as they cannot be triggered by the merchant. Chargebacks occur if a customer disputes to an item of his credit card bill at his issuing bank and the bank requests a chargeback. In this case, the amount is automatically refunded to the customers cc account and deducted from your merchant account.

Customers who initiate chargebacks will automatically be blocked for future transactions. For details, please contact our Risk team.

You can also see a chargeback overview in the merchant console under the Risk Management menu.

## CHARGEBACK REVERSALS

The reversals could be split into two types. These are the chargeback reversals, which appear when the a chargeback dispute is cancelled (withdrawn) by the consumer/issuer and the representations, which appear when the merchant or the acquirer disputes an already received chargeback. Both of these chargeback event types are handled properly and integrated into the whole process of chargeback dispute procedure.

## CHARGEBACK NOTIFICATIONS

You now have the option to receive API and/or email notifications for each chargeback event that occurs - e.g. for first chargebacks, second chargebacks, and representations. Enable this feature by emailing the IT Support team at [tech-support@merchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@merchantpay.com) with the chargeback notification URL if needed.

The email notifications are sent to the merchant user with role 'admin' which is configured for managing the merchant entity on the gateway platform. The API notifications are equal to Notification for asynchronous payments, please refer to the section [Notification for asynchronous payments](#) to understand how notifications work.

### Chargeback Notification Example

```
?transaction_id=343d9040a671c45832ee5381860e2996
&terminal_token=f266042a6131b666660be75691341d78ee5b4f
&unique_id=57ff74d1ca8727591243de6d01ff027
&transaction_type=sale
&status=chargebacked
&signature=ab4348afa9830834df90069646e4ce66c39a5358
&amount=100
&event=chargeback
```

## CHARGEBACK API

The Chargeback API can be used to retrieve data about chargebacks.

### SINGLE CHARGEBACK

Single chargeback retrieval allows to get a certain chargeback by its ARN or by passing the unique ID of the original transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.merchantpay.net/chargebacks \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<chargeback_request>
<arn>7453764221431003881865</arn>
</chargeback_request>'
```

OR

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.merchantpay.net/chargebacks \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<chargeback_request>
<original_transaction_unique_id>53b1f5eacc9e4d3a3afebb4e993fe962</original_transaction_unique_id>
</chargeback_request>'
```

## LIST OF CHARGEBACKS

Retrieve a list of chargebacks by ARN or by passing the unique ID of the original transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.merchantpay.net/chargebacks \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<chargeback_request>
<arn>7453764221431003881865</arn>
<mode>list</mode>
</chargeback_request>'
```

OR

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.merchantpay.net/chargebacks \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<chargeback_request>
<original_transaction_unique_id>53b1f5eacc9e4d3a3afebb4e993fe962</original_transaction_unique_id>
<mode>list</mode>
</chargeback_request>'
```

The URLs for single and list of chargebacks API are:

Production:

<https://gate.merchantpay.net/chargebacks>

Staging (for integration):

<https://staging.gate.merchantpay.net/chargebacks>

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<chargeback_response>
<type>1st Chargeback</type>
<post_date>2014-01-24</post_date>
<reason_code>4855</reason_code>
<merchant_number>443344323459841</merchant_number>
<reason_description>Non-receipt of merchandise</reason_description>
<authorization_code>811714</authorization_code>
<batch_number>2093064</batch_number>
<cnn>9902578764</cnn>
<merchant_transaction_reference>b76e9a54bcd99b3</merchant_transaction_reference>
<capture_method>SET/3D-SET authenticated</capture_method>
<amount>14625</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<chargeback_amount>300.0</chargeback_amount>
<chargeback_currency>EUR</chargeback_currency>
<chargeback_account_amount>185.99</chargeback_account_amount>
<chargeback_account_currency>EUR</chargeback_account_currency>
<merchant_funding_amount>1003.72</merchant_funding_amount>
```

```

<merchant_funding_currency>EUR</merchant_funding_currency>
<original_transaction_amount>148.0</original_transaction_amount>
<original_transaction_currency>EUR</original_transaction_currency>
<merchant_settlement_amount>148.0</merchant_settlement_amount>
<merchant_settlement_currency>EUR</merchant_settlement_currency>
<network_settlement_amount>148.0</network_settlement_amount>
<network_settlement_currency>EUR</network_settlement_currency>
<merchant_db_name>hyperstech.com</merchant_db_name>
<original_type>Purchase</original_type>
<original_post_date>2019-06-28</original_post_date>
<original_transaction_date>2019-06-28</original_transaction_date>
<original_slip>9257291484</original_slip>
<item_slip_number>93778283100</item_slip_number>
<card_number>554960*****5069</card_number>
<card_brand>master</card_brand>
<customer_email>john_doe@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>3598851248512</customer_phone>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<original_transaction_unique_id>f9634ec5e7dbe6ca3871974accb875cd</original_transaction_unique_id>
<arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
</chargeback_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
type	string(255)	The chargeback type. See chargeback types for details
post_date	string(255)	The date of the chargeback
reason_code	string(255)	Reason code of the chargeback
merchant_number	string(255)	Merchant number
reason_description	string(255)	Reason description of the chargeback
authorization_code	string(255)	Authorization code of the chargeback's transaction
batch_number	string(23)	The batch number is provided by the submitter of the original presentment
cnn	string(14)	Chargeback Control Number filled for chargebacks and representments; empty for transfer transactions.
merchant_transaction_reference	string(255)	Merchant's transaction reference number
capture_method	string(255)	Capture method
amount	integer	Amount reported in the currency of the acquirer's dispute account i.e. as per the accountancy of the acquirer. The amount can be negative for types 1st chargeback, 2nd chargeback, transfer reversal, and positive for all other types, see Currency and Amount Handling for details.
currency	string(3)	Currency as accounted by the acquirer. See ISO 4217
chargeback_amount	float	The amount in the chargeback's transaction currency i.e. the way it has been reported by the issuer. See Currency and Amount Handling for details.
chargeback_currency	string(3)	The currency of the chargeback as reported by the issuer. See ISO 4217
chargeback_account_amount	float	Scheme settlement amount of the transaction
chargeback_account_currency	string(3)	Scheme settlement currency of the transaction
merchant_funding_amount	float	Amount corresponding to the financial impact for the merchant as reported by the acquirer
merchant_funding_currency	string(3)	Currency corresponding to the financial impact for the merchant as reported by the acquirer
original_transaction_amount	float(18)	Amount of the original presentment in transaction currency, see Currency and Amount Handling for details.
original_transaction_currency	string(3)	Transaction currency of the original presentment
merchant_settlement_amount	float(18)	Amount settled with the merchant for the original presentment (that is, the amount posted to the merchant account), before the deduction of any charges, see Currency and Amount Handling for details.
merchant_settlement_currency	string(3)	Currency settled with the payment network for the presentment before the deduction of any charges.
network_settlement_amount	float(18)	Amount settled with the merchant for the original presentment (that is, the amount posted to the merchant account), before the deduction of any charges, see Currency and Amount Handling for details.
network_settlement_currency	string(3)	Currency settled with the payment network for the presentment before the deduction of any charges.
merchant_db_name	string(25)	Merchant name in the transaction as cleared to the schemes (charge descriptor).
original_type	string(28)	Transaction type of the original presentment
original_post_date	date(8)	Original presentment posting date
original_transaction_date	date(8)	Transaction date of the original presentment
original_slip	string(11)	OmniPay internal slip number of the original presentment
item_slip_number	string(11)	OmniPay internal slip number of the original presentment
card_number	string(255)	Card number used for the chargeback's transaction
card_brand	string(255)	Card brand of the card number
customer_email	string(255)	The email of the cardholder
customer_phone	integer	The phone of the cardholder
transaction_type	string(255)	The type of the chargeback's transaction
original_transaction_unique_id	string(255)	The unique id of the chargeback's transaction
arn	string(255)	ARN of the chargeback's transaction

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<chargeback_response>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>470</code>
  <message>Chargeback not found!</message>
  <technical_message>Chargeback by the given criteria cannot be found!</technical_message>
</chargeback_response>

```

In case no chargeback is found for the given ARN or unique ID, a corresponding XML response is as follows:

#### BY DATE RANGE

Date range based chargeback retrieval allows you to fetch information for all chargebacks for a given merchant within a given date range. Date range searches for chargebacks by their posting date. Search option is chargeback retrieval by their import (creation) date. The response is paginated, each request will return 100 entries max.

The URLs for date range chargeback retrieval are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/chargebacks/by\\_date](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/chargebacks/by_date)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/chargebacks/by\\_date](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/chargebacks/by_date)

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/chargebacks/by_date \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<chargeback_request>
<start_date>2014-01-01</start_date>
<end_date>2014-01-31</end_date>
<externally_processed>external</externally_processed>
<processing_type>all</processing_type>
<page>1</page>
</chargeback_request>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
start_date	required	yyyy-mm-dd	start of the requested date range
end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	end of the requested date range
import_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	date of import in our system. Spans from beginning until end of day.
page	optional	integer	the page within the paginated result, defaults to 1
per_page	optional	integer	Number of entities on page, defaults to 100
externally_processed	optional	string(255)	Filters chargebacks by being externally processed or being native to Genesis. Possible values include 'genesis', 'external', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'genesis'
processing_type	optional	string(255)	Filters chargebacks by being card present or card not present. Possible values include 'card_present', 'card_not_present', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'all'.

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<chargeback_responses per_page="100" page="1" total_count="2" pages_count="1">
<chargeback_response>
<type>1st Chargeback</type>
<merchant_number>443344323459841</merchant_number>
<post_date>2014-01-24</post_date>
<reason_code>4855</reason_code>
<reason_description>Non-receipt of merchandise</reason_description>
<authorization_code>811714</authorization_code>
<batch_number>2093864</batch_number>
<cnn>9002578764</cnn>
<merchant_transaction_reference>b76e9a54bd99b3</merchant_transaction_reference>
<capture_method>SET/3D-SET authenticated</capture_method>
<amount>14625</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<chargeback_amount>300.0</chargeback_amount>
<chargeback_currency>EUR</chargeback_currency>
<chargeback_account_amount>185.99</chargeback_account_amount>
<chargeback_account_currency>EUR</chargeback_account_currency>
<merchant_funding_amount>1083.72</merchant_funding_amount>
<merchant_funding_currency>EUR</merchant_funding_currency>
<original_transaction_amount>148.0</original_transaction_amount>
<original_transaction_currency>EUR</original_transaction_currency>
<merchant_settlement_amount>148.0</merchant_settlement_amount>
<merchant_settlement_currency>EUR</merchant_settlement_currency>
<network_settlement_amount>148.0</network_settlement_amount>
<network_settlement_currency>EUR</network_settlement_currency>
<merchant_dba_name>hypertech.com</merchant_dba_name>
<original_type>Purchase</original_type>
<original_post_date>2019-06-28</original_post_date>
<original_transaction_date>2019-06-28</original_transaction_date>
<original_slip>92572791484</original_slip>
<item_slip_number>93778283100</item_slip_number>
<card_number>554960*****5069</card_number>
<card_brand>MasterCard</card_brand>
<customer_email>john.doe@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>3598851248512</customer_phone>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<original_transaction_unique_id>f9634ec5e7dbe6ca3871974accb875cd</original_transaction_unique_id>
<arn>7453760422143108381865</arn>
</chargeback_response>
<chargeback_response>
<type>2nd Chargeback</type>
<merchant_number>443344323459841</merchant_number>
<post_date>2014-01-27</post_date>
<reason_code>4855</reason_code>
<reason_description>Non-receipt of merchandise</reason_description>
<authorization_code>811714</authorization_code>
<batch_number>2093864</batch_number>
<cnn>9002578764</cnn>
<merchant_transaction_reference>b76e9a54bd99b3</merchant_transaction_reference>
<capture_method>SET/3D-SET authenticated</capture_method>
<amount>3456</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<chargeback_amount>300.0</chargeback_amount>
<chargeback_currency>EUR</chargeback_currency>
<chargeback_account_amount>185.99</chargeback_account_amount>
<chargeback_account_currency>EUR</chargeback_account_currency>
<merchant_funding_amount>1083.72</merchant_funding_amount>
<merchant_funding_currency>EUR</merchant_funding_currency>
<original_transaction_amount>148.0</original_transaction_amount>
<original_transaction_currency>EUR</original_transaction_currency>
<merchant_settlement_amount>148.0</merchant_settlement_amount>
<merchant_settlement_currency>EUR</merchant_settlement_currency>
<network_settlement_amount>148.0</network_settlement_amount>
<network_settlement_currency>EUR</network_settlement_currency>
<merchant_dba_name>hypertech.com</merchant_dba_name>
<original_type>Purchase</original_type>
<original_post_date>2019-06-28</original_post_date>
<original_transaction_date>2019-06-28</original_transaction_date>
<original_slip>92572791484</original_slip>
<item_slip_number>93778283100</item_slip_number>
<card_number>454360*****5008</card_number>
```

```

<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<customer_email>ivan@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>3598851248512</customer_phone>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<original_transaction_unique_id>67fbbecc172b743a164a3f3af3d010457</original_transaction_unique_id>
<arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
</chargeback_response>
</chargeback_responses>

```

The attributes in the root node chargeback responses includes information about the pagination of the response.

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
@per_page	integer	number of entries per page
@page	integer	the current page
@total_count	integer	total number of all entries
@pages_count	integer	total number of pages

#### CHARGEBACK TYPES

Chargebacks will have one of the following type:

Type	Description
1st Chargeback	The first stage of the dispute procedure raised by the issuer
2nd Chargeback	Second stage of the dispute procedure raised by the issuer (MasterCard only)
1st Chargeback Reversal	When the first chargeback is cancelled (withdrawn) by the issuer
2nd Chargeback Reversal	When the second chargeback is cancelled (withdrawn) by the issuer (MasterCard only)
Transfer Reversal	An operation that sends the amount of the dispute to the merchant when the acquirer represents a chargeback
Re-presentment	Acquirer's defend of the issuer's (first) chargeback
Chargeback Transfer to Merchant Hold Acc	The money is taken from merchant's hold account in Omnipay and is sent to the issuer
Chargeback Transfer to Writeoff Account Acq	The acquirer is taking the loss for this chargeback
Chargeback Transfer to Paymnt Acct Retail	The money is taken from merchant's account in Omnipay and are sent to the issuer (as per the chargeback rules).
Chargeback Transfer to Writeoff SP	The Service Provider is taking the loss for the chargeback.

## Rapid Dispute Resolution

Rapid Dispute Resolution(RDR) is a kind of a pre-dispute program of VISA via VISA's recent acquisition of VERIFI. Its goal is to reduce chargebacks.

RDR is now part of VROL and all the issuers have to use it now prior to initiating a dispute. A merchant can enrol via Visa's VERIFI service (or another authorized reseller) and define rules for auto-liability acceptance with the platform.

When an RDR event occurs and the merchant accepts the liability then the cardholder will be automatically refunded. VISA will withdraw the amount from the acquirer account.

#### RAPID DISPUTE RESOLUTION API

The Rapid Dispute Resolution API can be used to retrieve data about Rapid Dispute Resolutions.

#### SINGLE RAPID DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Single RDR retrieval allows to get a certain RDR by its ARN or by passing the unique ID of the original transaction.

Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid_dispute_resolutions \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rapid_dispute_resolution_request>
  <arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
</rapid_dispute_resolution_request>

```

OR

Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid_dispute_resolutions \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rapid_dispute_resolution_request>
  <original_transaction_unique_id>53b1f5eacc9e4d3a3afebb4e993fe962</original_transaction_unique_id>
</rapid_dispute_resolution_request>

```

#### LIST OF RAPID DISPUTE RESOLUTIONS

Retrieve a list of rdrs by ARN or by passing the unique ID of the original transaction.

Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid_dispute_resolutions \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rapid_dispute_resolution_request>
  <arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
  <mode>list</mode>
</rapid_dispute_resolution_request>

```

OR

Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid_dispute_resolutions \

```

```

-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rapid_dispute_resolution_request>
<original_transaction_unique_id>53bf5eacc9e4d3a3feb4e993fe962</original_transaction_unique_id>
<mode>list</mode>
</rapid_dispute_resolution_request>

```

The URLs for single and list of Rapid Dispute Resolutions API are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid\\_dispute\\_resolutions](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid_dispute_resolutions)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid\\_dispute\\_resolutions](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid_dispute_resolutions)

Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rapid_dispute_resolution_response>
<type>RDR Pre-dispute</type>
<post_date>2014-01-24</post_date>
<reason_code>4855</reason_code>
<reason_description>Non-receipt of merchandise</reason_description>
<rapid_dispute_resolution_response>merchant_transaction_reference</rapid_dispute_resolution_response>
<rdr_amount>300.0</rdr_amount>
<rdr_currency>EUR</rdr_currency>
<merchant_funding_amount>200.0</merchant_funding_amount>
<merchant_funding_currency>EUR</merchant_funding_currency>
<card_number>554960*****5069</card_number>
<arn>74537642213100381865</arn>
<card_brand>master</card_brand>
<customer_email>john_doe@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>3598851248512</customer_phone>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<original_transaction_unique_id>f9634ec5e7dbe6ca3871974accb875cd</original_transaction_unique_id>
</rapid_dispute_resolution_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
type	string(255)	The rapid dispute resolution type.
post_date	string(255)	The date of the rapid dispute resolution
reason_code	string(255)	Reason code of the rapid dispute resolution
reason_description	string(255)	Reason description of the rapid dispute resolution
merchant_transaction_reference	string(255)	Merchant's transaction reference number
rdr_amount	float	The amount in the rapid dispute resolution's transaction currency i.e. the way it has been reported by the issuer. See Currency and Amount Handling for details.
rdr_currency	string(3)	The currency of the rapid dispute resolution as reported by the issuer. See ISO 4217
merchant_funding_amount	string(255)	Merchant's funding amount
merchant_funding_currency	string(255)	Merchant's funding currency
card_number	string(255)	Card number used for the rapid dispute resolution's transaction
arn	string(255)	ARN of the rapid dispute resolution's transaction
card_brand	string(255)	Card brand of the card number
customer_email	string(255)	The email of the cardholder
customer_phone	integer	The phone of the cardholder
transaction_type	string(255)	The type of the rapid dispute resolution's transaction
original_transaction_unique_id	string(255)	The unique id of the rapid dispute resolution's transaction

In case no rapid dispute resolution is found for the given ARN or unique ID, the corresponding XML response is as follows:

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rapid_dispute_resolution_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>471</code>
<message>Rapid Dispute Resolution not found!</message>
<technical_message>Rapid Dispute Resolution by the given criteria cannot be found!</technical_message>
</rapid_dispute_resolution_response>

```

#### BY DATE RANGE

Date range based rapid dispute resolution retrieval allows you to fetch information for all rapid dispute resolutions for a given date range. Date range searches for rapid dispute resolutions by their posting date and an optional end\_date is provided. Date range can also search by creation date if import\_date parameter is specified in the request. The response is paginated, each request will return maximum 100 entries.

The URLs for date range rapid dispute resolution retrieval are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid\\_dispute\\_resolutions/by\\_date](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid_dispute_resolutions/by_date)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid\\_dispute\\_resolutions/by\\_date](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid_dispute_resolutions/by_date)

#### Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/rapid_dispute_resolutions/by_date \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rapid_dispute_resolution_request>
<start_date>2014-01-01</start_date>
<end_date>2014-01-31</end_date>
<externally_processed>external</externally_processed>
<processing_type>all</processing_type>
<page>1</page>
</rapid_dispute_resolution_request>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
start_date	required	yyyy-mm-dd	start of the requested date range
end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	end of the requested date range
import_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	date of import in our system. Spans from beginning until end of day.
page	optional	integer	the page within the paginated result, defaults to 1
per_page	optional	integer	Number of entities on page, defaults to 100
externally_processed	optional	string(255)	Filters rapid dispute resolutions by being externally processed or being native to Genesis. Possible values include 'genesis', 'external', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'genesis'
processing_type	optional	string(255)	Filters rapid dispute resolutions by being card present or card not present. Possible values include 'card_present', 'card_not_present', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'all'.

**required\*** = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rapid_dispute_resolution_responses per_page="100" page="1" total_count="2" pages_count="1">
  <rapid_dispute_resolution_response>
    <type>RDR Pre-dispute</type>
    <post_date>2014-01-24</post_date>
    <reason_code>4855</reason_code>
    <reason_description>Non-receipt of merchandise</reason_description>
    <rdr_amount>300.0</rdr_amount>
    <rdr_currency>EUR</rdr_currency>
    <merchant_funding_amount>200.0</merchant_funding_amount>
    <merchant_funding_currency>EUR</merchant_funding_currency>
    <card_number>554960*****5069</card_number>
    <arn>7453760422143103881865</arn>
    <card_brand>master</card_brand>
    <customer_email>john_doe@example.com</customer_email>
    <customer_phone>3598851248512</customer_phone>
    <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
    <original_transaction_unique_id>f9634ec5e7dbe6ca3871974accb875cd</original_transaction_unique_id>
  </rapid_dispute_resolution_response>
  <rapid_dispute_resolution_response>
    <type>RDR Pre-dispute</type>
    <post_date>2014-01-27</post_date>
    <reason_code>4855</reason_code>
    <reason_description>Non-receipt of merchandise</reason_description>
    <rdr_amount>300.0</rdr_amount>
    <rdr_currency>EUR</rdr_currency>
    <merchant_funding_amount>200.0</merchant_funding_amount>
    <merchant_funding_currency>EUR</merchant_funding_currency>
    <card_number>454360*****5088</card_number>
    <arn>7453760422143103881865</arn>
    <card_brand>visa</card_brand>
    <customer_email>ivan@example.com</customer_email>
    <customer_phone>3598851248512</customer_phone>
    <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
    <original_transaction_unique_id>677febb172b743a164a3f3d010457</original_transaction_unique_id>
    <amount>3456</amount>
  </rapid_dispute_resolution_response>
</rapid_dispute_resolution_responses>
```

The attributes in the root node `rapid_dispute_resolution_responses` includes information about the pagination of the response.

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
@per_page	integer	number of entries per page
@page	integer	the current page
@total_count	integer	total number of all entries
@pages_count	integer	total number of pages

### RAPID DISPUTE RESOLUTION TYPES

RDRs will have one of the following type:

Status	Description
RDR Pre-dispute	RDR for pre dispute
RDR Transfer to Payment Account Retail / RDR Transfer to Paymnt Acct Retail	The money is taken from merchant's account in Omnipay and are sent to the issuer (as per the RDR rules).
RDR Transfer to Merchant Hold Account	The money is taken from merchant's hold account in Omnipay and is sent to the issuer
RDR Transfer to Write-off Acq	The acquirer is taking the loss for the RDR
RDR Transfer to Write-off SP	The Service Provider is taking the loss for the RDR

## Retrieval Requests

Retrieval requests are a special type of transactions as they cannot be triggered by the merchant. Retrieval requests occur if the issuer requests additional documentation for a transaction. Retrieval requests do not have financial implication, but they indicate the issuer doubts a given transaction and can initiate a chargeback.

For details, please contact our Risk team.

You can see also see a retrieval request overview in the merchant console under the Risk Management menu.

## Retrieval Request notifications

You now have the option to receive API and/or email notifications for each retrieval request event. Enable this feature by emailing the IT Support team at [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) with the desired notification URL.

The email notifications are sent to the merchant user with role 'admin' which is configured for managing the merchant entity on the gateway platform. The API notifications are equal to Notification for asynchronous payments, please refer to the section [Notification for asynchronous payments](#) to understand how notifications work.

## Retrieval Notification Example

```
?transaction_id=30450
&terminal_token=c0d77214de104fa0dd9c28486b3c817fd08c89a6
&unique_id=d5de39380bf7ac7e1fc31cbd7805dc0ec
&transaction_type=sale
&status=chargebacked
&signature=98676c91391094b823df521d06cc129195952f9
&amount=400
&currency=USD
&avs_response_code=S1
&cvv_result_code=M
&reason_code=10
&reason_description=Dispute+Transaction
&post_date=2014-07-16
&arn=17b4646c6993b025
&event=retrieval_request
```

## Retrieval Request API

The retrieval request API can be used to get info for retrieval requests.

### Single Retrieval Request

Single retrieval request retrieval allows to get a certain retrieval request by its ARN or by passing the unique ID of the original transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval_requests \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieval_request_request>
<arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
</retrieval_request_request>
```

OR

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval_requests \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieval_request_request>
<original_transaction_unique_id>53b1f5eacc9e4d3a3afebb4e993fe962</original_transaction_unique_id>
</retrieval_request_request>
```

### List of Retrieval Request

Retrieve a list of retrieval requests by ARN or by passing the unique ID of the original transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval_requests \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieval_request_request>
<arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
<retrieval_request_request>all</retrieval_request_request>
</retrieval_request_request>
```

OR

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval_requests \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieval_request_request>
<original_transaction_unique_id>53b1f5eacc9e4d3a3afebb4e993fe962</original_transaction_unique_id>
<mode>list</mode>
</retrieval_request_request>
```

The URLs for the single and list of retrieval requests API are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval\\_requests](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval_requests)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval\\_requests](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval_requests)

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieval_request_response>
<type>Retrieval request</type>
<arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
<post_date>2014-01-24</post_date>
<reason_code>42</reason_code>
<reason_description>Cardholder request</reason_description>
<authorization_code>811714</authorization_code>
<merchant_number>124000000006698</merchant_number>
<issuer_number>0000002884</issuer_number>
<item_slip_number>93778283100</item_slip_number>
```

```

<original_type>Purchase</original_type>
<original_slip>9257291484</original_slip>
<original_batch_number>2093064</original_batch_number>
<description>Action Control ID=20140224019152</description>
<fulfillment_date>2019-06-28</fulfillment_date>
<original_post_date>2019-06-28</original_post_date>
<original_transaction_date>2019-06-28</original_transaction_date>
<original_transaction_amount>148.0</original_transaction_amount>
<original_transaction_currency>EUR</original_transaction_currency>
<merchant_settlement_amount>148.0</merchant_settlement_amount>
<merchant_settlement_currency>EUR</merchant_settlement_currency>
<network_settlement_amount>148.0</network_settlement_amount>
<network_settlement_currency>EUR</network_settlement_currency>
<card_number>554960*****5069</card_number>
<card_brand>mastercard</card_brand>
<customer_email>john_doe@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>3598851248512</customer_phone>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<original_transaction_unique_id>f9634ec5e7dbe6ca3871974accb875cd</original_transaction_unique_id>
</retrieval_request_response>

```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
type	string(255)	The retrieval request type. See retrieval request types for details
arn	string(255)	ARN of the retrieval request's transaction
post_date	string(255)	The date of the retrieval request
reason_code	string(255)	Reason code of the retrieval request
reason_description	string(255)	Reason description of the retrieval request
authorization_code	string(255)	Authorization code of the retrieval request's transaction
merchant_number	string(20)	Merchant number
issuer_number	string(14)	Issuer reference number for the retrieval request
item_slip_number	string(11)	OmniPay internal slip number of the original presentment
original_type	string(28)	Transaction type of the original presentment
original_slip	string(11)	OmniPay internal slip number of the original presentment
original_batch_number	string(23)	The batch number is provided by the submitter of the original presentment
description	string(255)	Free-text note entered by the institution and associated with the fulfilment
fulfillment_date	date(8)	Date on which the retrieval request was fulfilled. Empty if not yet fulfilled
original_post_date	date(8)	Original presentment posting date
original_transaction_date	date(8)	Transaction date of the original presentment
original_transaction_amount	float	Amount of the original presentment in major currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details.
original_transaction_currency	string(3)	Transaction currency of the original presentment
merchant_settlement_amount	float	Amount settled with the merchant for the original presentment (that is, the amount posted to the merchant account) in major currency unit, before the deduction of any charges, see Currency and Amount Handling for details.
merchant_settlement_currency	string(3)	Currency settled with the payment network for the presentment before the deduction of any charges.
network_settlement_amount	float	Amount settled with the merchant for the original presentment (that is, the amount posted to the merchant account) in major currency unit, before the deduction of any charges, see Currency and Amount Handling for details.
network_settlement_currency	string(3)	Currency settled with the payment network for the presentment before the deduction of any charges.
card_number	string(255)	Card number used for the retrieval request's transaction
card_brand	string(255)	Card brand of the card number
customer_email	string(255)	The email of the cardholder
customer_phone	integer	The phone of the cardholder
transaction_type	string(255)	The type of the retrieval request's transaction
original_transaction_unique_id	string(255)	The unique id of the retrieval request's transaction
arn	string(255)	ARN of the retrieval request's transaction

## Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieval_request_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>400</code>
<message>Retrieval request not found!</message>
<technical_message>Retrieval request by the given criteria cannot be found!</technical_message>
</retrieval_request_response>

```

In case no retrieval request is found with the given ARN or unique ID, a corresponding XML error response is received.

## By date range

Date range based retrieval request retrieval allows you to fetch information for all retrieval requests for a given merchant within a given date range. Date range searches for retrieval requests by their posting date. The response is paginated, each request will return 100 entries max.

The URLs for date range retrieval request retrieval are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval\\_requests/by\\_date](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval_requests/by_date)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval\\_requests/by\\_date](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval_requests/by_date)

## Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/retrieval_requests/by_date \
-X POST \

```

```

-H "Content-Type: text/xml"
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieval_request_request>
  <start_date>2014-01-01</start_date>
  <end_date>2014-01-31</end_date>
  <page>1</page>
</retrieval_request_request>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
start_date	required	yyyy-mm-dd	start of the requested date range
end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	end of the requested date range
import_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	date of import in our system. Spans from beginning until end of day.
page	optional	integer	the page within the paginated result, defaults to 1
per_page	optional	integer	Number of entities on page, defaults to 100
externally_processed	optional	string(255)	Filters retrieval requests by being externally processed or being native to Genesis. Possible values include 'genesis', 'external', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'genesis'
processing_type	optional	string(255)	Filters retrieval requests by being card present or card not present. Possible values include 'card_present', 'card_not_present', and 'all'. If flag not supplied, it defaults to 'all'.

required\* = conditionally required

## Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieval_request_responses per_page="100" page="1" total_count="2" pages_count="1">
  <retrieval_request_response>
    <type>Retrieval request</type>
    <post_date>2014-01-24</post_date>
    <reason_code>42</reason_code>
    <reason_description>Cardholder request</reason_description>
    <authorization_code>811714</authorization_code>
    <merchant_number>124000000006698</merchant_number>
    <issuer_number>0000002884</issuer_number>
    <item_slip_number>93778283100</item_slip_number>
    <original_type>Purchase</original_type>
    <original_slip>92572791484</original_slip>
    <original_batch_number>209364</original_batch_number>
    <description>Action Control ID:20140224019152</description>
    <fulfillment_date>2019-06-28</fulfillment_date>
    <original_post_date>2019-06-28</original_post_date>
    <original_transaction_date>2019-06-28</original_transaction_date>
    <original_transaction_amount>148.0</original_transaction_amount>
    <original_transaction_currency>EUR</original_transaction_currency>
    <merchant_settlement_amount>148.0</merchant_settlement_amount>
    <merchant_settlement_currency>EUR</merchant_settlement_currency>
    <network_settlement_amount>148.0</network_settlement_amount>
    <network_settlement_currency>EUR</network_settlement_currency>
    <card_number>554960*****5089</card_number>
    <card_brand>master</card_brand>
    <customer_email>john.doe@example.com</customer_email>
    <customer_phone>3590851240512</customer_phone>
    <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
    <original_transaction_unique_id>9634e4c5e7dbe6ca3871974accb875cd</original_transaction_unique_id>
    <arn>7453760422143103881865</arn>
  </retrieval_request_response>
  <retrieval_request_response>
    <type>Retrieval request</type>
    <post_date>2014-01-27</post_date>
    <reason_code>42</reason_code>
    <reason_description>Cardholder request</reason_description>
    <authorization_code>811714</authorization_code>
    <merchant_number>124000000006698</merchant_number>
    <issuer_number>0000002884</issuer_number>
    <item_slip_number>93778283100</item_slip_number>
    <original_type>Purchase</original_type>
    <original_slip>92572791484</original_slip>
    <original_batch_number>209364</original_batch_number>
    <description>Action Control ID:20140224019152</description>
    <fulfillment_date>2019-06-28</fulfillment_date>
    <original_post_date>2019-06-28</original_post_date>
    <original_transaction_date>2019-06-28</original_transaction_date>
    <original_transaction_amount>148.0</original_transaction_amount>
    <original_transaction_currency>EUR</original_transaction_currency>
    <merchant_settlement_amount>148.0</merchant_settlement_amount>
    <merchant_settlement_currency>EUR</merchant_settlement_currency>
    <network_settlement_amount>148.0</network_settlement_amount>
    <network_settlement_currency>EUR</network_settlement_currency>
    <card_number>454360*****5088</card_number>
    <card_brand>visa</card_brand>
    <customer_email>ivan@example.net</customer_email>
    <customer_phone>3590851240512</customer_phone>
    <transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
    <original_transaction_unique_id>67fdebc172b743a164a3f3d010457</original_transaction_unique_id>
    <arn>7453760422143103881865</arn>
  </retrieval_request_response>
</retrieval_request_responses>

```

The attributes in the root node **retrieval\_request\_responses** includes information about the pagination of the response.

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
@per_page	integer	number of entries per page
@page	integer	the current page
@total_count	integer	total number of all entries
@pages_count	integer	total number of pages

# Fraud reports

## SAFE/TC40 API

The SAFE/TC40 API can be used to retrieve data about SAFE/TC40 reports.

### Fraud report codes

Code	Type	Description
0	string(1)	Lost
1	string(1)	Stolen
2	string(1)	Card not received as issued (NRI)
3	string(1)	Fraudulent application
4	string(1)	Issuer-reported counterfeit
5	string(1)	Miscellaneous/Account takeover
6	string(1)	Fraudulent use of account number
7	string(1)	(U.S. only) used by ICS
8	string(1)	(U.S. only) used by ICS
9	string(1)	Acquirer-reported counterfeit'

### Single SAFE/TC40 report

Single SAFE/TC40 retrieval allows to get a certain SAFE/TC40 by its ARN or by passing the unique ID of the original transaction.

Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_request>
<arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
</fraud_report_request>
```

OR

Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_request>
<original_transaction_unique_id>53b1f5eacc9e4d3a3afebb4e993fe962</original_transaction_unique_id>
</fraud_report_request>
```

### List of SAFE/TC40 report

Retrieve a list of SAFE/TC40 by ARN or by passing the unique ID of the original transaction.

Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_request>
<fraud_report_request>arn,</fraud_report_request>
<mode>list</mode>
</fraud_report_request>
```

OR

Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_request>
<original_transaction_unique_id>53b1f5eacc9e4d3a3afebb4e993fe962</original_transaction_unique_id>
<mode>list</mode>
</fraud_report_request>
```

The URLs for the single and list of SAFE/TC40 API are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud\\_reports](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud\\_reports](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports)

Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_response>
<arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
<post_date>2014-01-24</post_date>
<reason_code>6</reason_code>
<reason_description>Card not present</reason_description>
<original_transaction_amount>50</original_transaction_amount>
<original_transaction_currency>GBP</original_transaction_currency>
<card_number>554960*****5069</card_number>
<card_brand>master</card_brand>
<customer_email>name@example.net</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+359885934567</customer_phone>
<transaction_type>recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<original_transaction_unique_id>f9634ec5e7dbe6ca3871974accb875cd</original_transaction_unique_id>
<chargeback_amount>45</chargeback_amount>
<chargeback_currency>USD</chargeback_currency>
<report_date>2014-05-07</report_date>
</fraud_report_response>

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
arn	string(255)	ARN of the chargeback's transaction
post_date	yyyy-mm-dd	When the transaction was posted
reason_code	string(1)	Fraud report codes. See the codes here
reason_description	string(255)	Text description of reason code
original_transaction_amount	integer	The amount of the initial transaction in minor units
original_transaction_currency	integer	The initial transaction currency
card_number	string(255)	Card number used for the chargeback's transaction
card_brand	string(255)	Card brand of the card number
customer_email	string(255)	The email of the cardholder
customer_phone	integer	The phone of the cardholder
transaction_type	string(255)	The type of the chargeback's transaction
original_transaction_unique_id	string(255)	The unique id of the initial transaction
chargeback_amount	integer	The amount of the chargeback's transaction in minor units
chargeback_currency	string(3)	The currency of the chargeback's transaction
report_date	yyyy-mm-dd	The report entered date in the note payload

#### Error Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>490</code>
<message>Mastercard Fraud Report not found!</message>
<technical_message>Mastercard fraud report by the given criteria cannot be found!</technical_message>
</fraud_report_response>

```

In case no SAFE/TC40 is found for the given ARN or unique ID, a corresponding XML response is as follows:

## By date range

Date range based SAFE/TC40 retrieval allows you to fetch information for all SAFE/TC40 reports for a given merchant within a given date range. Date range searches include:

- for SAFE/TC40 reports by their posting date.
- for SAFE/TC40 retrieval by their import (creation) date.
- for SAFE/TC40 retrieval by their fraud report date.

The response is paginated, each request will return 100 entries max.

The URLs for date range SAFE/TC40 retrieval are:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud\\_reports/by\\_date](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports/by_date)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud\\_reports/by\\_date](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports/by_date)

#### Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports/by_date \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_request>
<start_date>2014-01-01</start_date>
<end_date>2014-01-31</end_date>
<page>1</page>
</fraud_report_request>'

```

#### OR

#### Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports/by_date \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_request>
<import_date>2014-01-01</import_date>
<page>1</page>
</fraud_report_request>'

```

#### OR

## Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/fraud_reports/by_date \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_request>
<report_start_date>2014-01-01</report_start_date>
<report_end_date>2014-01-31</report_end_date>
<page>1</page>
</fraud_report_request>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
start_date	required*	yyyy-mm-dd	Start of the requested date range
end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	End of the requested date range
import_date	required*	yyyy-mm-dd	Date of import in our system. Spans from beginning until end of day.
report_start_date	required*	yyyy-mm-dd	Start of the requested date range for the date when the fraud was reported
report_end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	End of the requested date range for the date when the fraud was reported
page	optional	integer	The page within the paginated result, defaults to 1
per_page	optional	integer	Number of entities on page, defaults to 100

required\* = conditionally required

## Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<fraud_report_responses per_page="100" page="1" total_count="2" pages_count="1">
<fraud_report_response>
<arn>74537604221431003881865</arn>
<post_date>2014-01-24</post_date>
<reason_code>6</reason_code>
<reason_description>Card not present</reason_description>
<original_transaction_amount>450</original_transaction_amount>
<original_transaction_currency>GBP</original_transaction_currency>
<card_number>554960*****5069</card_number>
<card_brand>master</card_brand>
<customer_email>name@example.net</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+359885934567</customer_phone>
<transaction_type>recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<original_transaction_unique_id>f9634e5e7dbebea3871974accb875cd</original_transaction_unique_id>
<chargeback_amount>450</chargeback_amount>
<chargeback_currency>USD</chargeback_currency>
<report_date>2014-05-07</report_date>
</fraud_report_response>
<fraud_report_response>
<arn>67fbefc172b743a164a3af3af3d010457</arn>
<post_date>2014-05-27</post_date>
<reason_code>6</reason_code>
<reason_description>Card not present</reason_description>
<original_transaction_amount>450</original_transaction_amount>
<original_transaction_currency>USD</original_transaction_currency>
<card_number>554960*****5069</card_number>
<card_brand>master</card_brand>
<customer_email>name@example.net</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+359886213231</customer_phone>
<transaction_type>recurring_sale</transaction_type>
<original_transaction_unique_id>67fbefc172b743a164a3af3af3d010457</original_transaction_unique_id>
<chargeback_amount>450</chargeback_amount>
<chargeback_currency>USD</chargeback_currency>
<report_date>2014-05-07</report_date>
</fraud_report_response>
</fraud_report_responses>
```

Conditionally required attributes mean that, you need to either send start/end\_date, import\_date or report\_start/end\_date.

The attributes in the root node fraud report responses includes information about the pagination of the response.

## Blacklists

With the Blacklist API you can check if a certain credit card is blacklisted within the gateway. If a terminal token is not passed, the merchant and global PAN blacklists will be checked for the given card number. If a terminal token is passed, the terminal, its merchant, and the global PAN blacklists will be checked for blacklist matches.

The URLs for the Blacklist API are:

Production: <https://gate.emerchantpay.net/blacklists>

Staging (for integration): <https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/blacklists>

## Invoking a Request

A transaction is invoked via HTTPS POST, parameters are passed as XML with UTF-8 encoding.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<blacklist_request>
<card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
<terminal_token>abd30ed0f88f838c5d233cb62b6da0b69267b4</terminal_token>
</blacklist_request>
```

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
card_number	required	int(13..16)	the credit card number to be checked
terminal_token	optional	string(40)	the terminal token

## Response

## Successful response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<blacklist_response>
  <blacklisted>true</blacklisted>
</blacklist_response>
```

Name	Type	Description
blacklisted	boolean	credit card number is blacklisted or not

## Error response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<blacklist_response>
  <code>350</code>
  <message>Invalid XML: No close tag for /blacklist_request</message>
</blacklist_response>
```

Name	Type	Description
code	integer	error code of the error that occurred
message	string	info about the error

# Asynchronous Transactions and Notifications

## Asynchronous Transactions

3D-Secure transactions can be either processed **asynchronously** or **synchronously** depending on the 3DSv2 authentication flow that will be reached (For more information, go to the 3DSv2-Authentication flows). Other types of transactions that are processed asynchronously, are payments that require the end-user to complete the payment using the **redirect\_url** that is returned from the API within the synchronous response. Such transaction types are **Sofort**, **iDeal** Online Banking ePayments and others (For more information, check the documentation per transaction type and the available API responses - either synchronous or asynchronous response).

This means that the final result of the transaction will not be available immediately and the status is pending async. Once the transaction has reached a final status, a Notification is sent to the merchant.

 Whenever the status is **pending\_async** the transaction gets processed asynchronously, and a Notification is sent to the merchant once the transaction has reached final state.

### Overview

Transaction type	async?
Authorize	never
Authorize3d	always
Sale	never
Sale3d	always
Capture	never
Refund	never
Async Refund	always
Void	never
InitRecurringSale	never
InitRecurringSale3D	always
RecurringSale	never
Credit	never
BitPay Sale	always
BitPay Refund	always
iDeal	always
Sofort	always

## Notifications

For asynchronous payments, a notification is always sent, either to the **notification\_url** provided within the payment transaction or to the one configured in the merchant account.

The payment gateway can be configured to also send a notification after each synchronous payment transaction. The notification is sent to the **notification\_url** which is configured per merchant.

Also see 3-D Secure Transactions and Notification for asynchronous payments.

The format of the notification in both cases is the same.

### Notification Example

```
?transaction_id=8280384C-70CC-43B0-BB21-FD0395285B40
&unique_id=44177a21403427eb96664a67e5d5d48
&transaction_type=sale3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4ale20
&status=approved
&amount=500
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf054le11910eb756f6
&consumer_id=123456
&token=ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d
&eci=05
&avs_response_code=51
&avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&cvv_result_code=N
&scheme_response_code=00
&scheme_transaction_identifier=MC5267B00
&scheme_settlement_date=1103
&reason_for_not_honoring_exemption=8A01
&sca_exemption_result=13
```

### Sofort Notification Example

```
?transaction_id=8280384C-70CC-43BD-8B21-FD0395285840
&unique_id=44177a21403427eb06664ad7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=sofort
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fa1e1cbc4a1e20
&status=approved
&amount=500
&signature=e88e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&funds_status=sent
&account_holder_name=surname
&bank_account_number=DE9370400440532013000
&bank_identifier_code=GENODET488
```

## Parameters

Name	Type	Description
transaction_id	string	merchant generated transaction id
unique_id	string	unique id generated by Genesis
transaction_type	string	transaction type for the transaction eg: sale3d
terminal_token	string	the terminal token as used in the processing url
status	string	status of the payment transaction
amount	string	amount of the payment transaction. If the transaction is partially approved, this is the partially approved amount. Check Partial Approvals for details
partial_approval	string	If the transaction is partially approved, this is set to 'true'. Check Partial Approvals for details
signature	string	the signature of the notification, should be used to verify the notification was sent by Genesis
funds_status	string	funds status of transaction *present only when the transaction has funds status
account_holder	string	account Holder of transaction's bank account. *present only when the transaction has account holder
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenize
eci	string	See Electronic Commerce Indicator as returned from the MPI for details
event	string	The event that caused the notification
rc_code	string	The reason code for the event
rc_description	string	The reason description for the event
avs_response_code	string	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it.
reference_transaction_unique_id	string	The unique id generated by Genesis, identifies the reference transaction if present.
authorization_code	string	A code returned by some acquirers to indicate that a card payment has been authorized.
retrieval_reference_number	string	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
scheme_response_code	string	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string	An additional response code returned from the schemes. Specifies if the transaction can be retried in case of failure.
recurring_advice_text	string	The text representation of the recurring advice code.
threeDS_authentication_flow	string	Identifies the concrete 3DS authentication flow that the transaction has gone through. It will be available in the notification only if the consumer has finished the 3DS authentication with the issuer. The available values for 3DSv2 are frictionless and challenge.
threeDS_method_status	string	Identifies the status of the 3DS-Method in the scope of 3DSv2 authentication protocol. The possible values are <b>required</b> , <b>in_progress</b> and <b>completed</b> . For more details about the 3DS-Method submission, go to the 3DSv2 authentication flows.
threeDS_target_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the 3DS protocol that has been enforced. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeDS_concrete_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the concrete 3DS protocol version that the transaction has gone through. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeDS_authentication_status_reason_code	string(2)	See 3DS Authentication Status Reason Codes for details.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string	The text representation of the scheme transaction identifier.
scheme_settlement_date	string	The text representation of the scheme settlement date.
card_brand	string*	The brand of the card used for the transaction.
card_number	string*	The card number of the card used for the transaction.
card_type	string*	The type of the card used for the transaction.
card_subtype	string*	The subtype of the card used for the transaction.
cardIssuingBank	string*	The card issuer.
card_holder	string*	The card holder.
expiration_year	string*	The expiration year of the card.
expiration_month	string*	The expiration month of the card.
status	string*	The transaction status.
customer_email	string*	The email of the customer.
customer_phone	string*	The phone of the customer.
first_name	string*	The first name of the customer.
last_name	string*	The last name of the customer.
address1	string*	The address of the customer.
address2	string*	The second line of address of the customer.
zip_code	string*	The zip code of the customer.
city	string*	The city of the customer.

state	string*	The state of the customer.
country	string*	The country of the customer.
arn_acquirer_reference_number	string*	The unique number assigned to the card transaction as it moves through the payment flow.
bank_account_number	string*	The IBAN number of the customer.
bank_identifier_code	string*	The BIC of the customer bank.
currency	string*	The currency of the transaction.
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.

string\* = This is an optional parameter. Contact [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) for more details

**ⓘ** Please, be advised that the **threeDS\_method\_status** will be available only in the scope of 3DSv2 and if only the ACS Provider has requested a 3DS-Method to be submitted. For more information about the available 3DSv2 authentication flows with or without 3DS-Method, go to the 3DSv2 authentication flows.

**ⓘ** For more information about the 3DS notification params and notification examples, go to the **Notification** section for each of the 3DSv2 authentication flows.

Status will be either "declined", "approved" or "error", like shown in the states table.

The event parameter is added only for fraud transactions eg: chargeback, chargeback\_reversal, representment, second\_chargeback or retrieval\_request.

The signature is a mean of security to ensure that the gate is really the sender of the notification. It is generated by concatenating the unique id of the transaction with your API password and generating a Hash of the string using SHA algorithm:

**SHA Hash Hex of <unique\_id><Your API password>**

Possible encryption algorithms:

- SHA-1 (by default)
- SHA-256
- SHA-512

To change the encryption algorithm please contact Tech Support.

#### Notification signature examples

unique_id	API password	algorithm	signature
fc6c3c8c0219730c7a099eaa540f70dc	bogus	SHA-1	08d01ae1ebdc22b6a1a764257819bb26e9e94e8d
130319cfb3bf65ff3c4a4045487b173e	test123	SHA-256	e4c5e70de4a5b00663122f0b902ff4bb73f4542354e3a1edecf24a038576596d
a459f8781f2fe14a6e787648c146be02	secret	SHA-512	162528f9760c188076ca1694701f7827e4904f2f7c72179a9c493989e8ba2c73318f818d61a4685485296f95a4c0aba0d826890eeef618a78df6ba50f170da69

You can use the signature to verify the integrity of the notification, ensuring that it was really sent by the gate.

**ⓘ** You must either use the signature to verify the notification's integrity or make a reconcile to check the final transaction status.

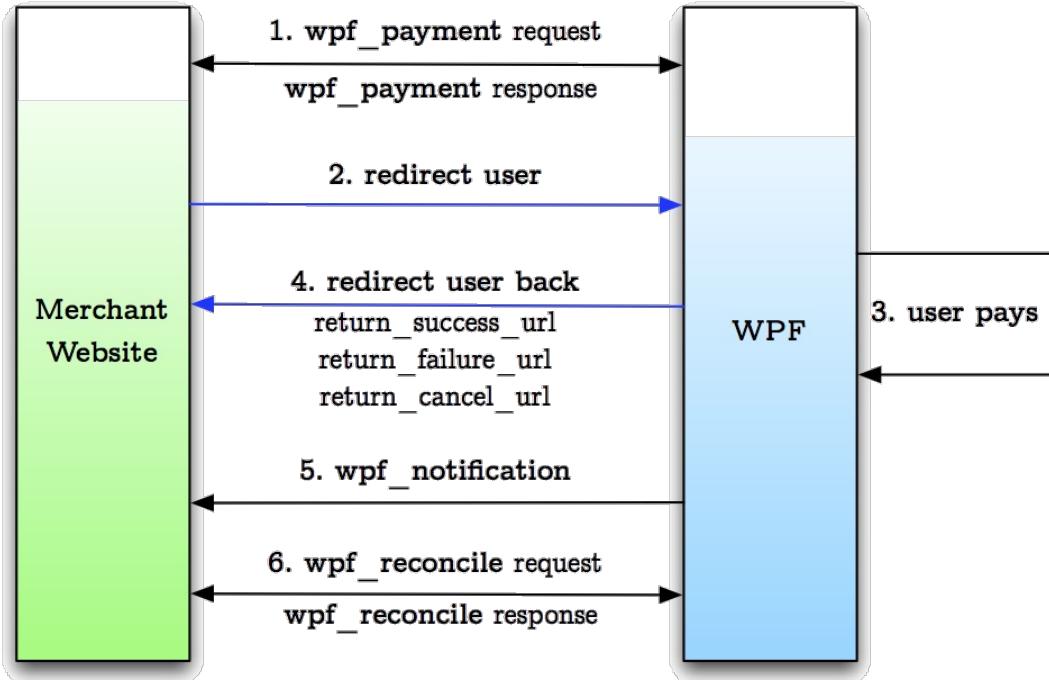
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<notification_echo>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
</notification_echo>
```

When receiving the notification, you are required to render an XML page containing the transaction's unique id so that the gateway knows that you have accepted the notification. If the XML is not delivered, the notification is sent periodically until the XML is received.

## WPF

The WPF (Web Payment Form) is a customizable component of the Genesis payment gateway. It provides merchants with an intuitive user interface to easily process their customers' payments. Through a single point of integration, the merchant can offer his customers multiple payment methods instantly and since the WPF is hosted on the secure Genesis infrastructure, it is already PCI-DSS compliant.

## Workflow



In the example above the customer visits the merchant's website and does a checkout.

(1), the merchant initiates the payment on the Genesis payment gateway through a request to the WPF API, which carries the mandatory, initial payload (e.g. amount, currency, etc.). The response to this request (if successful) is a redirect URL, which the merchant hands over to the customer. Following this redirect URL

(2), the customer is then directed to the actual payment form (WPF), which gets served from the Genesis servers. Because the merchant has previously transmitted most of the relevant payment information, the form is pre-filled with these values and the customer only needs to add personal data. The customer then selects one of the payment methods offered by the merchant and fills in his payment information

(3) (e.g. credit card data). Upon completion the customer is redirected back to the merchant

(4)<sup>1</sup>. After the payment has been processed and reached a final state the merchant is sent a notification

(5) to the notification url supplied in the initial create request (1). The merchant must either use the notification's signature to verify the payment's integrity or make a reconcile

(6) to check the final payment status. However, we urge all merchants to always do a reconcile.

1 - Particularly to the return success url defined by the merchant in his initial request. If the customer has selected an asynchronous payment method, he is redirected to the MPI provider before this step

**Info** 3D secure WPF payments are always performed asynchronously. After submitting the web payment form, the customer is redirected to the MPI provider to enter his personal data. In the case when cardholder is not enrolled customer is redirected to the failure url.

As with all other asynchronous payment transactions, the return-, success- and cancel-URLs are only meant to display a useful page/message to the customer. A redirect of the customer to one of these URLs never gives any form of indication of the payment's state. To find out whether the payment has gone through or not the merchant must always wait for the notification or (even better) do a reconcile.

Please also note that there is no specific order in which notification and redirect will occur (that means that the notification may also arrive before the customer's redirect).

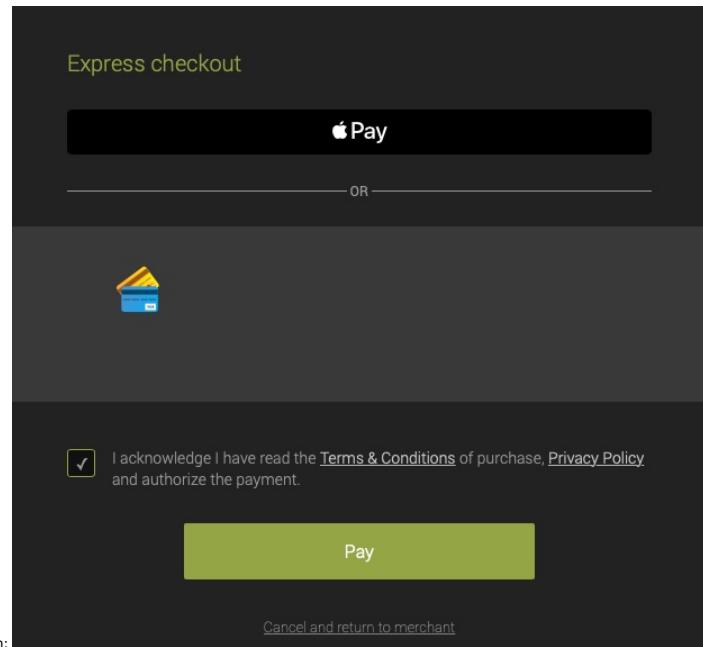
## Express Checkout

### APPLE PAY

When **Apple Pay** transaction type is sent in the initial WPF create request, the consumer will have an option to pay using enabled debit or credit card in the Apple Wallet instead of adding its payment details to the form, step (2) from the main workflow.

Apple Pay is available on all iOS devices with a Secure Element — an industry-standard, certified chip designed to store payment information safely. In macOS, users must have an Apple Pay-capable iPhone or Apple Watch to authorize the payment, or a MacBook Pro with Touch ID.

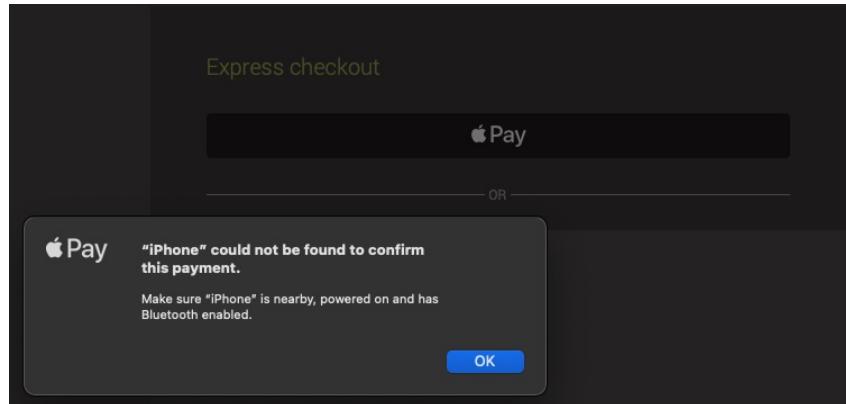
**Info** Apple Pay is supported in Safari only.



In order to do so, while the consumer is on the WPF form page, there should be a **Apple Pay** button:

After this, the consumer should select the **Apple Pay** button.

Then a pop-up window with its predefined card details will appear and the consumer will be able to select any of the predefined cards to complete the payment. In macOS, consumers will be asked to turn on the Bluetooth on the mobile phone and pair the devices in order to be able to fetch and display the registered cards in Apple Wallet.

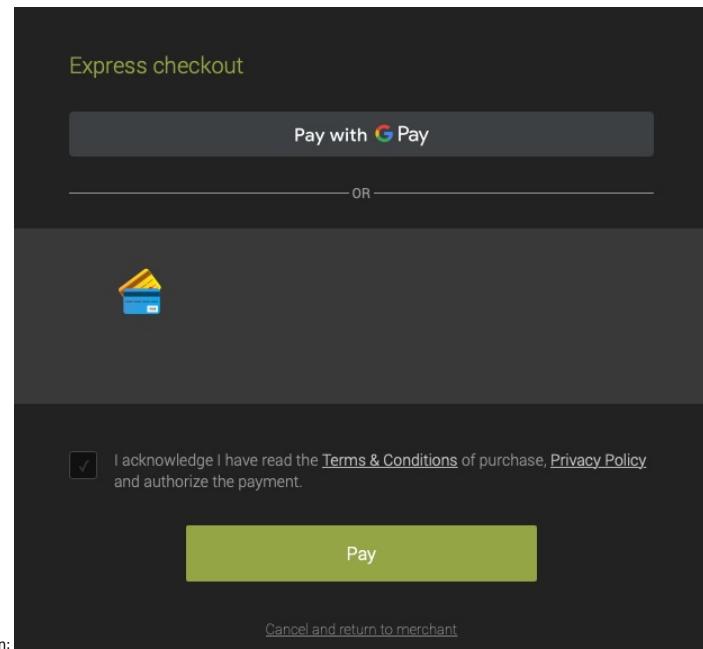


Lastly, the consumer should complete the payment either using biometric authentication such as fingerprint, Face ID on his/her mobile phone or to follow additional instructions on the popup window and the payment will be automatically processed with the next step (3) from the main workflow.

All other steps are the same as in the main workflow.

#### GOOGLE PAY

When **Google Pay** transaction type is sent in the initial WPF create request, the consumer will have an option to pay using saved to its **Google** account debit or credit card instead of adding its payment details to the form, step (2) from the main workflow.



In order to do so while the consumer is on the WPF form page, there should be a **Google Pay** button:

After this, the consumer should select the **Pay with Google Pay** button.

Then a pop-up window with its predefined card details will appear and the consumer will be able to select any of the predefined cards or add a new payment option which will be saved to its **Google** account for next payments.

Lastly, the consumer should confirm the selected payment option and the payment will be automatically processed with the next step (3) from the main workflow.

All other steps are the same as in the main workflow.

# WPF API

## URLS

### Create:

The URL for the WPF API create method is:

```
https://wpf.emerchantpay.net/<locale>/wpf
```

For the test system the URL is:

```
https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/<locale>/wpf
```

Note that if you do not submit one of the available locales, defaults to 'en' (English).

Check the WPF Internationalization (i18n) for details.

### Reconcile:

The URL for the WPF API reconcile method is:

```
https://wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf/reconcile
```

For the test system the URL is:

```
https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf/reconcile
```

## CREATE

 Web Payment Form API supports the 3DSv2 authentication protocol for the following transaction types Authorize3d Sale3d InitRecurringSale3d. For more information, please check the request parameters below and request examples on the right.

### Request

```
curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/payment-pending.html</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<remember_card>true</remember_card>
<lifetime>60</lifetime>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
<transaction_types>
<transaction_type moto="true" name="authorize" fx_rate_id="123" recurring_type="initial"/>
<transaction_type crypto="true" name="sale" fx_rate_id="123" recurring_type="initial"/>
</transaction_types>
<business_attributes>
<name_of_the_supplier>Best Furniture</name_of_the_supplier>
</business_attributes>
<pay_later>true</pay_later>
<reminder_language>en</reminder_language>
<reminders>
<reminder>
<channel>email</channel>
<after>40</after>
</reminder>
<reminder>
<channel>sms</channel>
<after>10</after>
</reminder>
</reminders>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_value</exemption>
</sca_params>
<account_owner>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
<web_payment_form_id>1</web_payment_form_id>
</wpf_payment>'
```

### Funding Transaction Example

### Request

```
curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/payment-pending.html</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<remember_card>true</remember_card>
<lifetime>60</lifetime>
```

```

<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
  <user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
<transaction_types>
  <transaction_type moto="true" name="authorize" fx_rate_id="123" recurring_type="initial"/>
  <transaction_type crypto="true" name="sale" fx_rate_id="123" recurring_type="initial"/>
</transaction_types>
<business_attributes>
  <name_of_the_supplier>Best Furniture</name_of_the_supplier>
</business_attributes>
<pay_later>true</pay_later>
<reminder_language>en</reminder_language>
<reminders>
  <reminder>
    <channel>email</channel>
    <after>40</after>
  </reminder>
  <reminder>
    <channel>sms</channel>
    <after>10</after>
  </reminder>
</reminders>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_value</exemption>
</sca_params>
<account_owner>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
<web_payment_form_id>1</web_payment_form_id>
<funding>
  <identifier_type>business_disbursement</identifier_type>
  <receiver>
    <first_name>Hamza</first_name>
    <last_name>Arshad</last_name>
    <country>AF</country>
    <account_number>090078601</account_number>
    <account_number_type>iban</account_number_type>
  </receiver>
</funding>
</wpf_payment>

```

#### Web Payment Form With 3 D Sv2 Authentication Protocol Request

```

curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com</description>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
  <return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
  <return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/payment-pending.html</return_pending_url>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1907987987987</customer_phone>
  <remember_card>true</remember_card>
  <lifetime>60</lifetime>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
  <risk_params>
    <user_id>123456</user_id>
  </risk_params>
  <transaction_types>
    <transaction_type name="authorize3d">
      <transaction_type name="wechat"/>
    </transaction_type>
  </transaction_types>
  <business_attributes>
    <name_of_the_supplier>Best Furniture</name_of_the_supplier>
  </business_attributes>
  <pay_later>true</pay_later>
  <reminder_language>en</reminder_language>
  <reminders>
    <reminder>
      <channel>email</channel>
      <after>40</after>
    </reminder>
    <reminder>
      <channel>sms</channel>
      <after>10</after>
    </reminder>
  </reminders>
  <sca_params>
    <exemption>low_value</exemption>
  </sca_params>
  <account_owner>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  </account_owner>
  <web_payment_form_id>1</web_payment_form_id>
</wpf_payment>

```

#### Web Payment Form With 3 D Sv2 Authentication Protocol Including Additional Optional 3 D Sv2 Attributes Request

```

curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>

```

```

<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
<return_pending_url>http://www.example.com/payment-pending.html</return_pending_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<remember_card>true</remember_card>
<lifetimetime>60</lifetimetime>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  <address>1 Master Str. 12</address>
  <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
  <city>Los Angeles</city>
  <state>CA</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
  <user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
<transaction_types>
  <transaction_type name="init_recurring_sale3d"/>
  <transaction_type name="sofort"/>
</transaction_types>
<business_attributes>
  <name_of_the_supplier>Best Furniture</name_of_the_supplier>
</business_attributes>
<threeDS_v2_params>
  <control>
    <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
    <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
  </control>
  <purchase>
    <category>goods</category>
  </purchase>
  <recurring>
    <expiration_date>23-05-2024</expiration_date>
    <frequency>30</frequency>
  </recurring>
  <merchant_risk>
    <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
    <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
    <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
    <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
    <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
    <gift_card>true</gift_card>
    <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
  </merchant_risk>
  <card_holder_account>
    <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
    <update_indicator>more than 60days</update_indicator>
    <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
    <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
    <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
    <shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
    <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
    <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
    <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
    <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
    <purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
    <suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
    <registration_indicator>30 to 60 days</registration_indicator>
    <registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
  </card_holder_account>
</threeDS_v2_params>
<pay_later>true</pay_later>
<reminder_language>en</reminder_language>
<reminders>
  <reminder>
    <channel>email</channel>
    <after>40</after>
  </reminder>
  <reminder>
    <channel>sms</channel>
    <after>10</after>
  </reminder>
</reminders>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_value</exemption>
</sca_params>
<account_owner>
  <first_name>Travis</first_name>
  <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
  <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
</account_owner>
<web_payment_form_id>1</web_payment_form_id>
</wpf_payment>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
usage	optional	string(255)	Description of the transaction for later use.
amount	required*	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	required*	string(3)	Currency code in ISO 4217
description	optional	string	a text describing the reason of the payment (e.g. "you're buying concert tickets")
consumer_id	required*	string(10)	See Consumers and Tokenization. Saved cards will be listed for user to select
customer_email	required*	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
customer_phone	required*	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of customer
notification_url	required*	url	URL at merchant where gateway sends outcome of transaction.
return_success_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after successful payment
return_failure_url	required*	url	URL where customer is sent to after unsuccessful payment
return_cancel_url	required*	string	URL where customer is sent to when the customer cancels the payment process within the WPF

return_pending_url	optional	string	URL where customer is sent to when asynchronous payment is pending confirmation
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>transaction_types</b>	required		The transaction types that the merchant is willing to accept payments for
transaction_type	required	string	One of the available WPF transaction types. Multiple transaction type elements supported. Attribute 'name' contains the transaction type name in question
<b>business_attributes</b>	required*		Check business attributes section.
event_start_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event starts in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_end_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when event ends in format dd-mm-yyyy
event_organizer_id	required*	string	
event_id	required*	string	
date_of_order	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	The date when order was placed in format dd-mm-yyyy
delivery_date	required*	dd-mm-yyyy	Date of the expected delivery in format dd-mm-yyyy
name_of_the_supplier	required*	string	
recurring_type	optional	string(255)	Specifies recurring type of the transaction, can be 'initial' or 'managed' when Sale or Sale3d or Authorize or Authorize3d is included in the <b>transaction_types</b> .
recurring_category	optional		Specifies whether the recurring transaction is a subscription(fixed amount, fixed intervals)or if it is a standing order(varying amount, fixed intervals). The allowed values are <code>subscription</code> and <code>standing_order</code> . The default value is <code>subscription</code>
<b>threeds_v2_params</b>	optional		3DSv2 async parameters. They must be submitted in order to use the 3DSv2 authentication protocol in asynchronous workflow
<b>control</b>	optional		General params for preferences in authentication flow and providing device interface information.
challenge_window_size	optional	string	Identifies the size of the challenge window for the consumer. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_indicator	optional	string	The value has weight and might impact the decision whether a challenge will be required for the transaction or not. If not provided, it will be interpreted as <code>no_preference</code> . For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
<b>purchase</b>	optional		Purchase related params providing with additional information regarding the order.
category	optional	string	Optional for transactions to be processed through the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.
<b>recurring</b>	optional		Additional optional recurring attributes when InitRecurringSale3d is included in the <b>transaction_types</b> .
expiration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	A future date indicating the end date for any further subsequent transactions. For more information, go to 3DSv2 recurring params
frequency	optional	integer	Indicates the minimum number of days between subsequent transactions. An empty value indicates the payment frequency is not set. For more information, go to 3DSv2 recurring params
<b>merchant_risk</b>	optional		Merchant risk assessment params. They are all optional, but recommended.
shipping_indicator	optional	string(16)	Indicator code that most accurately describes the shipping method for the cardholder specific transaction. If one or more items are included in the sale, use the Shipping Indicator code for the physical goods. If all digital goods, use the code that describes the most expensive item. Accepted values are: <code>same_as_billing</code> , <code>stored_address</code> , <code>verified_address</code> , <code>pick_up</code> , <code>digital_goods</code> , <code>travel</code> , <code>event_tickets</code> , <code>other</code> .
delivery_timeframe	optional	string(11)	Indicates the merchandise delivery timeframe. Accepted values are: <code>electronic</code> , <code>same_day</code> , <code>over_night</code> , <code>another_day</code> .
reorder_items_indicator	optional	string(10)	Indicates whether the cardholder is reordering previously purchased merchandise. Accepted values are: <code>first_time</code> , <code>reordered</code> .
pre_order_purchase_indicator	optional	string(21)	Indicates whether cardholder is placing an order for merchandise with a future-availability or release date. Accepted values are: <code>merchandise_available</code> , <code>future_availability</code> .
pre_order_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	For a pre-ordered purchase, the expected date that the merchandise will be available.
gift_card	optional	'true'	Prepaid or gift card purchase.
gift_card_count	optional	integer	For prepaid or gift card purchase, total count of individual prepaid or gift cards/codes purchased. The value is limited to <b>99</b> .
<b>card_holder_account</b>	optional		Cardholder account additional information. They are all optional, but recommended, because they have a significant impact on approval rates
creation_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder opened the account with the 3DS Requester.
update_indicator	optional	string(19)	Length of time since the cardholder's account information with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Includes Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added. Accepted values are: <code>current_transaction</code> , <code>less_than_30days</code> , <code>30_to_60_days</code> , <code>more_than_60days</code> .
last_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added.

password_change_indicator	optional	string(18)	Length of time since the cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset. Accepted values are: <b>no_change</b> , <b>during_transaction</b> , <b>less_than_30days</b> , <b>30_to_60_days</b> , <b>more_than_60days</b> .
password_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset.
shipping_address_usage_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction</b> , <b>less_than_30days</b> , <b>30_to_60_days</b> , <b>more_than_60days</b> .
shipping_address_date_first_used	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor.
transactions_activity_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous 24 hours.
transactions_activity_previous_year	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous year.
provision_attempts_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of Add Card attempts in the last 24 hours.
purchases_count_last_6_months	optional	integer	Number of purchases with this cardholder account during the previous six months.
suspicious_activity_indicator	optional	string(22)	Indicates whether the 3DS Requestor has experienced suspicious activity (including previous fraud) on the cardholder account. Accepted values are: <b>no_suspicious_observed</b> , <b>suspicious_observed</b> .
registration_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates the length of time that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requester. Accepted values are: <b>guest_checkout</b> , <b>current_transaction</b> , <b>less_than_30days</b> , <b>30_to_60_days</b> , <b>more_than_60days</b> .
registration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor.
remember_card	optional	"true"	See Tokenize. Offer the user the option to save cardholder details for future use (tokenize).
lifetime	optional	integer	number of minutes determining how long the WPF will be valid. Will be set to 30 minutes by default. Valid value ranges between 1 minute and 31 days given in minutes
<b>risk_params</b>	optional		list of risk params as described in the Advanced risk management with RiskParams section
user_id (example)	optional	string	the customer's ID within the merchant's system (example)
session_id (example)	optional	string	the customer's session ID within the merchant's system (example)
<b>dynamic_descriptor_params</b>	optional		
merchant_name	optional	string(25)	Allows to dynamically override the charge descriptor
merchant_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number
sub_merchant_id	optional	string(15)	Allows to dynamically override the sub-merchant ID.
merchant_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant country.
merchant_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant subdivision code.
merchant_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant zip/postal code. Required for VISA OCT transactions with Australian and Canadian card bins.
merchant_address	optional	string(48)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant address.
merchant_url	optional	string(60)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant URL
merchant_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant phone number.
merchant_service_city	optional	string(13)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service city.
merchant_service_country	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service country.
merchant_service_state	optional	string(3)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service subdivision code.
merchant_service_zip_code	optional	string(10)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service zip/postal code.
merchant_service_phone	optional	string(16)	Allows to dynamically override the merchant service phone number.
pay_later	optional	"true"	Signifies whether the 'Pay Later' feature would be enabled on the WPF
reminder_language	optional	string	It must be a valid language abbreviation from the available WPF languages
<b>reminders</b>	optional		Settings for reminders sending when using the 'Pay Later' feature. The number of the sent reminders would be exactly as sent or configured and delivery failures could be handled on demand. Also there will be no reminders sent if the WPF is already completed
<b>reminder</b>	optional		Settings for a single reminder. Upto three reminders are allowed
channel	optional	string	Channel for sending WPF reminder. Valid values are 'email' and 'sms'
after	optional	integer	Number of minutes after WPF creation when the reminder should be sent. Valid value ranges between 1 minute and 31 days given in minutes
crypto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
gaming	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
moto	optional	"true"	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
fx_rate_id	optional	integer	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
sca_preference	optional	"true"	Values 'true' or 'false'. Signifies whether to perform SCA on the transaction. At least one 3DS transaction type has to be submitted. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
<b>sca_params</b>	optional		SCA params
exemption	optional	string	Exemption for the Strong Customer Authentication. The allowed options are <code>low_value</code> , <code>low_risk</code>
<b>account_owner</b>	optional		Account owner parameters related to account owner inquiry requests
first_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner's first name
middle_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner's middle name
last_name	optional	string(35)	Account owner's last name
web_payment_form_id	optional		The unique ID of the the web payment form configuration to be displayed for the current payment.
<b>funding</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Params
identifier_type	required*	string	Type of Funding Transaction. Please check Identifier Types
<b>receiver</b>	optional		Funding Transaction Receiver details
first_name	required*	string	First name of the receiver

last_name	required*	string	Last name of the receiver
country	required*	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
account_number	required*	string	Receiver account number
account_number_type	required*	string	Receiver account number type. Please check Receiver Account Types

required\* = conditionally required

**Info** The 'amount' and 'currency' parameters are **NOT** required when all of the submitted transaction type(s) have no financial impact on consumer's account (i.e. 'account\_verification')

**Info** The required business attributes must be provided with the WPF request if you are submitting at least one transaction type that supports business attributes

**Info** If the 'web\_payment\_form\_id' parameter is not provided in the request the merchant's default web payment form configuration will be used

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <transaction_type>wpf.create</transaction_type>
  <status>new</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <technical_message>Transaction successful!</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction successful</message>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/en/payment/c7e32c1e9d1</redirect_url>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:37Z</timestamp>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
</wpf_payment>
```

#### Successful With Optional Invalid Transactions For Amount Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:37Z</timestamp>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/en/payment/c7e32c1e9d1</redirect_url>
  <invalid_transactions_for_amount>alipay</invalid_transactions_for_amount>
</wpf_payment>
```

#### Successful With Funds Status Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:37Z</timestamp>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/en/payment/c7e32c1e9d1</redirect_url>
  <funds_status>WAITING</funds_status>
</wpf_payment>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the WPF transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.
redirect_url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete payment process. Contains the locale in which the web payment form will be rendered by default. See WPF Internationalization (i18n)
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
invalid_transactions_for_amount	string*	list of comma separated transactions for which amount is not within the allowed limit *present only when at least for one transaction type an amount is invalid, check Currency and Amount Handling for details
funds_status	string*	funds status of transaction *present only when the transaction has funds status

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <transaction_type>wpf.create</transaction_type>
  <status>error</status>
  <mode>live</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96646d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <code>330</code>
  <technical_message>Unknown system error. Please contact support.</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction failed, please contact support!</message>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:37Z</timestamp>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
</wpf_payment>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the WPF transaction, see states
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

#### NOTIFICATION

WPF Notifications are sent once the WPF payment has reached a final state and are transmitted via HTTP POST (application/x-www-form-urlencoded) with the following parameters:

- 1 Apart from the workflow described above, the Genesis system will also use the notification url endpoint to send notifications to the merchant if a WPF payment is chargebacked.

#### Example Notification for Successful Frictionless 3dsv2

```
signature=c5219b3d385e74496b2b48a5497b347e102849f10eadc25b062f823b
&payment_transaction_transaction_type=sale3d
&payment_transaction_terminal_token=e9fd7a957845450fb7ab9dccb498b6e1f6e1e3aa
&payment_transaction_unique_id=bad008183a9ec545daf0f24c48361aa0
&payment_transaction_amount=500
&wpf_transaction_id=mtid201104081447161135536962
&wpf_status=approved
&wpf_unique_id=26aa150ee68b1b2d6758a0e6c44fce4c
&consumer_id=123456
&payment_transaction_token=ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d
&notification_type=wpf
&eci=05
&payment_transaction_avs_response_code=51
&payment_transaction_avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&payment_transaction_cvv_result_codeM
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&scheme_response_code=00
&scheme_transaction_identifier=MCS267B00
&scheme_settlement_date=1103
&reason_for_not_honoring_exemption=8A01
&asca_exemption_result=13
&threeds_authentication_flow=frictionless
&threeds_target_protocol_version=2
&threeds_concrete_protocol_version=2
```

#### Example Notification for Successful Frictionless 3dsv2 With 3ds Method

```
signature=c5219b3d385e74496b2b48a5497b347e102849f10eadc25b062f823b
&payment_transaction_transaction_type=sale3d
&payment_transaction_terminal_token=e9fd7a957845450fb7ab9dccb498b6e1f6e1e3aa
&payment_transaction_unique_id=bad008183a9ec545daf0f24c48361aa0
&payment_transaction_amount=500
&wpf_transaction_id=mtid201104081447161135536962
&wpf_status=approved
&wpf_unique_id=26aa150ee68b1b2d6758a0e6c44fce4c
&consumer_id=123456
&payment_transaction_token=ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d
&notification_type=wpf
&eci=05
&payment_transaction_avs_response_code=51
&payment_transaction_avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&payment_transaction_cvv_result_codeM
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&scheme_response_code=00
&scheme_transaction_identifier=MCS267B00
&scheme_settlement_date=1103
&reason_for_not_honoring_exemption=8A01
&asca_exemption_result=13
&threeds_authentication_flow=frictionless
&threeds_method_status=completed
&threeds_target_protocol_version=2
&threeds_concrete_protocol_version=2
```

#### Example Notification for Successful Challenge 3dsv2

```
signature=c5219b3d385e74496b2b48a5497b347e102849f10eadc25b062f823b
&payment_transaction_transaction_type=sale3d
&payment_transaction_terminal_token=e9fd7a957845450fb7ab9dccb498b6e1f6e1e3aa
&payment_transaction_unique_id=bad008183a9ec545daf0f24c48361aa0
&payment_transaction_amount=500
&wpf_transaction_id=mtid201104081447161135536962
&wpf_status=approved
&wpf_unique_id=26aa150ee68b1b2d6758a0e6c44fce4c
&consumer_id=123456
&payment_transaction_token=ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d
&notification_type=wpf
&eci=05
&payment_transaction_avs_response_code=51
&payment_transaction_avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&payment_transaction_cvv_result_codeM
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&scheme_response_code=00
&scheme_transaction_identifier=MCS267B00
&scheme_settlement_date=1103
&reason_for_not_honoring_exemption=8A01
&asca_exemption_result=13
&threeds_authentication_flow=challenge
&threeds_target_protocol_version=2
&threeds_concrete_protocol_version=2
```

#### Example Notification for Successful Challenge 3dsv2 With 3ds Method

```
signature=c5219b3d385e74496b2b48a5497b347e102849f10eadc25b062f823b
&payment_transaction_transaction_type=sale3d
&payment_transaction_terminal_token=e9fd7a957845450fb7ab9dccb498b6e1f6e1e3aa
&payment_transaction_unique_id=bad008183a9ec545daf0f24c48361aa0
&payment_transaction_amount=500
&wpf_transaction_id=mtid201104081447161135536962
&wpf_status=approved
&wpf_unique_id=26aa150ee68b1b2d6758a0e6c44fce4c
```

```

&consumer_id=123456
&payment_transaction_token=ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d
&notification_type=wpf
&eci=05
&payment_transaction_avs_response_code=51
&payment_transaction_avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&payment_transaction_cvv_result_code=M
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016013015184
&scheme_response_code=00
&scheme_transaction_identifier=MCS267B00
&scheme_settlement_date=1103
&reason_for_not_honoring_exemption=8A01
&asca_exemption_result=i3
&threeads_authentication_flowchallenge
&threeads_method_status=completed
&threeads_target_protocol_version=2
&threeads_concrete_protocol_version=2

```

#### Example Notification for Sofort

```

?transaction_id=8280384C-70CC-43BD-8B21-FD0395285840
&unique_id=44177a21403427eb06664a6d7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=sofort
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4a1e20
&status=approved
&amount=500
&signature=e88e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&funds_status=sent
&account_holdername=surname
&bank_account_number=DE89370400440532013000
&bank_identifier_code=GENODETT488

```

Name	Type	Description
signature	string	the signature of the notification, should be used to verify the the notification was sent by Genesis
payment_transaction_transaction_type	string	transaction type for the transaction eg: sale3d
payment_transaction_terminal_token	string	the terminal token as used in the processing url
payment_transaction_unique_id	string	unique id generated by Genesis
payment_transaction_amount	string	Amount of the payment transaction. If the transaction is partially approved, this is the partially approved amount. Check Partial Approvals for details
payment_transaction_partial_approval	string	If the transaction is partially approved, this is set to 'true'. Check Partial Approvals for details
wpf_transaction_id	string	merchant generated transaction id
wpf_status	string	status of the payment transaction
wpf_unique_id	string	unique id generated by Genesis, required for WPF payment reconciliation
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. See Consumers
payment_transaction_token	string(36)	Plain-text token value. See Tokenize
notification_type	string	constant value "wpf"
eci	string	See Electronic Commerce Indicator as returned from the MPI for details
payment_transaction_avs_response_code	string	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
payment_transaction_avs_response_text	string	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
payment_transaction_cvv_result_code	string	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it.
authorization_code	string	A code returned by some acquirers to indicate that a card payment has been authorized.
retrieval_reference_number	string	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
funds_status	string	Funds status of transaction *present only when the transaction has funds status
account_holder	string	Account Holder of transaction's bank account. *present only when the transaction has account holder
scheme_response_code	string	The response code returned from the schemes.
recurring_advice_code	string	An additional response code returned from the schemes. Specifies if the transaction can be retried in case of failure.
recurring_advice_text	string	The text representation of the recurring advice code.
scheme_transaction_identifier	string	The text representation of the scheme transaction identifier.
scheme_settlement_date	string	The text representation of the scheme settlement date.
card_brand	string*	The brand of the card used for the transaction.
card_number	string*	The card number of the card used for the transaction.
card_type	string*	The type of the card used for the transaction.
card_subtype	string*	The subtype of the card used for the transaction.
card_issuing_bank	string*	The card issuer.
card_holder	string*	The card holder.
expiration_year	string*	The expiration year of the card.
expiration_month	string*	The expiration month of the card.
status	string*	The transaction status.
customer_email	string*	The email of the customer.
customer_phone	string*	The phone of the customer.
first_name	string*	The first name of the customer.
last_name	string*	The last name of the customer.
address1	string*	The address of the customer.
address2	string*	The second line of address of the customer.
zip_code	string*	The zip code of the customer.
city	string*	The city of the customer.

reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.
state	string*	The state of the customer.
country	string*	The country of the customer.
arn_acquirer_reference_number	string*	The unique number assigned to the card transaction as it moves through the payment flow.
bank_account_number	string*	The IBAN number of the customer.
currency	string*	The currency of the transaction.
bank_identifier_code	string*	The BIC of the customer bank.

string\* = This is an optional parameter. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details

### 3DS Attributes

Name	Type	Description
threeDS_authentication_flow	string	Identifies the concrete 3DS authentication flow that the transaction has gone through. It will be available in the notification only if the consumer has finished the 3DS authentication with the issuer. The available values for 3DSv2 are frictionless and challenge.
threeDS_method_status	string	Identifies the status of the 3DS-Method in the scope of 3DSv2 authentication protocol. The possible values are <b>required</b> , <b>in_progress</b> and <b>completed</b> .
threeDS_target_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the 3DS protocol that has been enforced. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeDS_concrete_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the concrete 3DS protocol version that the transaction has gone through. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeDS_authentication_status_reason_code	string(2)	See Status Reason Code for details.

Status will be one of the following: approved, declined, error, timeout, pending, refunded, voided, chargebacked, chargeback reversed, represented and second chargebacked.

The signature is a mean of security to ensure that the gate is really the sender of the notification. It is generated by concatenating the unique id of the payment with your API password and generating a SHA-512 Hash (Hex) of the string:

SHA-512 Hash Hex of <wpf\_unique\_id><Your Merchant API password>

### Notification signature examples

unique id	API password	signature
26aa150ee68b1b2d6758a0e6c44fce4c	50fd87e65eb415f42fb5af4c9cf497662e00b785	c5219b3d385e74496b2b48a549
3f760162ef57a829011e5e2379b3fa17	50fd87e65eb415f42fb5af4c9cf497662e00b785	14519d0db2f7f8f407efccc9b099

You must either use the signature to verify the notification's integrity or make a reconcile to check the final transaction status.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<notification_echo>
  <wpf_unique_id>3f760162ef57a829011e5e2379b3fa17</wpf_unique_id>
</notification_echo>
```

When receiving the notification, you are required to render an XML page containing the transaction's unique id so that the gateway knows that you have accepted the notification. If the XML is not delivered, the notification is sent periodically until the XML is received.

### RECONCILE

Reconcile can be used to retrieve data about a payment. This can be useful if you want to retrieve information about a payment whose status is timeout, which returned an error or has changed eg. has been chargebacked.

Reconcile requests are handled exactly like transaction requests via XML. To a large degree, the WPF Reconcile follows the notions of the standard processing Reconcile API.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_reconcile>
  <unique_id>26aa150ee68b1b2d6758a0e6c44fce4c</unique_id>
</wpf_reconcile>
```

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
unique_id	required	string(32)	unique id as returned by the create request

**ⓘ** Please note that the response may include multiple payment transaction records, since a WPF payment is a container class for multiple payment transactions. Card brand and card number will be available in response only for card transaction types.

**ⓘ** Please note, a new response XML node will appear for 3DS transactions depending on the 3DS authentication flow and protocol.

Example Reconcile Response XML for Successful Frictionless 3dsv2:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <status>approved</status>
  <unique_id>26aa150ee68b1b2d6758a0e6c44fce4c</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>mtid201104081447161135536962</transaction_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <timestamp>2011-04-08T14:46:27Z</timestamp>
  <amount>5000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <usage>Shopify Electronic Transaction</usage>
  <description>You are about to buy shoes from Shopify</description>
  <card_brand>visa</card_brand>
  <card_number>401200...0085</card_number>
  <card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
  <card_subtype>CART SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
  <card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
  <card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
  <card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
  <expiration_year>2020</expiration_year>
  <expiration_month>2</expiration_month>
  <payment_transaction>
    <status>approved</status>
    <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
    <scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
    <avs_response_code>SI</avs_response_code>
    <avs_response_text>Response provided by issuer processor%3BAddress+information+not+verified</avs_response_text>
    <cvv_result_code>S</cvv_result_code>
    <response_code>00</response_code>
  </payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
  <unique_id>bad081839ec545df0f24c48361a10</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>mtid201104081447161135536962</transaction_id>
```

```

<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<terminal_token>e9fd7a957845450fb7ab9dccba98b6e1f6ele3aa</terminal_token>
<mode>test</mode>
<timestamp>2011-04-08T14:46:40Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>merchantpay.net/bogus +9123456789</descriptor>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<amount>4900</amount>
<partial_approval>true</partial_approval>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_email>john.doe@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1234567890</customer_phone>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
<scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
<technical_message>TESTMODE: No real money will be transferred!</technical_message>
<message>TESTMODE: No real money will be transferred!</message>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>John</first_name>
  <last_name>Doe</last_name>
  <address1>32, Doestreet</address1>
  <address2></address2>
  <zip_code>12345</zip_code>
  <city>New York</city>
  <state>NY</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<threeDs>
  <authentication_flow>frictionless</authentication_flow>
  <protocol>
    <target_version>2</target_version>
    <concrete_version>2</concrete_version>
  </protocol>
  <eci>05</eci>
</threeDs>
</payment_transaction>
</wpf_payment>

```

#### Example Reconcile Response XML for Successful Challenge 3dsv2 With 3ds Method:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <status>approved</status>
  <unique_id>26aa150ee680bb2d6758a0e6c44fce4c</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>mtid201104081447161135536962</transaction_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <timestamp>2011-04-08T14:46:27Z</timestamp>
  <amount>5000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <usage>Shopify Electronic Transaction</usage>
  <description>You are about to buy shoes from Shopify</description>
  <card_brand>visa</card_brand>
  <card_number>493873...0001</card_number>
  <card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
  <card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
  <card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
  <cardIssuingCountry>Exact Issuing country</cardIssuingCountry>
  <card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
  <expiration_year>2020</expiration_year>
  <expiration_month>2</expiration_month>
</payment_transaction>
  <status>approved</status>
  <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
  <scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
  <avs_response_code>S1</avs_response_code>
  <avs_response_text>Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified</avs_response_text>
  <cvv_result_code>S</cvv_result_code>
  <response_code>00</response_code>
</transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<unique_id>bad081839e9c545daef24c48381a101</unique_id>
<transaction_id>mtid201104081447161135536962</transaction_id>
<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<terminal_token>e9fd7a957845450fb7ab9dccba98b6e1f6ele3aa</terminal_token>
<mode>test</mode>
<timestamp>2011-04-08T14:46:40Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>merchantpay.net/bogus +9123456789</descriptor>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<amount>5000</amount>
<partial_approval>true</partial_approval>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_email>john.doe@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1234567890</customer_phone>
<scheme_transaction_identifier>019091214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
<scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8&01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
<technical_message>TESTMODE: No real money will be transferred!</technical_message>
<message>TESTMODE: No real money will be transferred!</message>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>John</first_name>
  <last_name>Doe</last_name>
  <address1>32, Doestreet</address1>
  <address2></address2>
  <zip_code>12345</zip_code>
  <city>New York</city>
  <state>NY</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<threeDs>
  <authentication_flow>challenge</authentication_flow>
  <threeDs_method>
    <status>completed</status>
  </threeDs_method>
  <protocol>
    <target_version>2</target_version>
    <concrete_version>2</concrete_version>
  </protocol>
  <eci>05</eci>
</threeDs>
</payment_transaction>
</wpf_payment>

```

#### Example Reconcile Response XML for successful payment with funds status:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <status>approved</status>
  <unique_id>26aa150ee680bb2d6758a0e6c44fce4c</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>mtid201104081447161135536962</transaction_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <timestamp>2011-04-08T14:46:27Z</timestamp>
  <amount>5000</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <payment_transaction>
    <status>approved</status>

```

```

<transaction_type>ideal</transaction_type>
<unique_id>bad081839e0c545daf0f24c48361aa0</unique_id>
<transaction_id>mtd201104081447161135536962</transaction_id>
<terminal_token>e9fd7a957845450fb7ab9dcc498b6e1f6e13aa</terminal_token>
<mode>test</mode>
<timestamp>2011-04-08T14:46:40Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>merchantpay.net/bogus +49123456789</descriptor>
<funds_status>WAITING</funds_status>
<account_holder>Name Surname</account_holder>
<amount>4900</amount>
<currency>GBP</currency>
<customer_email>john.doe@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+11234567890</customer_phone>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
<technical_message>TESTMODE: No real money will be transferred!</technical_message>
<message>TESTMODE: No real money will be transferred!</message>
</payment_transaction>
</wpf_payment>

```

Example Response XML for voided payment:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
<status>voided</status>
<unique_id>26aa150e66b1b2d6758a0e6c44fce4c</unique_id>
<transaction_id>mtd201104081447161135536962</transaction_id>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<timestamp>2011-04-08T14:46:27Z</timestamp>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<usage>Shopify Electronic Transaction</usage>
<description>You are about to buy shoes from Shopify</description>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
<expiration_year>2020</expiration_year>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
</payment_transaction>
<status>voided</status>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<unique_id>bad081839e0c545daf0f24c48361aa0</unique_id>
<transaction_id>mtd201104081447161135536962</transaction_id>
<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<terminal_token>e9fd7a957845450fb7ab9dcc498b6e1f6e13aa</terminal_token>
<mode>test</mode>
<timestamp>2011-04-08T14:46:40Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>merchantpay.net/bogus +49123456789</descriptor>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>8A01</reason_for_not_honoring_exemption>
<sca_exemption_result>13</sca_exemption_result>
<customer_email>john.doe@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+11234567890</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>John</first_name>
<last_name>Doe</last_name>
<address1>32, Doestreet</address1>
<address2></address2>
<zip_code>12345</zip_code>
<city>New York</city>
<state>NY</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
</payment_transaction>
</payment_transaction>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<transaction_type>void</transaction_type>
<unique_id>bad081839e0c545daf0f24c48361aa0</unique_id>
<transaction_id>mtd201104081447161135536962</transaction_id>
<terminal_token>e9fd7a957845450fb7ab9dcc498b6e1f6e13aa</terminal_token>
<mode>test</mode>
<timestamp>2011-04-08T14:46:40Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>merchantpay.net/bogus +49123456789</descriptor>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
</payment_transaction>
</wpf_payment>

```

Example Error Response XML:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
<status>error</status>
<code>100</code>
<technical_message>Unknown system error. Please contact support.</technical_message>
<message>Transaction failed, please contact support!</message>
</wpf_payment>

```

#### RECONCILE BY DATE RANGE

Reconcile by Date can be used to retrieve data about payments in date and time range. This can be useful if the merchant wants to retrieve information about payments belonging to the date and time range. For convenience, there are options to define records per page and the exact page of interest.

Reconcile by Date requests are handled exactly like transaction requests in the Processing API. To a large degree, the WPF Reconcile follows the notions of the standard Reconcile in Processing API.

The URL for date range reconcile is:

[https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf/reconcile/by\\_date](https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf/reconcile/by_date)

Request

```

curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf/reconcile/by_date \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_reconcile>
<start_date>2023-08-25 10:33:37</start_date>
<end_date>2023-11-23 10:33:37</end_date>
<page>1</page>
<records_per_page>100</records_per_page>
</wpf_reconcile>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
start_date	required	yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss	Start date and time of the reconcile range (time is optional)
end_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss	End of date and time of the reconcile range (time is optional)
page	optional	string(11)	Number of the page
records_per_page	optional	1 to 3 digits	Number of records per page

required\* = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment_responses page="1" per_page="100" total_count="1" pages_count="1">
  <wpf_payment>
    <status>approved</status>
    <unique_id>e27bd9472d40d3734a49e3e5c5ada52d</unique_id>
    <transaction_id>246d15a8644f2f03fca6ae39fac0e999</transaction_id>
    <tstamp>2023-11-03</tstamp>
    <amount>$0.0</amount>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <authorization_code>345678</authorization_code>
    <retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
  </wpf_payment>
</wpf_payment_responses>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the WPF transaction, see states
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
reason_for_not_honoring_exemption	string	Reason for not honoring exemption. Check SCA Reason For Not Honoring Exemption Values.
sca_exemption_result	string	SCA exemption result. Check SCA Exemption Result Values.

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>340</code>
  <technical_message>start_date has an invalid format</technical_message>
  <message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
</wpf_payment>
```

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>328</code>
  <technical_message>start_date is missing</technical_message>
  <message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
</wpf_payment>
```

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>340</code>
  <technical_message>per_page has an invalid format</technical_message>
  <message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
</wpf_payment>
```

### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the WPF transaction, see states
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

### WPF STATES

WPF transactions will have one of the following states:

Status	Description
new	Initial status of the wpf transaction.
user	Waiting for the user to fill out and submit the WPF form.
timeout	The transaction has been pending for too long and the timeout period has been reached.
in_progress	The transaction is currently being processed.
unsuccessful	Currently not used.
pending	The outcome of the transaction could not be determined, e.g. due to a timeout. The transaction state will eventually change - perform a reconcile after a certain time frame to obtain the correct status.

pending_hold	An asynchronous transaction has been finalized by the user but is waiting for a final update from the provider.
approved	The transaction has been approved by the schemes and it has been successful.
declined	The transaction has been declined by the schemes or risk management.
error	An error has occurred while negotiating with the schemes.
refunded	Once an approved transaction has been refunded the state changes to refunded.
voided	The transaction has been authorized, but cancelled at a later stage by the merchant.
chargebacked	Once an approved transaction has been chargebacked - the state changes to chargebacked. A chargeback occurs when the cardholder or the issuer rejects an accepted transaction for which funds have already been transferred.
chargeback_reversal	Once a chargebacked transaction has been charged, the state changes to chargeback_reversal. The chargeback has been cancelled.
represented	When the merchant submits evidence to prove that a chargeback is illegitimate, a chargebacked transaction changes its state to represented. The chargeback has been dismissed.
second_chargebacked	Once a chargeback_reversed/represented transaction is chargebacked the state changes to second_chargebacked.
pending_review	The transaction is on hold, a manual review needs to be performed.
submitted	The WPF form was submitted by the user.

## ERRORS

WPF returns the same error codes/XML as the regular Server-to-Server API methods (e.g. sale). See the Error Section for more details.

## WPF transaction types

The web payment form supports the typical card-related transaction types such as authorizes, sales, and init recurring - with and without 3D (see below). If more than one card-based transaction type is passed, then if the cardholder decides to pay with a credit card, the first card-based transaction type with a valid configuration - terminals, MIDs, currencies, etc - is selected and used when cardholder decides to pay with a (credit) card.

Also Account Verification for cards is supported by the web payment form. This is a transaction type for card verifications without any financial impact on cardholder's account. If 'account\_verification' is the only transaction type provided, the 'amount' and the 'currency' parameters are **NOT** mandatory. If it is combined with other transaction types, they are still mandatory and required.

In addition, the WPF API supports a host of alternative payment methods (APMs), bank transfer payments, wallets, and more. All of the alternative transaction types are offered to the cardholder for payment, so the cardholder can choose between credit cards and alternatives defined by the merchant. Only credit cards or only a single alternative method can also work, there is no need to always offer credit cards for example.

Merchant custom attributes for a number of the transaction types are required. The WPF API supports those merchant custom attributes - they are submitted as child elements to the transaction type they belong to(see WPF API example request above).

The web payment form has the concept of a default payment method. If a given transaction type has the 'default' attribute set to 'true', then this transaction type will be pre-selected as default when the cardholder is redirected to the web payment form. If more than one transaction type has the 'default' attribute, the first one with this attribute will be pre-selected. In the case there is only one transaction type requested (with or without the 'default='true'), this transaction type is automatically set as default by design.

Note that for each transaction type requested by a merchant in the WPF API, a valid configuration should exist - valid terminal, currency, MID, web payment form enabled for the merchant, etc. - otherwise a configuration error will be raised. If this happens, contact the IT support team to resolve/configure your desired transaction types correctly.

Example Request XML with custom attributes:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
<transaction_id>wev238f328c</transaction_id>
<usage>Order ID 508, Shoes</usage>
<description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
<notification_url>https://example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>https://example.com/return_success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>https://example.com/return_failure</return_failure_url>
<return_cancel_url>https://example.com/return_cancel</return_cancel_url>
<amount>5000</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_email>john.doe@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+11234567890</customer_phone>
<card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
<billing_address>
  <first_name>John</first_name>
  <last_name>Doe</last_name>
  <address1>23, Doestreet</address1>
  <zip_code>11923</zip_code>
  <city>New York City</city>
  <state>NY</state>
  <country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<transaction_types>
  <transaction_type>
    <name>sale</name>
    <recurring_type>initial</recurring_type>
    <bin>420000</bin>
    <tail>0000</tail>
    <expiration_date>2017-03</expiration_date>
    <fx_rate_id>123</fx_rate_id>
    <crypto>true</crypto>
  </transaction_type>
  <transaction_type>
    <name>sale3d</name>
    <recurring_type>initial</recurring_type>
    <default>true</default>
    <tail>1111</tail>
    <expiration_date>2016-03</expiration_date>
    <fx_rate_id>123</fx_rate_id>
    <crypto>true</crypto>
  </transaction_type>
  <transaction_type name="cashu"/>
  <transaction_type name="ezewallet">
    <source_wallet_id>john.doe@merchantpay.net</source_wallet_id>
  </transaction_type>
  <transaction_type name="ppro">
    <payment_method>mybank</payment_method>
  </transaction_type>
  <transaction_type name="insta_debit_payin">
    <customer_account_id>123456</customer_account_id>
  </transaction_type>
  <transaction_type name="invoice">
    <payment_type>secure_invoice</payment_type>
    <customer_birthdate>1989-09-21</customer_birthdate>
    <customer_reference_number>123123</customer_reference_number>
  </transaction_type>
  <recurring_category>subscription</recurring_category>
</risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
</wpf_payment>
```

Transaction Type	Custom Attribute	Required	Description
------------------	------------------	----------	-------------

<b>authorize</b>	A standard authorization		
bin	no	Card's first 6 digits	
tail	no	Card's last 4 digits	
default	no	Configure as default or not	
expiration_date	no	Expiration month and year	
gaming	no	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
crypto	no	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
moto	no	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
fx_rate_id	no	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
<b>authorize3d</b>	A 3D-based authorization		
bin	no	Card's first 6 digits	
tail	no	Card's last 4 digits	
default	no	Configure as default or not	
expiration_date	no	Expiration month and year	
gaming	no	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
crypto	no	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
moto	no	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
fx_rate_id	no	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
<b>sale</b>	A standard sale		
bin	no	Card's first 6 digits	
tail	no	Card's last 4 digits	
default	no	Configure as default or not	
expiration_date	no	Expiration month and year	
gaming	no	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
crypto	no	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
moto	no	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
fx_rate_id	no	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
<b>sale3d</b>	A 3D-based sale		
bin	no	Card's first 6 digits	
tail	no	Card's last 4 digits	
default	no	Configure as default or not	
expiration_date	no	Expiration month and year	
gaming	no	Signifies whether a gaming transaction is performed. Gaming transactions usually use MCC 7995. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
crypto	no	Signifies whether a purchase of crypto-currency transaction is performed. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a VISA card. Must be populated when purchasing crypto-currency with a MASTER or INTL MAESTRO card and MCC is one of 6051, 6211. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
moto	no	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
fx_rate_id	no	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
<b>init_recurring_sale</b>	A standard init recurring		
bin	no	Card's first 6 digits	
tail	no	Card's last 4 digits	
default	no	Configure as default or not	
expiration_date	no	Expiration month and year	
moto	no	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
fx_rate_id	no	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
managed_recurring	no	See Managed Recurring. Offers the option to automatically schedule recurring transactions. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details	
<b>init_recurring_sale3d</b>	A 3D-based init recurring		
bin	no	Card's first 6 digits	

tail	no	Card's last 4 digits
default	no	Configure as default or not
expiration_date	no	Expiration month and year
moto	no	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
fx_rate_id	no	See Get rates for FX Service. Offers the option to use a specific FX rate to convert the transaction processing amount. Used FX rate should have the same source currency as the processing currency. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
managed_recurring	no	See Managed Recurring. Offers the option to automatically schedule recurring transactions. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
<b>account_verification</b>		Card verification without any financial impact
bin	no	Card's first 6 digits
tail	no	Card's last 4 digits
default	no	Configure as default or not
expiration_date	no	Expiration month and year
moto	no	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details
<b>alipay</b>		Alipay is an oBeP-style alternative payment method.
usage	optional	Description of the transaction for later use.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>argencard</b>		Argencard is a cash payment method in Argentina.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>aura</b>		Aura is a cash payment method in Brazil.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>bancomer</b>		BBVA Bancomer is a cash payment method in Mexico.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>boleto</b>		Boleto Bancario is a cash payment method in Brazil.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>bcmc</b>		Bancontact is a local Belgian debit card scheme.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>baloto</b>		Baloto is a cash payment option in Colombia.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>banco_do_brasil</b>		Banco do Brasil offers online bank transfer payment service.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>bitpay_sale</b>		Alternative payment methods supporting digital cryptocurrencies.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>bitpay_payout</b>		BitPay Payout is a crypto currency payout method.
crypto_address	required	string(255)
crypto_wallet_provider	required	string(255)
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>bradesco</b>		Bradesco is a payment service in Brazil.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>cashu</b>		CashU is a voucher payment method
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>container_store</b>		The container store transactions are made using gift cards.
card_number	required	string(19..21)
cvv	required	5 to 8 digits
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>cabal</b>		Cabal is a card payment method in Argentina.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>cencosud</b>		Cencosud is a cash payment method in Argentina.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>davivienda</b>		Davivienda is offering the Bill pay service which is a fast, easy and secure
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>ezeewallet</b>		eZeeWallet is a comprehensive digital wallet.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>e_wallet</b>		eWallet transaction that handles different e-wallet providers
payment_type	required	string
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>efecty</b>		Efecty is an offline cash payment voucher option in Colombia.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>elo</b>		Elo is a cash payment method in Brazil.

default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>eps</b>		EPS is a cash payment method in Austria.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>fashioncheque</b>		Fashioncheque transactions are made using gift card
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>giropay</b>		GiroPay is a popular real-time bank transfer payment method.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>apple_pay</b>		Apple Pay is a mobile payment solution available on iOS devices with Touch ID / Face ID support and allows shoppers to purchase with credit and debit cards linked to their devices.
payment_subtype	yes	Payment subtype: <b>authorize / sale / init_recurring_sale</b>
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>google_pay</b>		Google Pay is an option to use credit or debit cards connected to a consumer's Google account
payment_subtype	yes	Payment subtype: <b>authorize / sale / init_recurring_sale</b>
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>invoice</b>		APMs Invoice Transaction
payment_type	yes	Payment type: <b>klarna / secure_invoice</b>
customer_birthdate	yes	Customer birthdate. For example: <b>1989-09-22</b>
customer_reference_number	yes	Customer number in merchant system
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>itau</b>		Itau is a cash payment method in Brazil.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>ideal</b>		iDeal is the most popular payment method in the Netherlands.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>idebit_payin</b>		iDebit is alternative payment method
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>insta_debit_payin</b>		Debit is alternative payment method
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>intersolve</b>		Intersolve transactions iDeal is the most popular payment method in the Netherlands.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>multibanco</b>		Multibanco allows Portugese shoppers to do payments through the Internet by using virtual credit cards.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>my_bank</b>		MyBank is a payment method for Italy and Spain.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>naranja</b>		Naranja is a cash payment method in Argentina.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>nativa</b>		Nativa is a cash payment method in Argentina.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>neosurf</b>		Neosurf is voucher payment method supported via IPG
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>neteller</b>		Neteller is wallet payment method
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>online_banking</b>		Online Banking is an OBeP payment method.
default	no	Configure as default or not
bank_codes	no	List of top level bank codes
<b>oxxo</b>		OXXO is the preferred payment method in Mexico.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>paysafecard</b>		PaySafeCard is a voucher payment method
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>post_finance</b>		Online Banking ePayment method
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>ppro</b>		Supports payments with EPS, TeleIngreso, SafetyPay, Przelewy24, iDEAL, GiroPay, Mr. Cash and MyBank
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>poli</b>		Payment by bfvank account for customers with an Australian or New Zealand bank account.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>p24</b>		Payment by bank account for customers with a Polish bank account.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>pay_pal</b>		PayPal gives an option to use consumer's PayPal account payment methods.
		Payment type: <b>authorize /</b>

<b>payment_type</b>	yes	<b>sale / express</b>
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>payu</b>		PayU is a Czech payment method.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>post_finance</b>		Post Finance is an online Switzerland banking method
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>pago_facil</b>		Pago Facil is a payment service in Argentina
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>pse</b>		Pagos Seguros en Linea (PSE) is a payment service in Colombia
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>upi</b>		UPI (Unified Payment Interface) transaction is an alternative payment method.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>rapi_pago</b>		Rapipago is an Argentinian payment method used for online purchases.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>redpagos</b>		Redpagos is a cash payment method in Uruguay.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>santander</b>		Santander is an online bank transfer for ecommerce purchases.
<b>safetypay</b>		Safetypay is a real-time bank transfer system that operates in more than 10 different countries.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>sofort</b>		Bank transfer payment, popular in Germany
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>webmoney</b>		Bank transfer payment, popular in Russian Federation.
<b>sdd_sale</b>		SEPA Direct Debit sale
<b>sdd_init_recurring_sale</b>		SEPA Direct Debit init recurring
<b>tarjeta_shopping</b>		Tarjeta Shopping is a cash payment method in Argentina.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>trustly_sale</b>		Solution for Online Banking ePayments.
return_success_url_target	required	URLTarget for successful payment in Trustly iFrame. Possible values: <b>top, self, parent</b>
<b>webpay</b>		Webpay is a payment solution in Chile that allows shoppers to pay online with their credit card.
default	no	Configure as default or not
<b>wechat</b>		Online Banking ePayment method
product_code	no	Product code
product_num	no	Product number
product_desc	no	Product description
<b>invoice</b>		APMs Invoice Transaction
payment_type	yes	Payment type: <b>klarna / secure_invoice</b>
customer_birthdate	yes	Customer birthdate. For example: <b>1989-09-22</b>
customer_reference_number	yes	Customer number in merchant system
<b>russian_mobile_sale</b>		Mobile network operator payments in Russian Federation.
target	required	Payment target
operator	required	Mobile network operator name ( <b>mtc, megafon, tele2</b> or <b>beeline</b> ).

## WPF Internationalization (i18n)

The web payment form is internationalized (i18n) and supports the following locales and corresponding languages:

Locale	Language	Description
en	English	English locale and language settings (this is the default)
it	Italian	Italian locale and language settings
es	Spanish	Spanish locale and language settings
fr	French	French locale and language settings
de	German	German locale and language
pl	Polish	Polish locale and language
ja	Japanese	Japanese locale and language
zh	Mandarin Chinese	Mandarin Chinese locale and language
ar	Arabic	Arabic locale and language
pt	Portuguese	Portuguese locale and language
tr	Turkish	Turkish locale and language
ru	Russian	Russian locale and language

hi	Hindu	Hindu locale and language
bg	Bulgarian	Bulgarian locale and language
nl	Dutch	Dutch locale and language
is	Icelandic	Icelandic locale and language
id	Indonesian	Indonesian locale and language
ms	Malay	Malay locale and language
th	Thai	Thai locale and language
cs	Czech	Czech locale and language
hr	Croatian	Croatian locale and language
sl	Slovenian	Slovenian locale and language
fi	Finnish	Finnish locale and language
no	Norwegian	Norwegian locale and language
da	Danish	Danish locale and language
sv	Swedish	Swedish locale and language

Note that the English locale is the default, and if you don't specify another locale in the WPF API, this is the locale and language that the web payment form will be translated into.

The customer has the option to change the language once he has been redirected to the WPF via the received `redirect_url`.

It is a good practice to submit the desired locale in the WPF API create call, so that a proper `redirect_url` is returned instead of manually parsing and generating a locale-specific `redirect_url`.

If a locale/language different than the current ones is needed or any translation errors/inconsistencies are spotted, feel free to contact the IT Support team at [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) and contribute to the translation effort.

## 3DSecure

3DSecure (3-domain structure), also known as a payer authentication, is a security protocol that helps to prevent fraud in online credit and debit card transactions. This additional security was initiated and created by **Visa** and **MasterCard** and it's branded as **Verified by Visa** and **MasterCard SecureCode** respectively.

**3DSecure (3DS):** A set of protocols and procedures through which a customer's ownership of the credit card they are using can be assessed. 3DSv2 offers a number of enhancements, including frictionless flows.

## V2

### INTRODUCTION

How does 3DS 2.0 work? Better, stronger fraud-detection intelligence, to put it simply.

3DSecure has been around for years and creates an authentication data connection between digital merchants, payment networks and financial institutions to be able to analyze and share more intelligence about transactions. The new 2.0 version of the technology enables a real-time, secure, information-sharing pipeline that merchants can use to send an unprecedented number of transaction attributes that the issuer can use to authenticate customers more accurately without asking for a static password or slowing down commerce.

All in all, the second iteration of the 3DSecure protocol is a great improvement for all parties involved.

It allows merchants to provide protection across multiple platforms with easy integration into their systems, including mobile applications, while still being able to exploit the benefits that the protocol provides. It is also estimated that cart abandonment rates will dramatically fall.

Issuers can share and receive more data with merchants, giving them a greater insight into transactional patterns which will allow them to determine the risk with higher accuracy and therefore improve the authentication process. 3DS 2.0 will also offer banks the opportunity to effortlessly comply with the requirements of PSD2.

For customers, the updates are perhaps most beneficial. They can now enjoy protection from fraudulent transactions across most platforms.

Not only will transactions be more secure through the implementation of increased protection methods such as two-factor authentication (2FA), but the consumer experience will also be greatly improved by frictionless flows through risk-based authentication.

3DS 2.0 is an updated protocol created to recognise the need of current and future requirements including adding the support of mobile-based authentication and digital wallets integration. One of the main benefits is the introduction of a frictionless flow that allows issuers to approve a transaction without requiring any manual input from the cardholder.

**3DSecure Challenge:** The 3DS 2.0 step during which the customer interacts with the card issuer to provide additional authentication for the transaction.

**3DSecure Method:** Refers to the 3DS 2.0 step during which the card issuer gathers information about the customer via their browser. A card issuer may use this data to help make a risk-based decision, for example if the issuer can identify that the cardholder has used this web browser to make purchases in the past, they may decide the transaction is low risk and consider the customer authenticated without requiring a 3DSecure Challenge.

**3DSecure Method Handling:** The 3DSecure Method allows for additional browser information to be gathered by an ACS prior to receipt of the AReq message to help facilitate the transaction risk assessment. The use of the 3DSecure Method by an ACS is optional. The inclusion of 3DSecure Method URL and account ranges in a Directory Server is optional for an ACS.

**Access Control Server:** The ACS contains the authentication rules and is controlled by the Issuer. ACS functions include:

- Verifying whether a card number is eligible for 3DSecure authentication
- Verifying whether a Consumer Device type is eligible for 3DSecure authentication
- Authenticating the Cardholder for a specific transaction

**Consumer Device:** The Consumer Device has the capability to run a 3DSecure Requestor App or present a website on a browser that can be used for 3DSecure authentication. The Consumer Device-based components of the 3DSecure Requestor Environment depend on the model:

- App-based - the 3DSecure SDK integrated with the 3DSecure Requestor App
- Browser-based - a browser utilising the 3DSecure Method

**Frictionless:** The authentication completes without requiring a interaction between consumer and issuer.

### REQUEST PARAMS

 In order to enforce the 3DSecure v2 authentication protocol, the request params below must be submitted in the transaction request for: Authorize3d Sale3d InitRecurringSale3d.

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<code>threeeds_v2_params</code>	required*		3DSv2 async parameters. They must be submitted in order to use the 3DSv2 authentication protocol in asynchronous workflow
<code>threeeds_method</code>	optional		3DS-Method related parameters for any callbacks and notifications.
<code>callback_url</code>	optional	url	Specific 3DS-Method callback URL after the 3DS-Method completes. The actual status will be provided via HTTP POST to that URL. For more information, go to 3DSv2 method params
<code>control</code>	required*		General params for preferences in authentication flow and providing device interface information.
<code>device_type</code>	required*	string	Identifies the device channel of the consumer, <b>required</b> in the 3DSv2 authentication protocol. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params

challenge_window_size	required*	string	Identifies the size of the challenge window for the consumer. For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
challenge_indicator	optional	string	The value has weight and might impact the decision whether a challenge will be required for the transaction or not. If not provided, it will be interpreted as <b>no_preference</b> . For more information, go to 3DSv2 control params
<b>purchase</b>	optional		Purchase related params providing with additional information regarding the order.
category	optional	string	Identifies the type of transaction being authenticated. This field is required in some markets. Accepted values are: <b>goods, service, check_acceptance, account_funding, quasi_cash, prepaid_activation, loan</b> .
<b>merchant_risk</b>	recommended		Merchant risk assessment params. They are all optional, but recommended.
shipping_indicator	optional	string(16)	Indicator code that most accurately describes the shipping method for the cardholder specific transaction. If one or more items are included in the sale, use the Shipping Indicator code for the physical goods. If all digital goods, use the code that describes the most expensive item. Accepted values are: <b>same_as_billing, stored_address, verified_address, pick_up, digital_goods, travel, event_tickets, other</b> .
delivery_timeframe	optional	string(11)	Indicates the merchandise delivery timeframe. Accepted values are: <b>electronic, same_day, over_night, another_day</b> .
reorder_items_indicator	optional	string(10)	Indicates whether the cardholder is reordering previously purchased merchandise. Accepted values are: <b>first_time, reordered</b> .
pre_order_purchase_indicator	optional	string(21)	Indicates whether cardholder is placing an order for merchandise with a future-availability or release date. Accepted values are: <b>merchandise_available, future_availability</b> .
pre_order_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	For a pre-ordered purchase, the expected date that the merchandise will be available.
gift_card	optional	'true'	Prepaid or gift card purchase.
gift_card_count	optional	integer	For prepaid or gift card purchase, total count of individual prepaid or gift cards/codes purchased. The value is limited to <b>99</b> .
<b>card_holder_account</b>	recommended		Cardholder account additional information. They are all optional, but recommended, because they have a significant impact on approval rates
creation_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder opened the account with the 3DS Requester.
update_indicator	optional	string(19)	Length of time since the cardholder's account information with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Includes Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
last_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor was last changed. Including Billing or Shipping address, new payment account, or new user(s) added.
password_change_indicator	optional	string(18)	Length of time since the cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset. Accepted values are: <b>no_change, during_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
password_change_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that cardholder's account with the 3DS Requestor had a password change or account reset.
shipping_address_usage_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor. Accepted values are: <b>current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
shipping_address_date_first_used	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date when the shipping address used for this transaction was first used with the 3DS Requestor.
transactions_activity_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous 24 hours.
transactions_activity_previous_year	optional	integer	Number of transactions (successful and abandoned) for this cardholder account with the 3DS Requestor across all payment accounts in the previous year.
provision_attempts_last_24_hours	optional	integer	Number of Add Card attempts in the last 24 hours.
purchases_count_last_6_months	optional	integer	Number of purchases with this cardholder account during the previous six months.
suspicious_activity_indicator	optional	string(22)	Indicates whether the 3DS Requestor has experienced suspicious activity (including previous fraud) on the cardholder account. Accepted values are: <b>no_suspicious_observed, suspicious_observed</b> .
registration_indicator	optional	string(19)	Indicates the length of time that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requester. Accepted values are: <b>guest_checkout, current_transaction, less_than_30days, 30_to_60_days, more_than_60days</b> .
registration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	Date that the payment account was enrolled in the cardholder's account with the 3DS Requester.
<b>browser</b>	required*		For browser-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>browser</b>
accept_header	required*	string(2048)	The exact content of the HTTP <b>ACCEPT</b> header as sent to the 3DS Requester from the Cardholder browser. Any other header different than the <b>ACCEPT</b> header will be rejected. Example: <code>application/json, text/plain, text/html, */*</code> .
java_enabled	required*	boolean	Boolean that represents the ability of the cardholder browser to execute Java. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.javaEnabled</code> .
language	required*	string(8)	Value representing the browser language as defined in IETF BCP47. Note that only one browser language tag is about to be submitted as per the above <b>IETF BCP47</b> . Numeric chars are also allowed in the subtag and will represent the region. Example: <code>en-GB, zh-guoyu, fil-PH, gsw, es-419, de-1996</code> , etc. The value can be retrieved by accessing a property of the navigator with JavaScript, <code>navigator.language</code> .
color_depth	required*	integer	Value representing the bit depth of the colour palette for displaying images, in bits per pixel. Obtained from Cardholder browser using the <code>[screen.colorDepth]</code> property. The value as per EMVCo specs can be one of <b>1, 4, 8, 15, 16, 24, 32, 48</b> . In case, an unsupported <code>[color_depth]</code> is determined, the nearest supported value that is less than the actual one needs to be submitted. For example, if the obtained value is <b>30</b> , which is not supported as per EMVCo specs, <b>24</b> has to be submitted.
screen_height	required*	integer	Total height of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the <code>screen.height</code> property.
screen_width	required*	integer	Total width of the Cardholder's screen in pixels. Value is returned from the <code>screen.width</code> property.
time_zone_offset	required*	string(5)	Time difference between UTC time and the Cardholder browser local time, in <b>minutes</b> . Note that the offset is positive if the local time zone is behind UTC and negative if it is ahead. If <b>UTC -5</b> hours then submit <code>+300</code> or <code>-300</code> , If <b>UTC +2</b> hours then <code>-120</code> . The value can be retrieved using Javascript <code>[getTimezoneOffset()]</code> method over <b>Date</b> object.
user_agent	required*	string(2048)	Exact content of the HTTP user-agent header.
<b>sdk</b>	required*		For application-based transactions. They are all <i>required</i> in case the <b>device_type</b> is set to <b>application</b>
interface	required*	string(6)	SDK Interface types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK. Accepted values are: <b>native, html, both</b> .
<b>ui_types</b>	required*		Lists all UI types that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interfaces within the SDK.
ui_type	required*	string(13)	UI type that the device of the consumer supports for displaying specific challenge interface. Accepted values are: <b>text, single_select, multi_select, out_of_bag, other_html</b> .
application_id	required*	string(36)	Universally unique ID created upon all installations and updates of the 3DS Requestor APp on a Customer Device. This will be newly generated and stored by the 3DS SDK for each installation or update. The field is limited to 36 characters and it shall have a canonical format as defined in IETF RFC 4122.
encrypted_data	required*	string(64000)	JWE Object as defined Section 6.2.2.1 containing data encrypted by the SDK for the DS to decrypt. The data will be present when sending to DS, but not present from DS to ACS.
ephemeral_public_key_pair	required*	string(256)	Public key component of the ephemeral key pair generated by the 3DS SDK and used to establish session keys between the 3DS SDK and ACS. In AReq, this data element is contained within the ACS Signed Content JWS Object. The field is limited to maximum 256 characters.
max_timeout	required*	integer	Indicates the maximum amount of time (in minutes) for all exchanges. The field shall have value greater or equals than 05.
reference_number	required*	string(32)	Identifies the vendor and version of the 3DS SDK that is integrated in a 3DS Requestor App, assigned by EMVCo when the 3DS SDK is approved. The field is limited to 32 characters.
<b>recurring</b>	optional		Additional recurring details.

expiration_date	optional	dd-mm-yyyy	A future date indicating the end date for any further subsequent transactions. For more information, go to 3DSv2 recurring params
frequency	optional	integer	Indicates the minimum number of days between subsequent transactions. An empty value indicates the payment frequency is not set. For more information, go to 3DSv2 recurring params

**required\*** = conditionally required

#### 3DS-METHOD PARAMS

**callback\_url** - optional

- ⚠ Please, make sure the **callback\_url** can accept HTTP POST request and the 3DS-Method status is handled properly.

**Notes:** The **callback\_url** is used in 3DSv2 scope in case a 3DS-Method is required to be submitted in asynchronous workflow. The 3DS-Method is about to be submitted in an iframe and the final HTTP POST request to the **callback\_url** will be initiated inside the iframe target of the HTML form used for submitting the 3DS-Method.

Once the 3DS-Method reaches a final state, a callback will be sent via HTTP POST (**application/x-www-form-urlencoded**) with the following parameters:

```
unique_id=44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48
&threeads_method_status=completed
&signature=b56d73a48bf6f8daac10c85c43633e93bee4f7801fe00bbe15606e3c9f0d9412395bc3780bae689f4a27eb3becc355b98156190f6b08d164e2d08e
```

The signature is a **SHA512** of the concatenated string: **unique\_id**, **threeads\_method\_status** and the **password** (**824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e**) used for the HTTP Basic authentication to the API.

For more detailed information about the 3DS-Method submission and the usage of the 3DS-Method **callback\_url**, please take a look at the 3DSv2 authentication flow diagrams related to the asynchronous 3DS-Method submission.

#### CONTROL PARAMS

**challenge\_indicator** - optional

Value	Description
<b>no_preference</b> (default)	Don't have any preferences related to the Challenge flow
<b>no_challenge_requested</b>	I prefer that a Challenge flow does not take place
<b>preference</b>	A request for the Challenge flow to take place
<b>mandate</b>	A Challenge flow must take place to fulfill a mandate

**device\_type** - required

Value	Description
<b>browser</b>	Browser-based consumer interface. All the <b>browser</b> parameters are required.
<b>application</b>	Application-based consumer interface, mobile etc. All the <b>sdk</b> parameters are required.

**challenge\_window\_size** - required\*

- ⚠ The **challenge\_window\_size** is required when the **device\_type** is set to **browser**

**Notes:** Dimensions of the challenge window that has been displayed to the Cardholder. The ACS shall reply with content that is formatted to appropriately render in this window to provide the best possible consumer experience. Preconfigured sizes are width X height in pixels of the window displayed in the Cardholder browser window.

Value	Description
<b>250x400</b>	Challenge window: width of <b>250px</b> and height of <b>400px</b>
<b>390x400</b>	Challenge window: width of <b>390px</b> and height of <b>400px</b>
<b>500x600</b>	Challenge window: width of <b>500px</b> and height of <b>600px</b>
<b>600x400</b>	Challenge window: width of <b>600px</b> and height of <b>400px</b>
<b>full_screen</b>	Challenge in a full screen

#### RECURRING PARAMS

- ⚠ All recurring params below are optional for asynchronous InitRecurringSale3d that is about to use the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.

- ⚠ All recurring params below are optional for the Web Payment Form that has the InitRecurringSale3d in **transaction\_types** and is about to use the 3DSv2 authentication protocol.

**expiration\_date** - optional

- ⚠ As a best practice, merchants should have a recurring expiry associated with all recurring transactions, but in cases like subscriptions where there is no established expiry or end date of recurring transactions, the param should be omitted.

Value	Description
<b>23-05-2024</b>	No further subsequent transactions are expected after that date.

**frequency** - optional

- ⚠ The **frequency** can be a positive number, not lower than **1** and not greater than **9999**. An empty value indicates the payment frequency is not set.

Value	Description
<b>14</b>	Indicates a minimum number of 14 days between subsequent recurring transactions.
<b>30</b>	Indicates a minimum number of 30 days ( <i>monthly subscription</i> ) between subsequent recurring transactions.

#### AUTHENTICATION FLOWS

There are two general workflows for 3DS 2.0, **Frictionless** Flow and **Challenge** Flow.

- ⚠ Transactions can fail prior to invoking the 3D mechanism (in case of e.g. invalid card number, expiry date or risk checks). In this case, the 3D transaction becomes synchronous.

- ⚠ If the card is not participating in 3DS and non-participating cards are allowed on the MID configuration, the async 3D transaction behaves like synchronous and proceeds with the authorization message.

**!** Please, use only HTTP GET method in order to navigate consumer to any of the redirect URLs in the 3DS authentication scope. The other HTTP methods: POST, PUT, etc are not supported for redirect URLs and won't be accepted for redirection. HTTP POST and PUT are accepted in other scenarios for the 3DS-Method.

## FRICIONLESS

A Frictionless Flow occurs when the Issuer authenticates the cardholder without cardholder involvement by evaluating the transaction's risk level.

The customer has more frictionless experience through the merchant's platform by not being challenged. That means the drop-off rate due to the 3DSecure protocol will be drastically reduced and the customer will happily come back to the merchant's platform.

The Frictionless Flow does not require further Cardholder interaction to achieve a successful authentication and complete the 3DSecure authentication process. The payment will be completely synchronous, the consumer won't be redirected to the Access Control Server to complete the authentication.

**!** In order to enforce using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol, make sure to include the **threeds\_v2\_params** in the transaction request.

1.) The merchant submit a 3D transaction to the API including the 3DSecure v2 params

2.) No 3DSecure Method or 3DSecure Challenge is required by the card issuer, the transaction will be completed without further action.

3.) A synchronous payment response is returned to the merchant indicating the status of the payment.

**!** An exemption from Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) can be requested by submitting an **exemption** with **low\_risk** under SCA params.

In case the issuer accepts the exemption, a step up in the authentication flow might not be required because the transaction's risk analysis has already been performed by acquirer.

Note, the requested exemption might not be accepted due to internal risk validations.

For example, to be able to utilize the low risk exemption, the BIN country of the card must be part of the European Economic Area (EEA).

Furthermore, the acquirer could accept the merchant low-risk exemption request only if the transaction amount does not exceed the acquirer low-risk exemption threshold.

Finally, the ACS might not acknowledge the merchant/acquirer's exemption request and may still require a step up in the cardholder authentication.

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Frictionless Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643259547581c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40288 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4012000000000085</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvc>834</cvc>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1907987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
<billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeds_v2_params>
<threeds_method>
<callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
</threeds_method>
<control>
<device_type>browser</device_type>
<challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
<challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</control>
<purchase>
<category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
<shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
<delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
<reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
<pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
<pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
<gift_card>true</gift_card>
<gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
<creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
<update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
<last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
<password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
<password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
<shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
<shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
<transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
<transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
<provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
<purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
<suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
<accept_header>*</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_type>
<ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
```

```

<encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threads_v2_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Frictionless Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
  <status>approved</status>
  <mode>test</mode>
  <transaction_id>1196432505475601c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664add7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:37Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <threads>
    <eci>05</eci>
  </threads>
</payment_response>

```

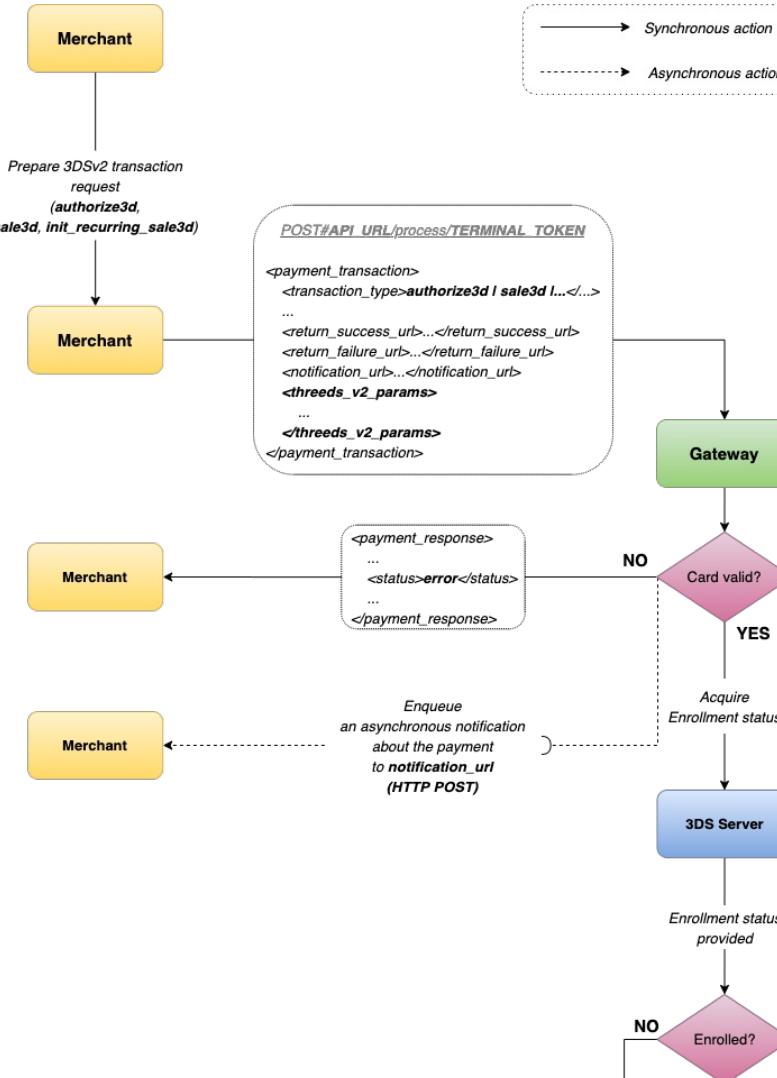
#### Frictionless Declined Response

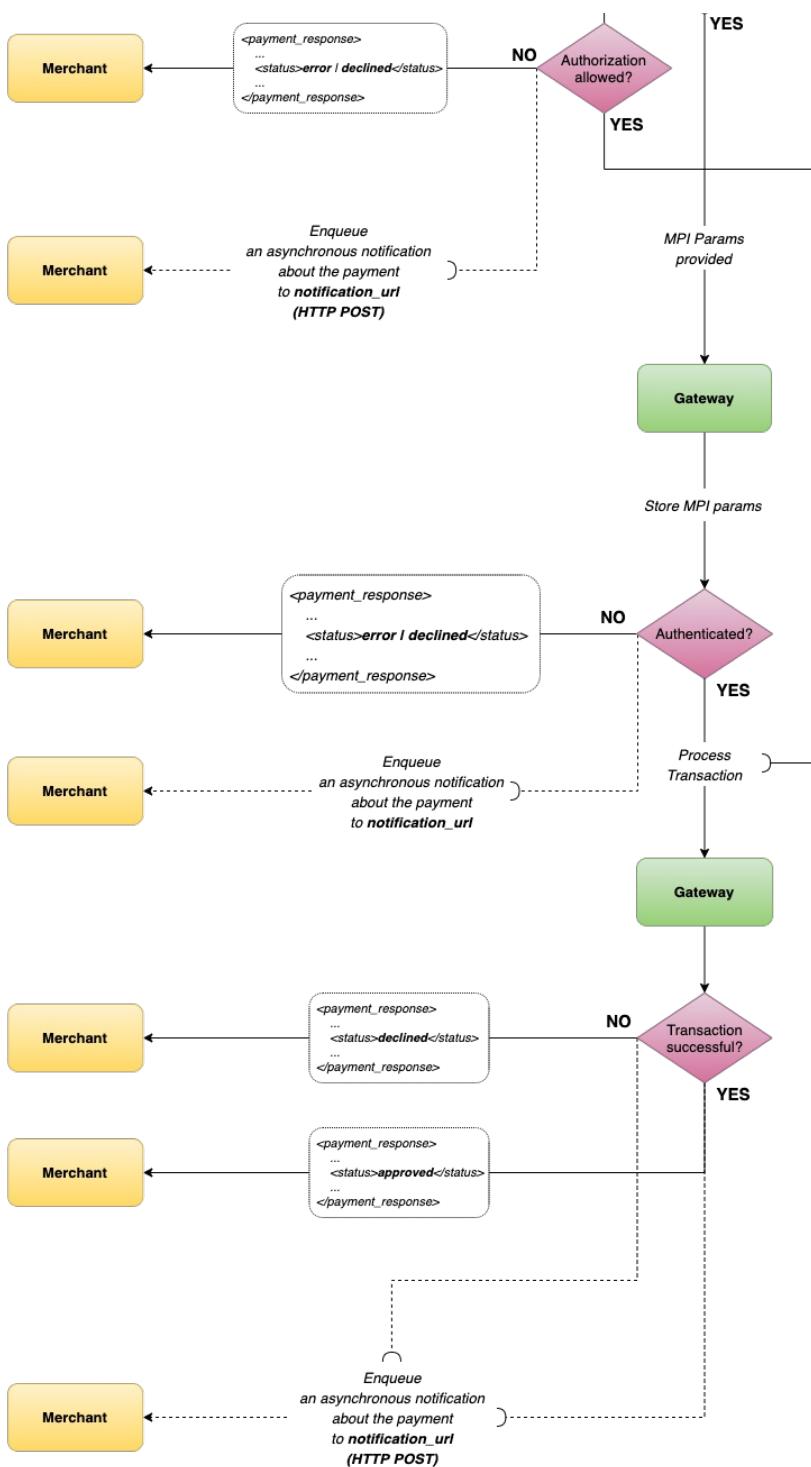
```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
  <status>declined</status>
  <cvv_result>P</cvv_result>
  <retrieval_reference_number>323623238231</retrieval_reference_number>
  <scheme_response_code>06</scheme_response_code>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664add7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <transaction_id>119643250547561c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <response_code>05</response_code>
  <code>500</code>
  <technical_message>Do not honour</technical_message>
  <message>Transaction declined, please contact support!</message>
  <mode>test</mode>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:37Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <threads>
    <eci>05</eci>
  </threads>
  <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
  <scheme_transaction_identifier>019891214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
  <scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
</payment_response>

```

#### DIAGRAM





#### RECONCILE

Once the transaction reaches the final state, a single reconcile can also be performed to retrieve more detailed information about the 3DS transaction as described in the reconcile request/response below, on the right.

##### Reconcile 3 D Transaction By Unique Id Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
</reconcile>

```

##### Successful Reconciliation Of Frictionless 3 D Sv2 Transaction Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813815184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>11643250547561c79d8205</transaction_id>
<mode>test</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:37Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>401200...0085</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>

```

```

<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<arn>74537665259536043849425</arn>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<threeads>
  <authentication_flow>frictionless</authentication_flow>
  <protocol>
    <target_version>2</target_version>
    <concrete_version>2</concrete_version>
  </protocol>
  <eci>05</eci>
</threeads>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Reconcile Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
<b>threeads</b>		
authentication_flow	string(255)	Identifies the concrete authentication flow of the 3DS transaction that it has gone through. It will be included only if the transaction reaches the final state. The possible values for 3DSv2 are <b>frictionless</b> , <b>challenge</b> .
<b>protocol</b>		
target_version	integer	Identifies the requested version of the 3DS authentication protocol to be used. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
concrete_version	integer	Identifies the concrete version of the 3DS authentication protocol that the transaction has been processed through. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
eci	string(2)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator for details

#### NOTIFICATION

Once the transaction reaches final state, a notification will be sent to the `notification_url` submitted in the initial transaction request. For more information, go to Asynchronous Transactions and Notifications.

Approved Notification Example for frictionless flow

```

?transaction_id=119643250547501c79d8295
&unique_id=44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=authorize3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4ale20
&status=approved
&amount=100
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&eci=05
&avs_response_code=51
&avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&cvv_result_code=M
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&threeads_authentication_flow=frictionless
&threeads_target_protocol_version=2
&threeads_concrete_protocol_version=2

```

Declined Notification Example for frictionless flow

```

?transaction_id=119643250547501c79d8295
&unique_id=44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=authorize3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4ale20
&status=declined
&amount=100
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&eci=05
&avs_response_code=51
&avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&cvv_result_code=M
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&threeads_authentication_flow=frictionless
&threeads_target_protocol_version=2
&threeads_concrete_protocol_version=2

```

#### 3DS Attributes

Name	Type	Description
threeads_authentication_flow	string	Identifies the concrete 3DS authentication flow that the transaction has gone through. It will be available in the notification only if the consumer has finished the 3DS authentication with the issuer. The available values for 3DSv2 are frictionless and challenge.
threeads_method_status	string	Identifies the status of the 3DS-Method in the scope of 3DSv2 authentication protocol. The possible values are <b>required</b> , <b>in_progress</b> and <b>completed</b> .

`threeds_target_protocol_version` string(1) Identifies the 3DS protocol that has been enforced. The possible values are **2**.

`threeds_concrete_protocol_version` string(1) Identifies the concrete 3DS protocol version that the transaction has gone through. The possible values are **2**.

`threeds_authentication_status_reason_code` string(2) See Status Reason Code for details.

**ⓘ Please have in mind, the above 3DS related params will be available for all transactions supporting 3DS in async workflow: Authorize3d, Sale3d, or InitRecurringSale3d. For more information about the 3DS transactions, go to 3DS Card.**

#### FRICTIONLESS WITH 3DSECURE METHOD

A Frictionless Flow occurs when the Issuer authenticates the cardholder without cardholder involvement by evaluating the transaction's risk level.

The customer has more frictionless experience through the merchant's platform by not being challenged. That means the drop-off rate due to the 3DSecure protocol will be drastically reduced and the customer will happily come back to the merchant's platform.

The Frictionless Flow does not require further Cardholder interaction to achieve a successful authentication and complete the 3DSecure authentication process. The payment will be completely synchronous, the consumer won't be redirected to the Access Control Server to complete the authentication.

**ⓘ In order to enforce using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol, make sure to include the `threeds_v2_params` in the transaction request.**

This flow is treated frictionless (without consumer interaction with the issuer), but with the only difference that the ACS requires a 3DSecure Method to be submitted before continuing.

Thanks to risk-based authentication performed in the ACS, frictionless flow allows issuers to approve a transaction without the need to interact with the consumer.

When the customer makes an online purchase they would add an item to their shopping cart, fill out the normal purchase information and then proceed to confirm the purchase.

Details of the purchase including device data, item purchased and value are submitted to the ACS server to determine the authenticity of the cardholder.

The ACS will then screen it with the risk-based elements. If the risk is deemed to be low, the ACS can authenticate the customer passively and not bother them with the extra confirmation.

This is a frictionless process for the customer as it happens behind the scenes. They are directed straight to the purchase confirmation screen, without even knowing that their transaction was screened.

**ⓘ An exemption from Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) can be requested by submitting an `exemption` with `low_risk` under SCA params.**

In case the issuer accepts the exemption, a step up in the authentication flow might not be required because the transaction's risk analysis has already been performed by acquirer.

Note, the requested exemption might not be accepted due to internal risk validations.

For example, to be able to utilize the low risk exemption, the BIN country of the card must be part of the European Economic Area (EEA).

Furthermore, the acquirer could accept the merchant low-risk exemption request only if the transaction amount does not exceed the acquirer low-risk exemption threshold.

Finally, the ACS might not acknowledge the merchant/acquirer's exemption request and may still require a step up in the cardholder authentication.

#### Asynchronous 3DS Method submission

A link between the customer's browser and the card issuer must be opened with a hidden iframe. It is used for the card issuer to load JavaScript which gathers device information to be returned to the card issuer. The next step after initiating the iframe, is to submit an API call to the `threeds_method_continue_url` using **HTTP PUT**, to retrieve the next step in the authentication. The API request won't require HTTP basic authentication, but a proper **signature** needs to be included to prove the authenticity of the request. The response of this API call will be the same as the normal 3D transaction processing API response, but with the only difference that an additional interaction with the issuer might be requested.

The asynchronous submission of the 3DS-Method might look difficult to achieve, but mitigates the risk of potential transaction processing interruptions, because the consumer redirection does not depend on a successful 3DS-Method submission. A continuation of the 3DS-Method might be requested regardless of the 3DS-Method submission result. It's a responsibility of the ACS then to take the appropriate decision how to continue with the authentication.

In order to simulate this authentication flow, use a test card 4066330000000004 for frictionless flow that requires 3DS-Method and submit a 3DSv2 transaction in asynchronous workflow by including the `threeds_v2_params`.

The response of the API will indicate that further action is required:

- `status` - `pending_async`
- `threeds_method_url` - the URL action where the 3DS-Method needs to be submitted using HTTP POST
- `threeds_method_continue_url` - API endpoint that accepts HTTP PUT requests with a signature and returns transaction API response identifying what the next step is (*transaction completed or consumer interaction is needed*)

In order to submit a 3DS-Method, you need to create a hidden iframe in the consumer browser (client side) with an `html` and `body` tags as described below, on the right side and create a hidden **HTML form** that:

- targets the iframe
- uses HTTP METHOD **POST** - `method="post"`
- has an **action** equivalent to the value of `threeds_method_url`, received from the response of the initial transaction request
- has 2 hidden inputs
  - `unique_id` - equivalent to the value of the `unique_id`, received from the response of the initial transaction request
  - `signature` - **SHA512** of a concatenated string (`unique_id, amount, timestamp, merchant_api_password`), where `unique_id`, `amount`, `timestamp` can be taken from the response of the initial transaction request and `merchant_api_password` is the password used for HTTP Basic authentication to the API during the initial transaction request
- submit the HTML form in the background using JavaScript

Once the 3DS-Method submission is initiated, a callback via HTTP POST will be done inside the iframe when the 3DS-Method reaches the final state. The 3DS-Method callback will be sent to the `callback_url` (submitted in the 3DSv2 request params as described in the diagram below) and will be constructed as described below:

- with request headers
  - `Content-Type` - `application/x-www-form-urlencoded`
- with POST request params
  - `unique_id` - the exact `unique_id` of the transaction in the initial transaction request
  - `threeds_method_status` - the status of the 3DS-Method submission, expect a value of `completed`
  - `signature` - **SHA512** of a concatenated string with the values of `unique_id`, `threeds_method_status`, and `merchant_api_password` where `unique_id` and `threeds_method_status` are POST params and `merchant_api_password` is the password used for HTTP Basic authentication to the API during the initial transaction request

The callback above can be handled (*optional*) in order to get informed of the 3DS-Method status, whether it has completed or not.

**ⓘ The 3DS-Method callback is sent asynchronously as shown in the diagram.**

**ⓘ In case you have implemented the 3DS-Method callback handler (it's not required), make sure you validate the signature before storing the 3DS-Method status as described above.**

Right after submitting the 3DS-Method (*without waiting for the 3DS-Method completion*), submit a 3DS-Method continue API call to determine what the next step that is required (*as described in the diagram below*):

- no further action - payment successful / failed
- consumer <-> Issuer interaction needed

In order to submit the 3DS-Method continue call, please make sure to follow the steps, as described below in the diagram:

Submit an API call using HTTP METHOD **PUT** to the URL returned in `threeds_method_continue_url` during the initial transaction request:

- with request headers
  - `Content-Type` - `application/x-www-form-urlencoded`
- with request params
  - `signature` - the same signature used for submitting the 3DS-Method

**ⓘ Please, make sure to submit the 3DS-Method continue with an HTTP PUT request from your backend site, not with an AJAX request from your client side that performs a cross-site request. You can still have a custom AJAX request to your own endpoint of the backend API, but the real request to the `threeds_method_continue_url` has to stay hidden. In order to avoid Cross-origin resource sharing issues during the 3DS-Method-Continue submission, make sure to implement an proxy endpoint into your backend site to ensure there will be no Cross-Origin requests. For security reasons, CORS is not allowed and the response header `Access-Control-Allow-Origin` will NOT be sent.**

The response of the API call will be transaction response XML indicating what is expected:

- no action, the `status` will be **final state** (*authentication completed without friction and authorization has been performed*)
- consumer redirection, the `status` will be **pending\_async** (*consumer interaction with the the issuer needed to complete the authentication*)

ⓘ Please, be aware that this request can take up to 15 seconds to completed. In case of another subsequent request is sent before the 1st one has finished, the API will return HTTP status code **409 Conflict**.

In case of improper **signature** submitted, the API will return HTTP status **400 Bad Request**

For both errors the XML will contain the current status of the transaction (including **in progress**) and state that a reconcile request will have to be sent in order to know what the next step is (approved transaction, declined transaction, challenge requested etc). More detailed information can be found in the diagram below.

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Frictionless With 3 Ds Method Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145293f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8">
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40288 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4066330000000004</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvc>834</cvc>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+190797987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address>Muster Str. 12</address>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
</threads_v2_params>
<threads_method>
  <callback_url>https://www.example.com/threads/threads_method/callback</callback_url>
</threads_method>
<control>
  <device_type>browser</device_type>
  <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
  <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</control>
<purchase>
  <category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
  <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
  <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
  <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
  <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
  <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
  <gift_card>true</gift_card>
  <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
  <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
  <update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
  <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
  <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
  <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
  <shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
  <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
  <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
  <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
  <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
  <purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
  <suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
  <registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
  <registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
  <accept_header>*</accept_header>
  <java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
  <language>en-GB</language>
  <color_depth>24</color_depth>
  <screen_height>900</screen_height>
  <screen_width>1440</screen_width>
  <time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
  <user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
  <interface>native</interface>
  <ui_types>
    <ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
  </ui_types>
  <application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0130-8205-2cbc32e32d65</application_id>
  <encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
  <ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
  <max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
  <reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threads_v2_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Frictionless With 3 Ds Method Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>test</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <threads_method_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threads/threads_method</threads_method_url>
  <threads_method_continue_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threads/threads_method/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</threads_method_continue_url>
```

```
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:37Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

```
<!-- Sample HTML for the 3DS-Method submission in an iframe -->
<html>
<head>
</head>

<body onload="submitThreeDSMethod()">
    <iframe width="..." height="..." id="threeDSMethodIframe" name="threeDSMethodIframe">
        <html>
            <body>
                </body>
            </html>
        </iframe>

        <form id="threeDSMethodForm" name="threeDSMethodForm">
            <input type="hidden" name="unique_id" value="44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48" />
            <!-- The signature is built as per the above notes for merchant with API password 824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e -->
            <input type="hidden" name="signature" value="4f4fd3b4b00432a80a73f9137d0efa095e70d0945d768f5082fc029f44f7158588bdd5e0c2400d03219cb09a8281d8fb04dcaa726aab9efd999ec92c50511" />
        </form>
    </body>
</script>

    function submitThreeDSMethod() {
        threeDSMethodForm = document.getElementById('threeDSMethodForm');
        threeDSMethodForm.submit();
    }
</script>
</html>
```

```
<!-- 3DS-Method Callback inside the iframe indicating the 3DS-Method completed -->
<!-- Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded -->
<!-- The signature is built as per the above notes for merchant with API password 824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e -->

POST https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback

unique_id=44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48
&threeds_method_status=completed
&signature=b56d73a48bbf6af0f968ef8daac10c85c3633e93bee4f7801fe00bbef15606e3c9f0d9412395bc3708bae689f4a27eb3becc355b98156190f6b08d164e2d08e
```

```
<!-- 3DS-Method continue API call -->
<!-- Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded -->
<!-- The signature is built as per the above notes for merchant with API password 824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e -->

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48 \
-X PUT \
-H "Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded" \
-d signature=4f4fd3b4b00432a80a73f9137d0efa095e70d0945d768f5082fc029f44f7158588bdd5e0c2400d03219cb09a8281d8fb04dcaa726aab9efd999ec92c50511
```

### 3 DS Method Continue Successful Response

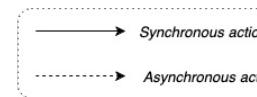
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
    <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
    <status>approved</status>
    <mode>test</mode>
    <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
    <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
    <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
    <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
    <amount>100</amount>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
    <scheme_transaction_identifier>01909191214161031</scheme_transaction_identifier>
    <scheme_settlement_date>1123</scheme_settlement_date>
    <threeDS>
        <eci>05</eci>
    </threeDS>
</payment_response>
```

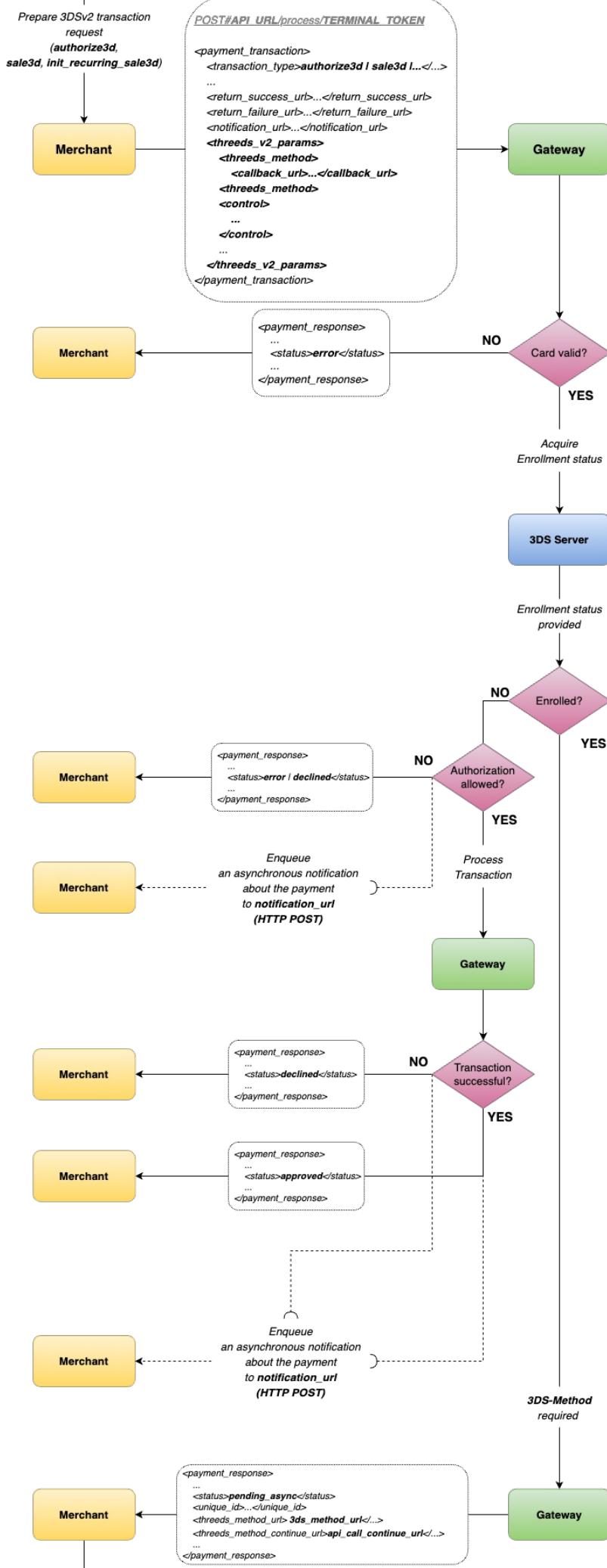
### 3 DS Method Continue Declined Response

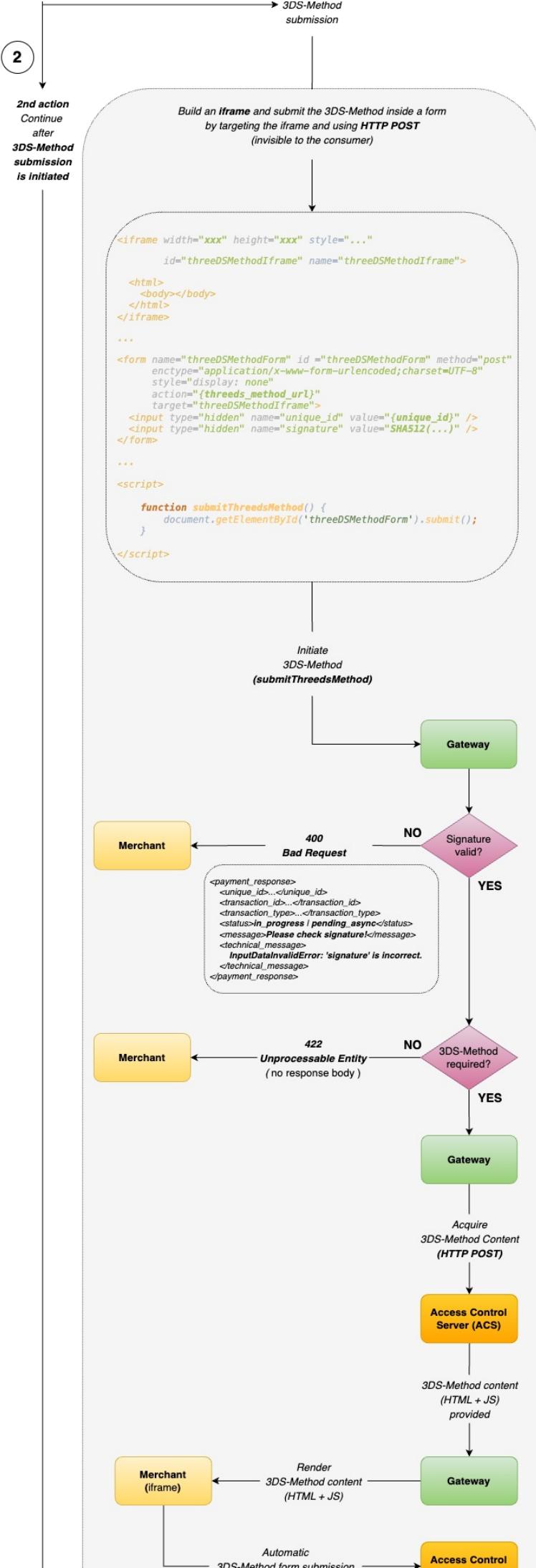
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
    <transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
    <status>declined</status>
    <crypto>true</crypto>
    <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
    <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
    <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
    <token>ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b688-b65b153e127d</token>
    <code>910</code>
    <technical_message>Do not honour</technical_message>
    <message>Transaction declined, please contact support!</message>
    <mode>test</mode>
    <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
    <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
    <amount>100</amount>
    <currency>USD</currency>
    <threeDS>
        <authentication>
            <status_reason_code>01</status_reason_code>
        </authentication>
        <eci>07</eci>
    </threeDS>
    <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

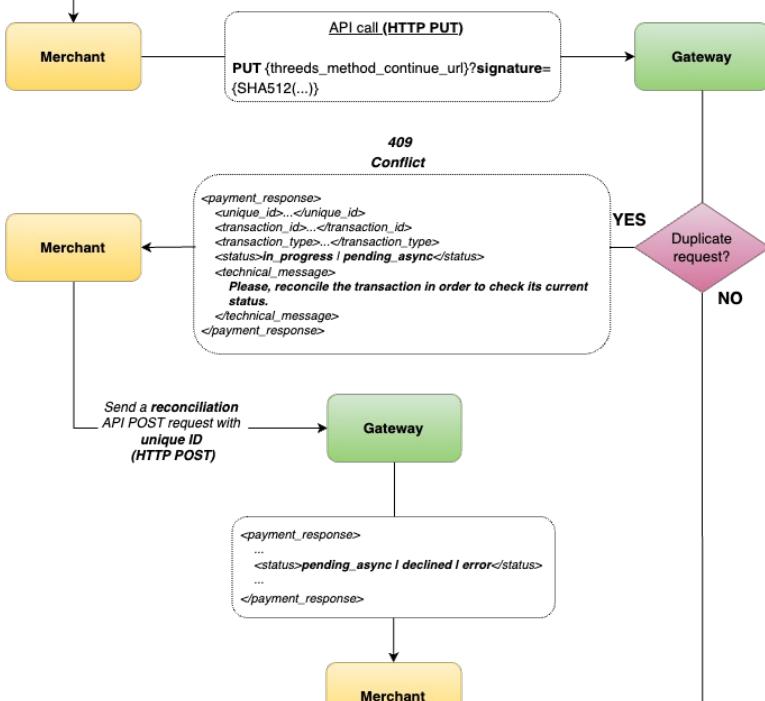
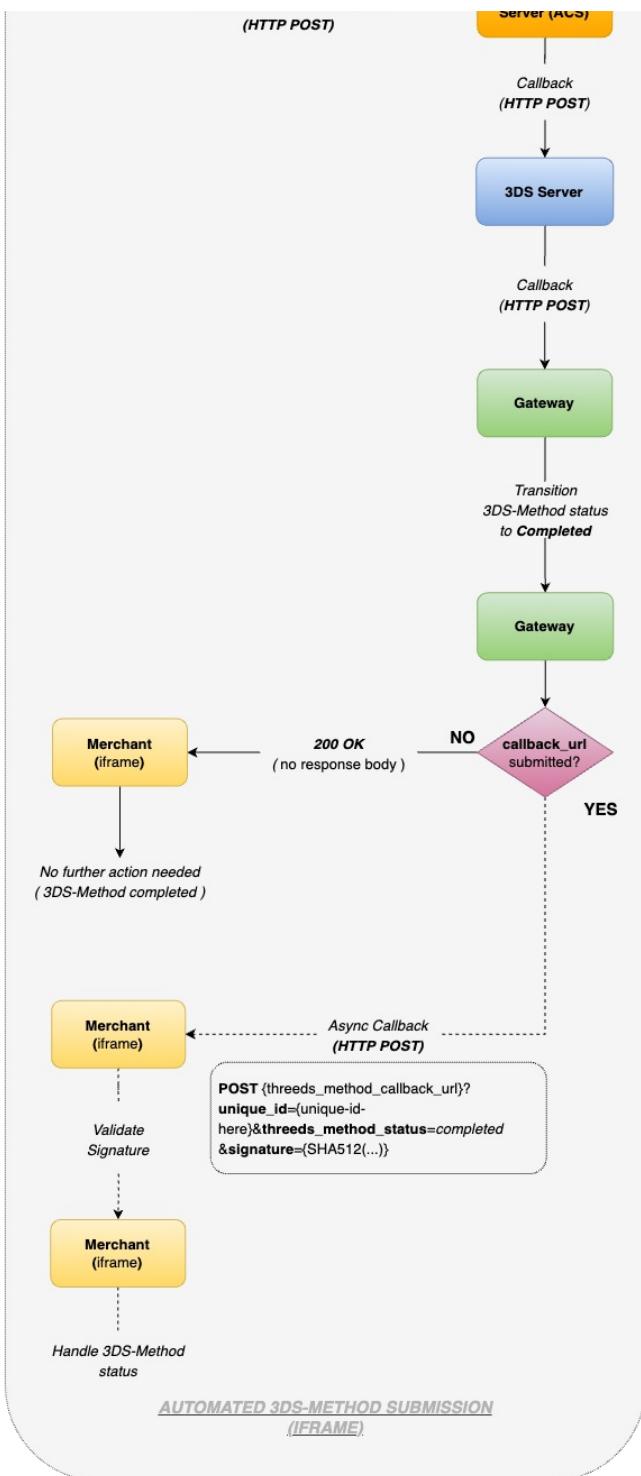
A completion response will be returned by the API providing the status of the transaction. It might also be `approved`, `declined` or `error` depending on the authentication status and the authorization response.

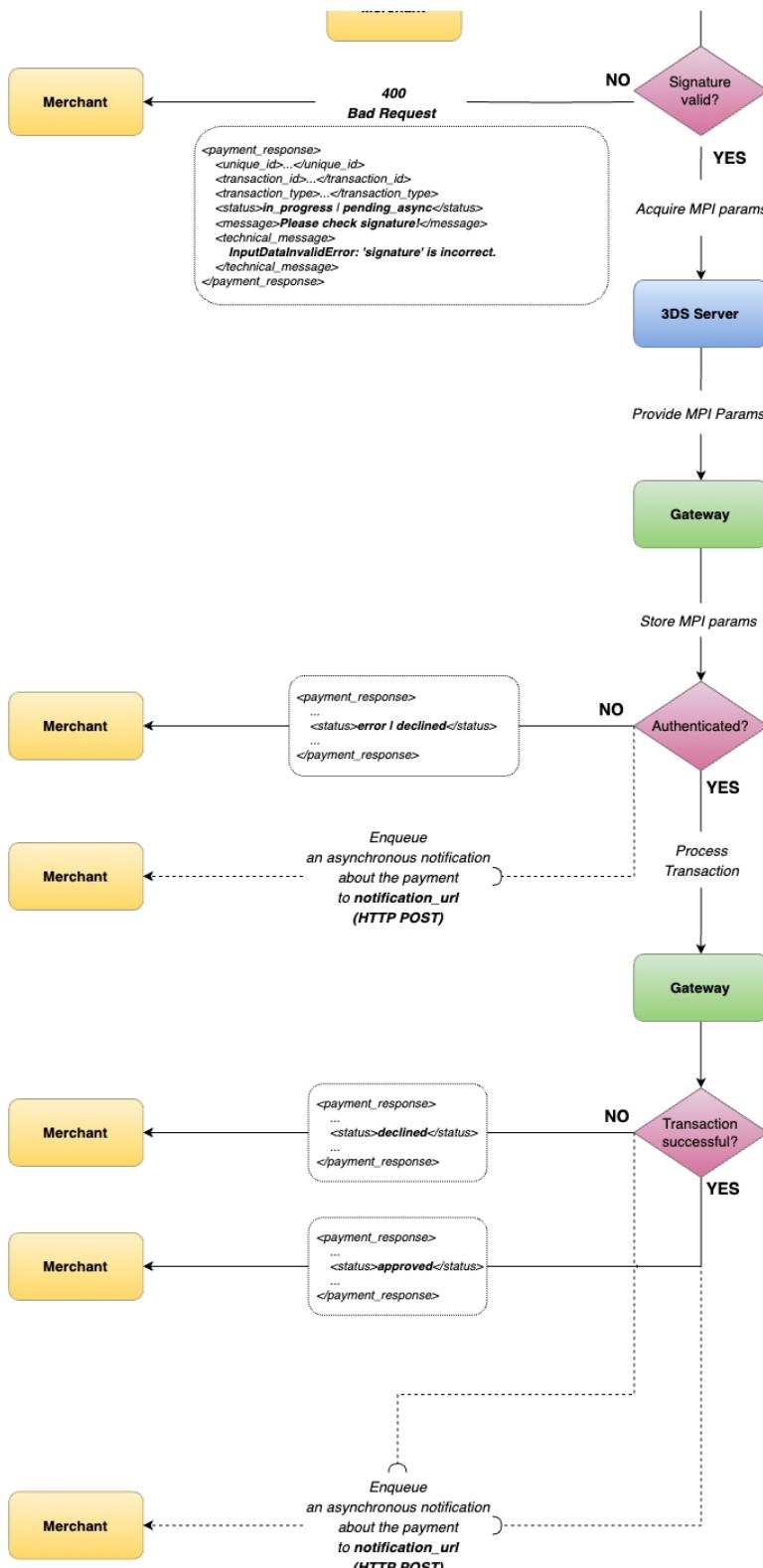
### DIAGRAM











#### RECONCILE

Once the transaction reaches the final state, a single reconcile can also be performed to retrieve more detailed information about the 3D transaction. It should include information about the 3DS transaction as described in the reconcile request/response below, on the right.

##### Reconcile 3 D Transaction By Unique Id Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
</reconcile>

```

##### Successful Reconciliation Of Frictionless 3 D Sv2 Transaction With 3 Ds Method Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>sale3d</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<mode>test</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>

```

```

<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>406633...0004</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<threads>
  <authentication_flow>frictionless</authentication_flow>
  <threads_method>
    <status>completed</status>
  </threads_method>
<protocol>
  <target_version>2</target_version>
  <concrete_version>2</concrete_version>
</protocol>
<eci>05</eci>
</threads>
</payment_response>

```

## Successful Reconcile Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08- 30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
<b>threads</b>		
authentication_flow	string(255)	Identifies the concrete authentication flow of the 3DS transaction that it has gone through. It will be included only if the transaction reaches the final state. The possible values for 3DSv2 are <b>frictionless</b> , <b>challenge</b> .
<b>threads_method</b>		
status	string(255)	Identifies the current status of 3DSv2-Method. The possible values are <b>required</b> , <b>in_progress</b> , <b>completed</b> .
<b>protocol</b>		
target_version	integer	Identifies the requested version of the 3DS authentication protocol to be used. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
concrete_version	integer	Identifies the concrete version of the 3DS authentication protocol that the transaction has been processed through. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
eci	string(2)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator for details

## NOTIFICATION

Once the transaction reaches final state, a notification will be sent to the `notification_url` submitted in the initial transaction request. For more information, go to Asynchronous Transactions and Notifications.

Approved Notification Example for frictionless flow with 3DS-Method

```

?transaction_id=119643250547501c79d8295
&unique_id=44177a214083427e096664a6d7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=sale3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4a1e0
&status=approved
&amount=100
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&eci=05
&avs_response_code=51
&avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&cvv_result_code=M
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&threads_authentication_flow=frictionless
&threads_method_status=completed
&threads_target_protocol_version=2
&threads_concrete_protocol_version=2

```

Declined Notification Example for frictionless flow with 3DS-Method

```

?transaction_id=119643250547501c79d8295
&unique_id=44177a214083427e096664a6d7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=sale3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4a1e0
&status=declined
&amount=100
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&eci=05
&avs_response_code=51
&avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&cvv_result_code=M

```

```

&authorization_code=005645
&retrieve_reference_number=016813015184
&threeeds_authentication_flow=friictionless
&threeeds_method_status=completed
&threeeds_target_protocol_version=2
&threeeds_concrete_protocol_version=2

```

### 3DS Attributes

Name	Type	Description
threeeds_authentication_flow	string	Identifies the concrete 3DS authentication flow that the transaction has gone through. It will be available in the notification only if the consumer has finished the 3DS authentication with the issuer. The available values for 3DSv2 are frictionless and challenge.
threeeds_method_status	string	Identifies the status of the 3DS-Method in the scope of 3DSv2 authentication protocol. The possible values are <b>required</b> , <b>in_progress</b> and <b>completed</b> .
threeeds_target_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the 3DS protocol that has been enforced. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeeds_concrete_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the concrete 3DS protocol version that the transaction has gone through. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeeds_authentication_status_reason_code	string(2)	See Status Reason Code for details.

**ⓘ** Please have in mind, the above 3DS related params will be available for all transactions supporting 3DS in async workflow: Authorize3d, Sale3d, or InitRecurringSale3d. For more information about the 3DS transactions, go to 3DS Card.

### CHALLENGE

If the ACS determines that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication, the Frictionless Flow transitions into the Challenge Flow. For example, a challenge may be necessary because the transaction is deemed high-risk, is above certain thresholds, or requires a higher level of authentication due to country mandates (or regulations).

The Challenge Flow occurs when the issuer assesses the risk of the transaction during the frictionless flow and determines that the transaction requires additional cardholder authentication. The frictionless flow transitions into the challenge flow

**ⓘ** In order to enforce using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol, make sure to **include** the **threeeds\_v2\_params** in the transaction request.

**ⓘ** An exemption from Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) can be requested by submitting an **exemption** with **low\_risk** under SCA params.

In case the issuer accepts the exemption, a step up in the authentication flow might not be required because the transaction's risk analysis has already been performed by acquirer.

Note, the requested exemption might not be accepted due to internal risk validations.

For example, to be able to utilize the low risk exemption, the BIN country of the card must be part of the European Economic Area (EEA).

Furthermore, the acquirer could accept the merchant low-risk exemption request only if the transaction amount does not exceed the acquirer low-risk exemption threshold.

Finally, the ACS might not acknowledge the merchant/acquirer's exemption request and may still require a step up in the cardholder authentication.

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge Request

```

curl https://username:824a614539f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>119643259547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4918190000000002</card_number>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
  <notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
  <return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
  <return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeeds_v2_params>
  <threeeds_method>
    <callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
  </threeeds_method>
  <control>
    <device_type>browser</device_type>
    <challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
    <challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
  </control>
  <purchase>
    <category>service</category>
  </purchase>
  <recurring>
    <expiration_date>23-05-2024</expiration_date>
    <frequency>30</frequency>
  </recurring>
  <merchant_risk>
    <shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
    <delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
    <reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
    <pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
    <pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
    <gift_card>true</gift_card>
    <gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
  </merchant_risk>
  <card_holder_account>
    <creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
    <update_indicator>more than 60days</update_indicator>
    <last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
    <password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
    <password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
    <shipping_address_usage_indicators>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicators>
    <shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping_address_date_first_used>
    <transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
    <transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
    <provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
    <purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
    <suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
  </card_holder_account>
</threeeds_v2_params>

```

```

<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
</browser>
<accept_header>*/*</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
</sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
  <ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-0130-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted_data here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeds_v2_params>
<sca_params>
  <exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>

```

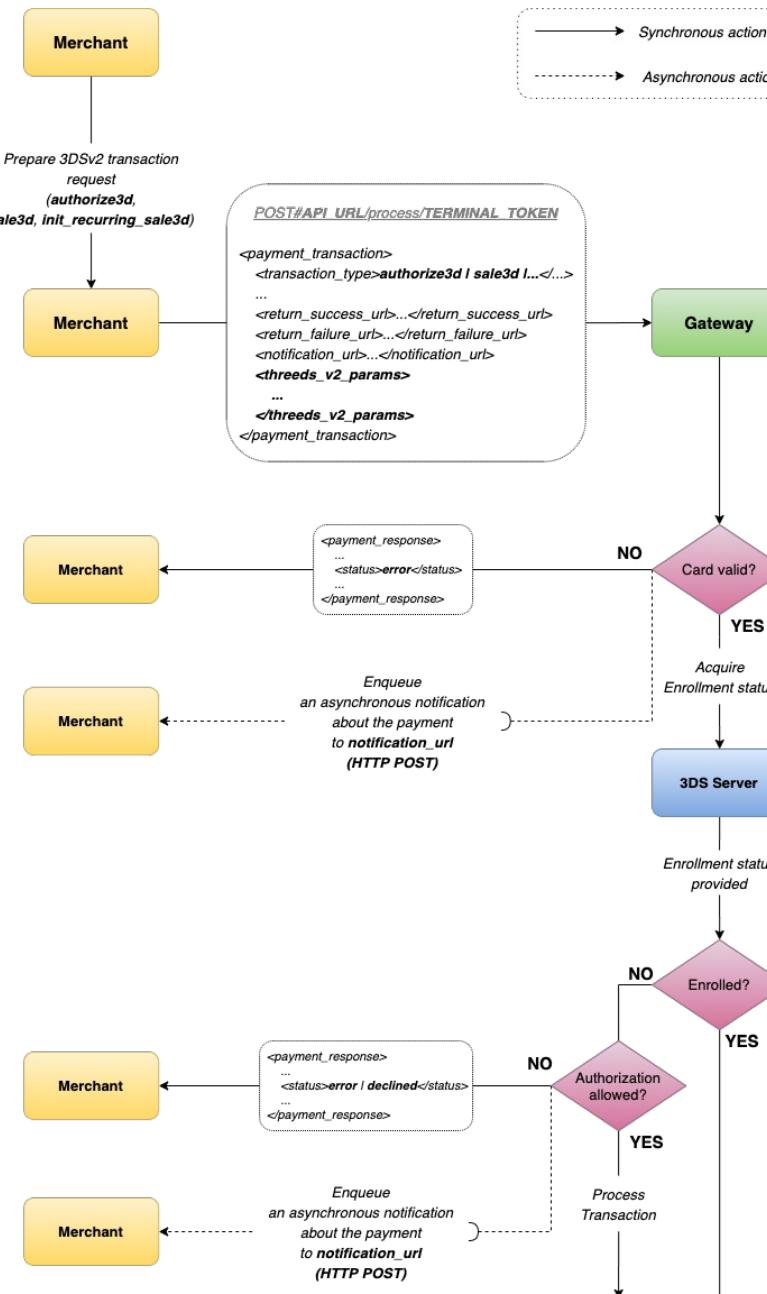
### Challenge Response

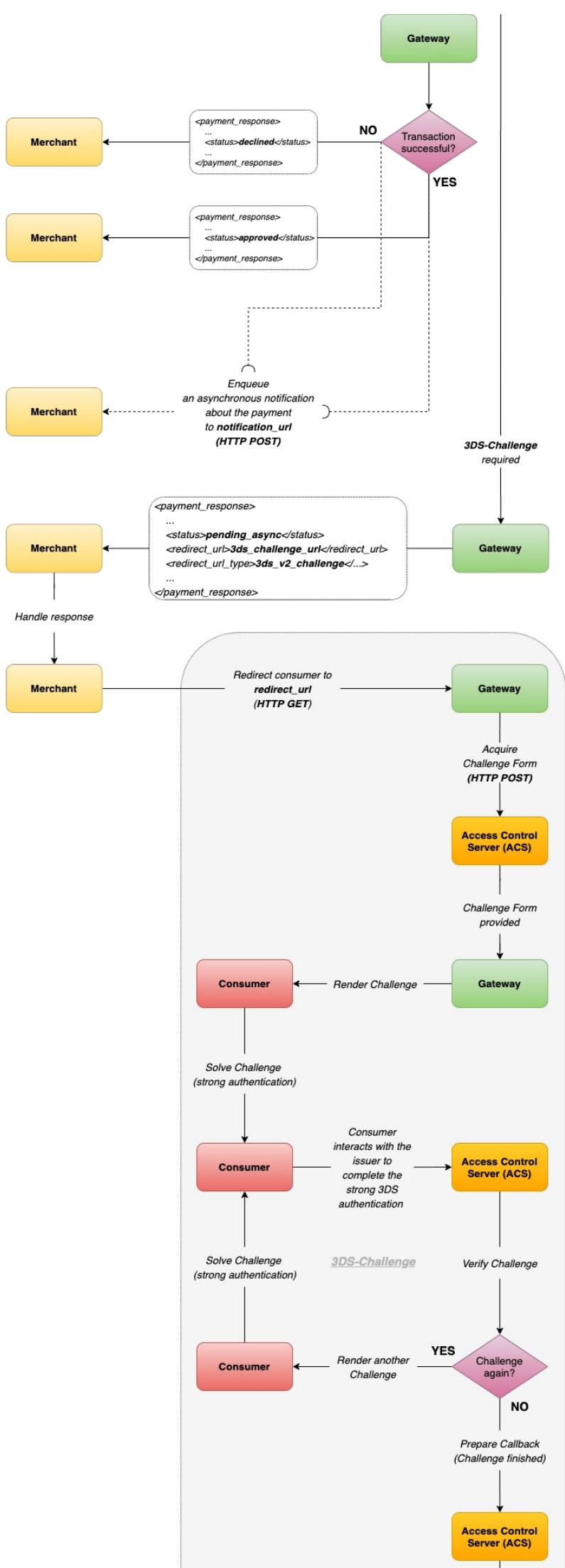
```

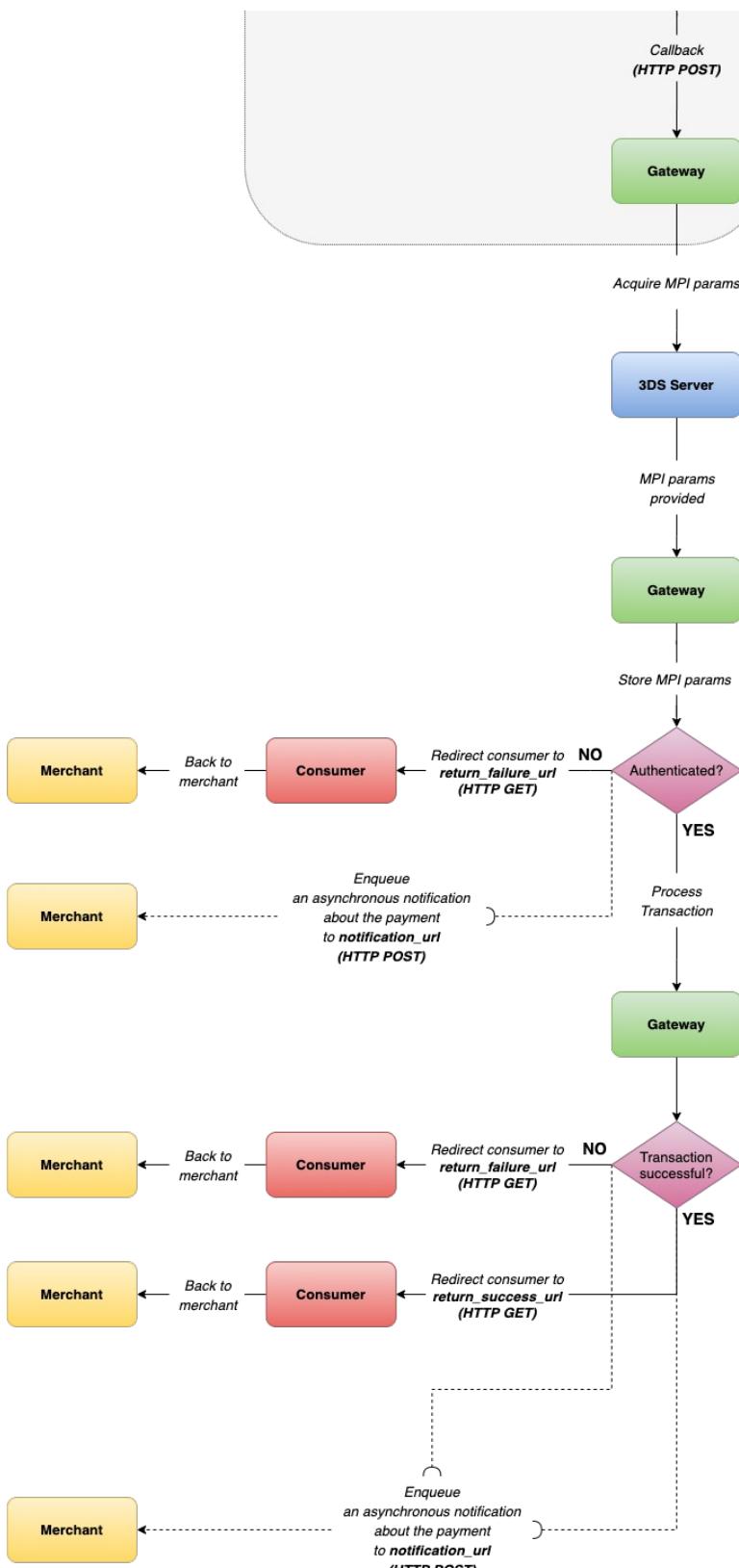
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
  <status>pending async</status>
  <mode>test</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a2140342eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/authentication/44177a2140342eb9664a6d7e5d5d48</redirect_url>
  <redirect_url_type>3ds_v2_challenge</redirect_url_type>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>

```

### DIAGRAM







#### RECONCILE

Once the transaction reaches the final state, a single reconcile can also be performed to retrieve more detailed information about the 3D transaction. It should include information about the 3DS transaction as described in the reconcile request/response below, on the right.

Reconcile 3 D Transaction By Unique Id Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
</reconcile>

```

#### Successful Reconciliation Of 3 D Sv2 Transaction With Challenge Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>init_recurring_sale3d</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<mode>test</mode>

```

```

<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>491819...0002</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<card_issuing_bank>Issuing Bank</card_issuing_bank>
<card_issuing_country>Exact Issuing country</card_issuing_country>
<bank_account_number>Bank Account Number</bank_account_number>
<bank_identifier_code>Bank Identifier Code</bank_identifier_code>
<sent_to_acquirer>true</sent_to_acquirer>
<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<scheme_response_code>00</scheme_response_code>
<threeds>
  <authentication_flow>challenge</authentication_flow>
<protocol>
  <target_version>2</target_version>
  <concrete_version>2</concrete_version>
</protocol>
<eci>05</eci>
</threeds>
</payment_response>

```

## Successful Reconcile Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
<b>threeds</b>		
authentication_flow	string(255)	Identifies the concrete authentication flow of the 3DS transaction that it has gone through. It will be included only if the transaction reaches the final state. The possible values for 3DSv2 are <b>frictionless</b> , <b>challenge</b> .
<b>protocol</b>		
target_version	integer	Identifies the requested version of the 3DS authentication protocol to be used. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
concrete_version	integer	Identifies the concrete version of the 3DS authentication protocol that the transaction has been processed through. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
eci	string(2)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator for details

## NOTIFICATION

Once the transaction reaches final state, a notification will be sent to the `notification_url` submitted in the initial transaction request. For more information, go to Asynchronous Transactions and Notifications.

Approved Notification Example for challenge flow

```

?transaction_id=119643250547501c79d8295
&unique_id=44177a21403427eb96664a0d7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=init_recurring_sale3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4ale20
&status=approved
&amount=100
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&eci=05
&avs_response_code=51
&avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&cvv_result_code=M
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&threeds_authentication_flow=challenge
&threeds_target_protocol_version=2
&threeds_concrete_protocol_version=2

```

Declined Notification Example for challenge flow

```

?transaction_id=119643250547501c79d8295
&unique_id=44177a21403427eb96664a0d7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=init_recurring_sale3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4ale20
&status=declined
&amount=100
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&eci=05
&avs_response_code=51
&avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&cvv_result_code=M
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&threeds_authentication_flow=challenge
&threeds_target_protocol_version=2
&threeds_concrete_protocol_version=2

```

### 3DS Attributes

Name	Type	Description
threeeds_authentication_flow	string	Identifies the concrete 3DS authentication flow that the transaction has gone through. It will be available in the notification only if the consumer has finished the 3DS authentication with the issuer. The available values for 3DSv2 are frictionless and challenge.
threeeds_method_status	string	Identifies the status of the 3DS-Method in the scope of 3DSv2 authentication protocol. The possible values are <b>required</b> , <b>in_progress</b> and <b>completed</b> .
threeeds_target_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the 3DS protocol that has been enforced. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeeds_concrete_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the concrete 3DS protocol version that the transaction has gone through. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeeds_authentication_status_reason_code	string(2)	See Status Reason Code for details.

**ⓘ** Please have in mind, the above 3DS related params will be available for all transactions supporting 3DS in async workflow: Authorize3d, Sale3d, or InitRecurringSale3d. For more information about the 3DS transactions, go to 3DS Card.

### CHALLENGE WITH 3DSECURE METHOD

If the ACS determines that further Cardholder interaction is required to complete the authentication, the Frictionless Flow transitions into the Challenge Flow. For example, a challenge may be necessary because the transaction is deemed high-risk, is above certain thresholds, or requires a higher level of authentication due to country mandates (or regulations).

The Challenge Flow occurs when the issuer assesses the risk of the transaction during the frictionless flow and determines that the transaction requires additional cardholder authentication. The frictionless flow transitions into the challenge flow.

**ⓘ** In order to enforce using the 3DSv2 authentication protocol, make sure to **include** the **threeeds\_v2\_params** in the transaction request.

**ⓘ** An exemption from Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) can be requested by submitting an **exemption** with **low\_risk** under SCA params.

In case the issuer accepts the exemption, a step up in the authentication flow might not be required because the transaction's risk analysis has already been performed by acquirer.

Note, the requested exemption might not be accepted due to internal risk validations.

For example, to be able to utilize the low risk exemption, the BIN country of the card must be part of the European Economic Area (EEA).

Furthermore, the acquirer could accept the merchant low-risk exemption request only if the transaction amount does not exceed the acquirer low-risk exemption threshold.

Finally, the ACS might not acknowledge the merchant/acquirer's exemption request and may still require a step up in the cardholder authentication.

### Asynchronous 3DS Method submission

A link between the customer's browser and the card issuer must be opened with a hidden iframe. It is used for the card issuer to load JavaScript which gathers device information to be returned to the card issuer. The next step after initiating the iframe, is to submit an API call to the **threeeds\_method\_continue\_url** using **HTTP PUT**, to retrieve the next step in the authentication. The API request won't require HTTP basic authentication, but a proper **signature** needs to be included to prove the authenticity of the request. The response of this API call will be the same as the normal 3D transaction processing API response, but with the only difference that an additional interaction with the issuer might be requested.

The asynchronous submission of the 3DS-Method might look difficult to achieve, but mitigates the risk of potential transaction processing interruptions, because the consumer redirection does not depend on a successful 3DS-Method submission. A continuation of the 3DS-Method might be requested regardless of the 3DS-Method submission result. It's a responsibility of the ACS then to take the appropriate decision how to continue with the authentication.

In order to simulate this authentication flow, use a test card 4938730000000001 for challenge flow that requires 3DS-Method and submit a 3DSv2 transaction in asynchronous workflow by including the **threeeds\_v2\_params**.

The response of the API will indicate that further action is required:

- **status** - **pending\_async**
- **threeeds\_method\_url** - the URL action where the 3DS-Method needs to be submitted using HTTP POST
- **threeeds\_method\_continue\_url** - API endpoint that accepts HTTP PUT requests with a signature and returns transaction API response identifying what the next step is (*transaction completed or consumer interaction is needed*)

In order to submit a 3DS-Method, you need to create a hidden iframe in the consumer browser (client side) with an **html** and **body** tags as described below, on the right side and create a hidden **HTML form** that:

- targets the iframe
- uses HTTP METHOD **POST** - **method="post"**
- has an **action** equivalent to the value of **threeeds\_method\_url**, received from the response of the initial transaction request
- has 2 hidden inputs
  - **unique\_id** - equivalent to the value of the **unique\_id**, received from the response of the initial transaction request
  - **signature** - **SHAS12** of a concatenated string **(unique\_id, amount, timestamp, merchant\_api\_password)**, where **unique\_id**, **amount**, **timestamp** can be taken from the response of the initial transaction request and **merchant\_api\_password** is the password used for HTTP Basic authentication to the API during the initial transaction request
- submit the HTML form in the background using JavaScript

Once the 3DS-Method submission is initiated, a callback via HTTP POST will be done inside the iframe when the 3DS-Method reaches the final state. The 3DS-Method callback will be sent to the **callback\_url** (submitted in the 3DSv2 request params as described in the diagram below) and will be constructed as described below:

- with request headers
  - **Content-Type** - **application/x-www-form-urlencoded**
- with POST request params
  - **unique\_id** - the exact **unique\_id** of the transaction in the initial transaction request
  - **threeeds\_method\_status** - the status of the 3DS-Method submission, expect a value of **completed**
  - **signature** - **SHAS12** of a concatenated string with the values of **unique\_id**, **threeeds\_method\_status**, and **merchant\_api\_password** where **unique\_id** and **threeeds\_method\_status** are POST params and **merchant\_api\_password** is the password used for HTTP Basic authentication to the API during the initial transaction request

The callback above can be handled (*optional*) in order to get informed of the 3DS-Method status, whether it has completed or not.

**ⓘ** The 3DS-Method callback is sent asynchronously as shown in the diagram.

**ⓘ** In case you have implemented the 3DS-Method callback handler (it's not required), make sure you validate the signature before storing the 3DS-Method status as described above.

Right after submitting the 3DS-Method (*without waiting for the 3DS-Method completion*), submit a 3DS-Method continue API call to determine what the next step that is required (*as described in the diagram below*).

- no further action - payment successful / failed
- consumer <--> Issuer interaction needed

In order to submit the 3DS-Method continue call, please make sure to follow the steps, as described below in the diagram:

Submit an API call using **HTTP METHOD PUT** to the URL returned in **threeeds\_method\_continue\_url** during the initial transaction request:

- with request headers
  - **Content-Type** - **application/x-www-form-urlencoded**
- with request params
  - **signature** - the same signature used for submitting the 3DS-Method

**ⓘ** Please, make sure to submit the 3DS-Method continue with an **HTTP PUT** request from your backend site, not with an **AJAX** request from your client side that performs a cross-site request. You can still have a custom **AJAX** request to your own endpoint of the backend API, but the real request to the **threeeds\_method\_continue\_url** has to stay hidden. In order to avoid Cross-origin resource sharing issues during the 3DS-Method-Continue submission, make sure to implement a proxy endpoint into your backend site to ensure there will be no Cross-Origin requests. For security reasons, CORS is not allowed and the response header **Access-Control-Allow-Origin** will NOT be sent.

The response of the API call will be transaction response XML indicating what is expected:

- no action, the **status** will be in final state (*authentication completed without friction and authorization has been performed*)

- consumer redirection, the `status` will be **pending\_async** (consumer interaction with the the issuer needed to complete the authentication)

**ⓘ Please, be aware that this request can take up to 15 seconds to completed. In case of another subsequent request is sent before the 1st one has finished, the API will return HTTP status code **409 Conflict**.**

In case of improper **signature** submitted, the API will return HTTP status **400 Bad Request**

For both errors the XML will contain the current status of the transaction (including **in progress**) and state that a reconcile request will have to be sent in order to know what the next step is (approved transaction, declined transaction, challenge requested etc). More detailed information can be found in the diagram below.

### Asynchronous 3 D Sv2 Challenge With 3 Ds Method Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4938730000000001</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+190797987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<threeads_v2_params>
<threeads_method>
<callback_url>https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback</callback_url>
</threeads_method>
<controls>
<device_type>browser</device_type>
<challenge_window_size>full_screen</challenge_window_size>
<challenge_indicator>preference</challenge_indicator>
</controls>
<purchase>
<category>service</category>
</purchase>
<merchant_risk>
<shipping_indicator>verified_address</shipping_indicator>
<delivery_timeframe>electronic</delivery_timeframe>
<reorder_items_indicator>reordered</reorder_items_indicator>
<pre_order_purchase_indicator>merchandise_available</pre_order_purchase_indicator>
<pre_order_date>23-12-2023</pre_order_date>
<gift_card>true</gift_card>
<gift_card_count>2</gift_card_count>
</merchant_risk>
<card_holder_account>
<creation_date>23-11-2022</creation_date>
<update_indicator>more_than_60days</update_indicator>
<last_change_date>23-08-2023</last_change_date>
<password_change_indicator>no_change</password_change_indicator>
<password_change_date>08-11-2023</password_change_date>
<shipping_address_usage_indicator>current_transaction</shipping_address_usage_indicator>
<shipping_address_date_first_used>18-11-2023</shipping.address.date.first_used>
<transactions_activity_last_24_hours>2</transactions_activity_last_24_hours>
<transactions_activity_previous_year>10</transactions_activity_previous_year>
<provision_attempts_last_24_hours>1</provision_attempts_last_24_hours>
<purchases_count_last_6_months>5</purchases_count_last_6_months>
<suspicious_activity_indicator>no_suspicious_observed</suspicious_activity_indicator>
<registration_indicator>30_to_60_days</registration_indicator>
<registration_date>23-11-2021</registration_date>
</card_holder_account>
<browser>
<accept_header>*</accept_header>
<java_enabled>false</java_enabled>
<language>en-GB</language>
<color_depth>24</color_depth>
<screen_height>900</screen_height>
<screen_width>1440</screen_width>
<time_zone_offset>-120</time_zone_offset>
<user_agent>Mozilla/5.0 (Macintosh; Intel Mac OS X 10_14_6) AppleWebKit/537.36 (KHTML, like Gecko) Chrome/78.0.3904.97 Safari/537.36</user_agent>
</browser>
<sdk>
<interface>native</interface>
<ui_types>
<ui_type>multi_select</ui_type>
</ui_types>
<application_id>fc1650c0-5778-6138-8205-2cbc32a32d65</application_id>
<encrypted_data>encrypted-data-here</encrypted_data>
<ephemeral_public_key_pair>public-key-pair</ephemeral_public_key_pair>
<max_timeout>10</max_timeout>
<reference_number>sdk-reference-number-here</reference_number>
</sdk>
</threeads_v2_params>
<sca_params>
<exemption>low_risk</exemption>
</sca_params>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Challenge With 3 Ds Method Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorized3d</transaction_type>
<status>pending_async</status>
<mode>test</mode>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8205</transaction_id>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<threeads_method_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method</threeads_method_url>
<threeads_method_continue_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</threeads_method_continue_url>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
```

```
<sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
```

```
</payment_response>
```

```
<!-- Sample HTML for the 3DS-Method submission in an iframe -->
<html>
  <head>
    </head>
  <body>

    <body onload="submitThreeDSMethod()">
      <iframe width="..." height="..." id="threeDSMethodIframe" name="threeDSMethodIframe">
        <html>
          <body>
            </body>
          </html>
        </iframe>

      <form id ="threeDSMethodForm" name="threeDSMethodForm"
        enctype="application/x-www-form-urlencoded; charset=UTF-8"
        style="display: none;">
        method="post"
        action="https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method"
        target="threeDSMethodIframe">
        <input type="hidden" name="unique_id" value="44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48" />
        <!-- The signature is built as per the above notes for merchant with API password 824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e -->
        <input type="hidden" name="signature" value="485b9c3ec3e1f855f1c0a30c41ce2ba2d1b67305a0c245b27c03e4d6ec281e92b435864e43bdafa4eb41d45fbed40532d6bfa5c66a7eb11b76376a85049757a0" />
      </form>
    </body>

    <script>
      function submitThreeDSMethod() {
        threeDSMethodForm = document.getElementById('threeDSMethodForm');
        threeDSMethodForm.submit();
      }
    </script>
  </body>
</html>
```

```
<!-- 3DS-Method Callback inside the iframe indicating the 3DS-Method completed -->
```

```
<!-- Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded -->
```

```
<!-- The signature is built as per the above notes for merchant with API password 824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e -->
```

```
POST https://www.example.com/threeds/threeds_method/callback
```

```
unique_id=44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48
```

```
&threeds_method.status=completed
```

```
&signature=b56d73a48bfffaf0f968ef8daac1c85c43633e93bee4f7801fe00bbef15606e3c9fd9412395bc3708bae689fa27eb3becc355b98156190f6b08d164e2d08e
```

```
<!-- 3DS-Method continue API call -->
```

```
<!-- Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded -->
```

```
<!-- The signature is built as per the above notes for merchant with API password 824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e -->
```

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/threeds_method/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48 \
```

```
-X PUT \
```

```
-H "Content-Type: application/x-www-form-urlencoded" \
```

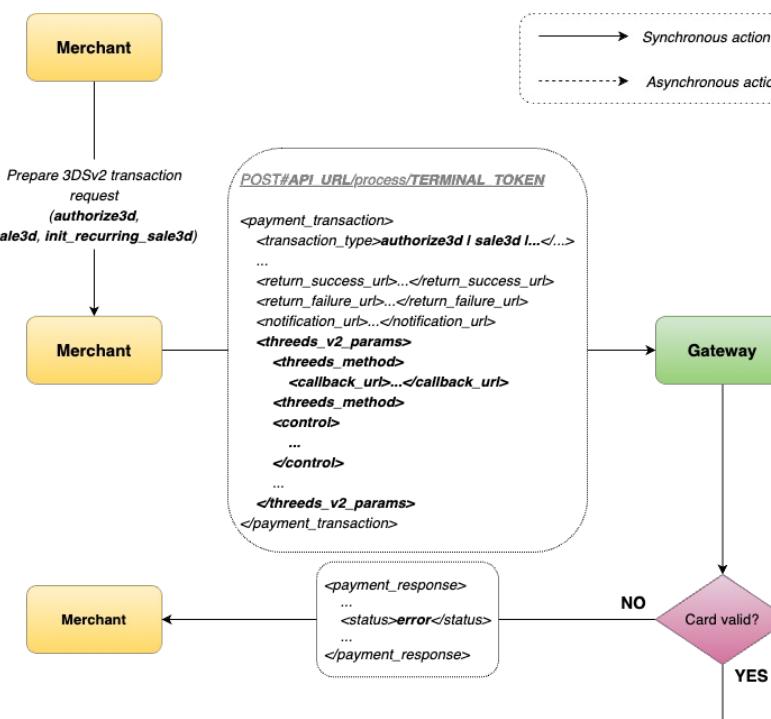
```
-d signature=485b9c3ec3e1f855f1c0a30c41ce2ba2d1b67305a0c245b27c03e4d6ec281e92b435864e43bdafa4eb41d45fbed40532d6bfa5c66a7eb11b76376a85049757a0
```

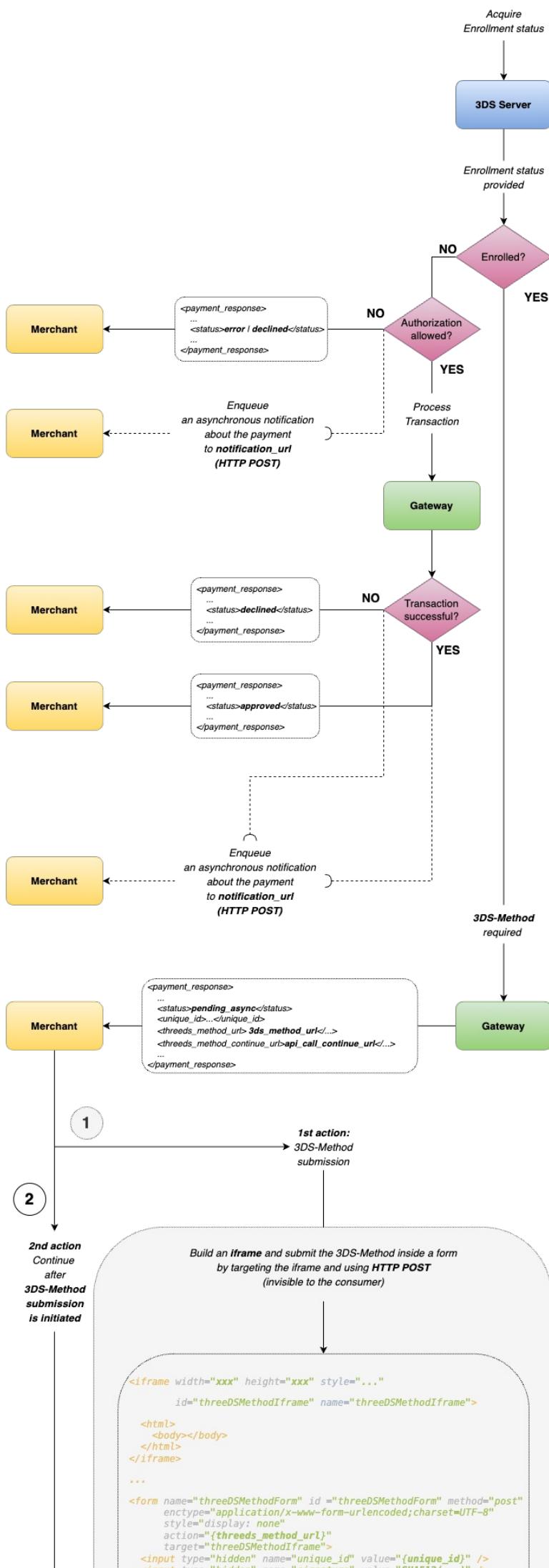
### 3 Ds Method Continue Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
  <transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
  <status>pending_async</status>
  <mode>test</mode>
  <transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
  <redirect_url>https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/threeds/authentication/44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</redirect_url>
  <redirect_url_type>3ds_v2_challenge</redirect_url_type>
  <timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
  <descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <sent_to_acquirer>false</sent_to_acquirer>
</payment_response>
```

The consumer needs to be redirected to the Challenge (`redirect_url`) URL to complete the authentication with the ACS. Once the consumer completes all the challenges of the ACS provider, will be redirected either to (`return_success_url`) or (`return_failure_url`) depending on the challenge authentication status and authorization response as described in the diagram below.

#### DIAGRAM

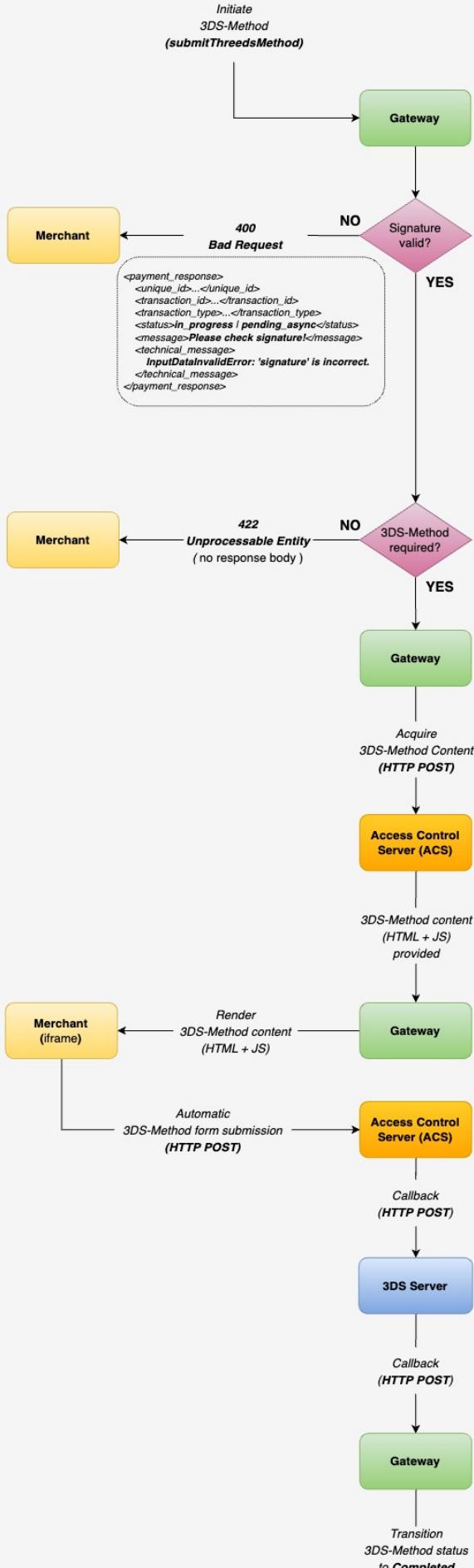


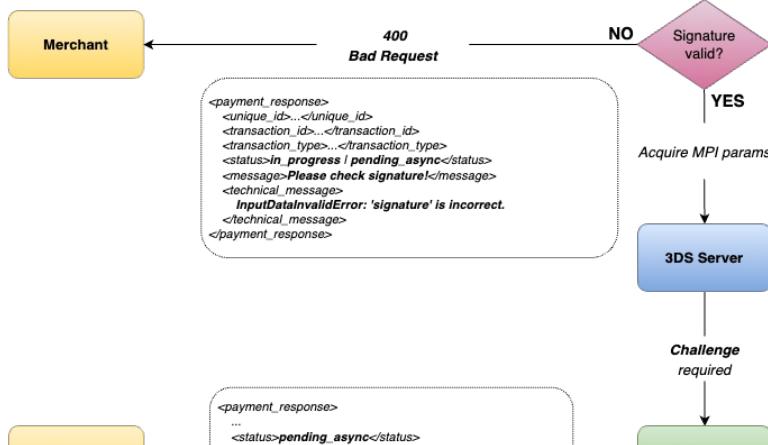
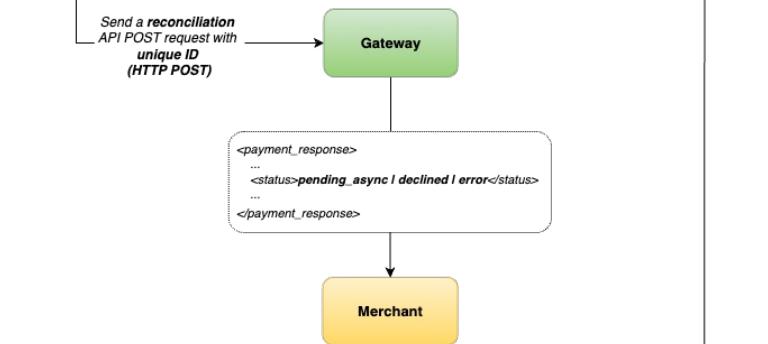
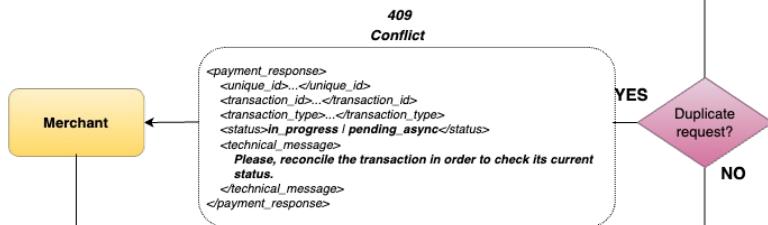
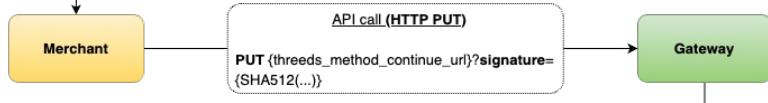
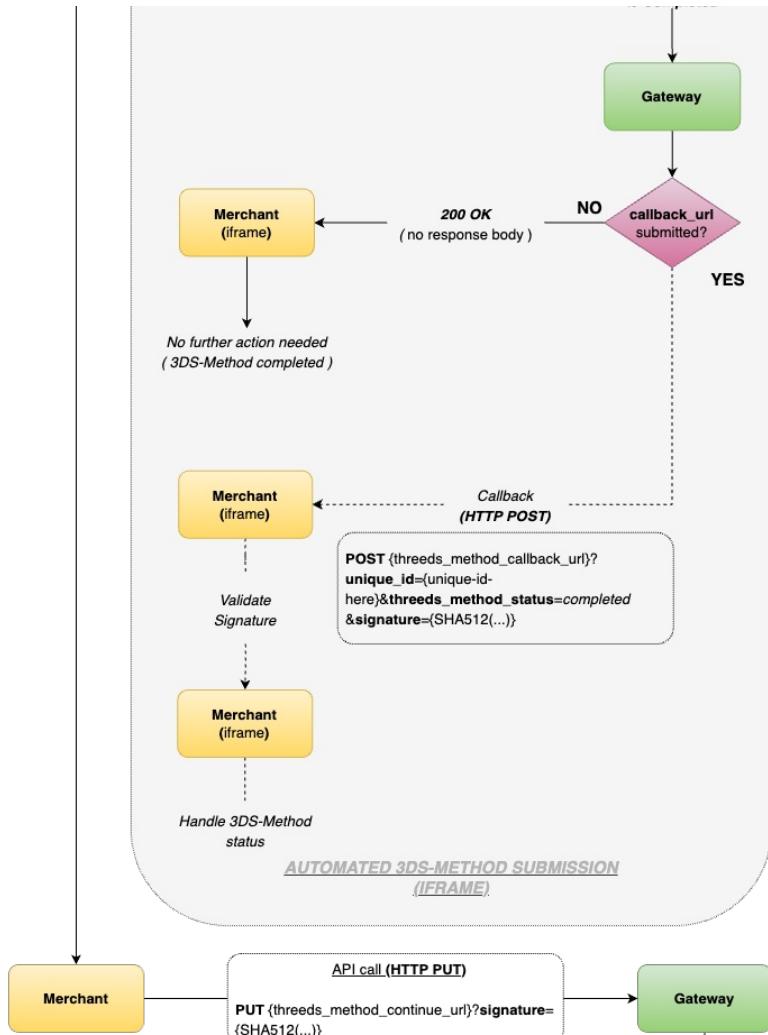


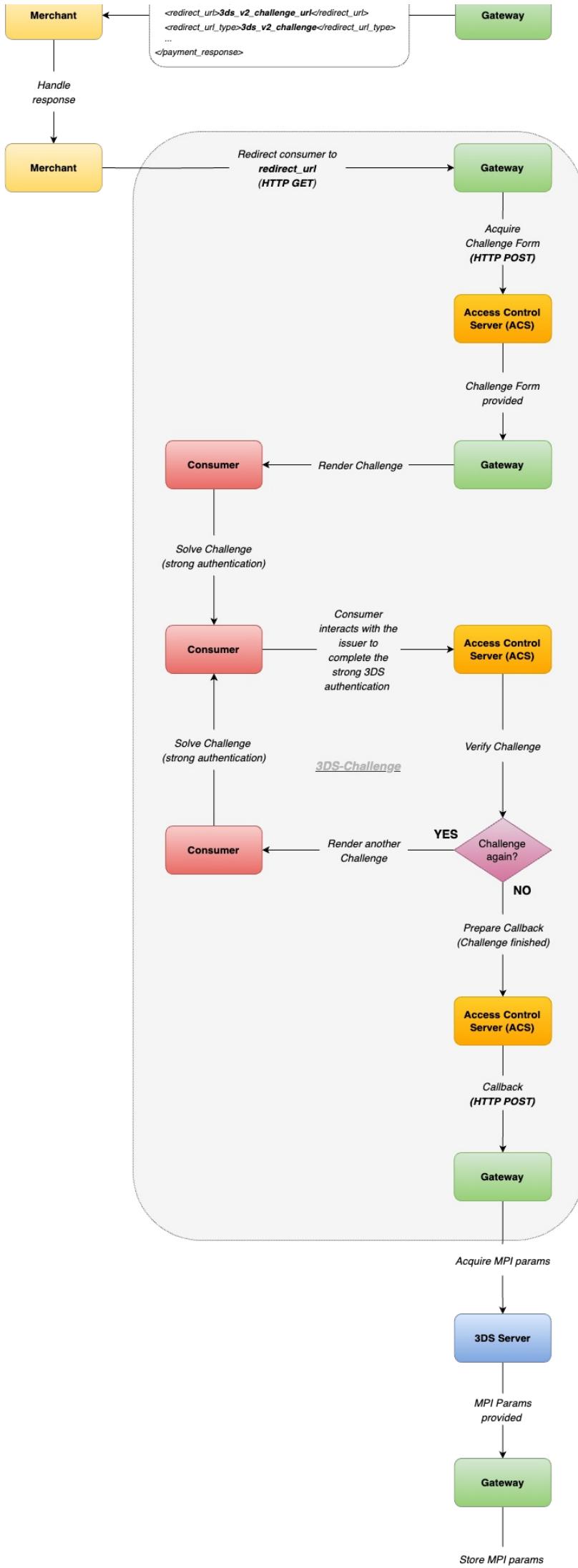
```

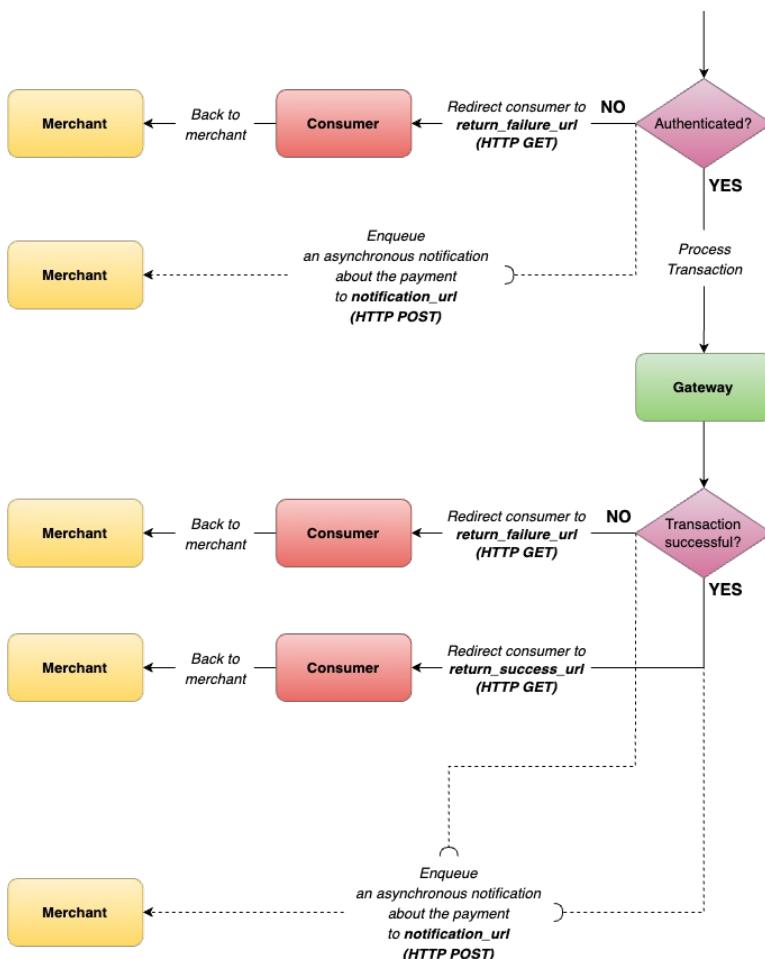
<input type="hidden" name="signature" value="3DSETS1234567890" />
</form>
...
<script>
  function submitThreeDSMethod() {
    document.getElementById('threeDSMethodForm').submit();
  }
</script>

```









#### RECONCILE

Once the transaction reaches the final state, a single reconcile can also be performed to retrieve more detailed information about the 3D transaction. It should include information about the 3DS transaction as described in the reconcile request/response below, on the right.

##### Reconcile 3 D Transaction By Unique Id Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<reconcile>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
</reconcile>

```

##### Successful Reconciliation Of 3 D Sv2 Transaction With Challenge And 3 Ds Method Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_type>authorize3d</transaction_type>
<status>approved</status>
<authorization_code>005645</authorization_code>
<retrieval_reference_number>016813015184</retrieval_reference_number>
<response_code>00</response_code>
<unique_id>44177a21403427eb96664a6d7e5d5d48</unique_id>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d0295</transaction_id>
<mode>test</mode>
<timestamp>2023-11-22T18:33:38Z</timestamp>
<descriptor>Descriptor one</descriptor>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
<card_number>493873...0001</card_number>
<card_type>CREDIT</card_type>
<card_subtype>CARD SUBTYPE</card_subtype>
<cardIssuingBank>Issuing Bank</cardIssuingBank>
<cardIssuingCountry>Exact Issuing country</cardIssuingCountry>
<bankAccountNumber>Bank Account Number</bankAccountNumber>
<bankIdentifierCode>Bank Identifier Code</bankIdentifierCode>
<sentToAcquirer>true</sentToAcquirer>
<arn>74537605259536043849425</arn>
<schemeResponseCode>00</schemeResponseCode>
<threeDs>
<authentication_flow>challenge</authentication_flow>
<threeDsMethod>
<status>completed</status>
</threeDsMethod>
<protocol>
<target_version>2</target_version>
<concrete_version>2</concrete_version>
</protocol>
<eci>05</eci>
</threeDs>
</payment_response>

```

#### Successful Reconcile Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
transaction_type	string(255)	The transaction type
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
transaction_id	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant

unique_id	string(32)	Unique id defined by gate (must later be used if capturing, voiding or refunding a transaction)
moto	'true'	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed. Contact tech support for more details.
avs_response_code	string(255)	Generated by the card network on trying to match the billing address when performing the address verification. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
avs_response_text	string(255)	Gives the human response text for the AVS response code above. Optional, returned if config is enabled and acquirer supports it. Check AVS Status Codes for details.
cvv_result_code	string(1)	Card Verification Value response code. Optional, returned only if acquirer supports it
authorization_code	string(6)	Generated by the card network when an authorisation has occurred, used to identify that auth. Consists of 6 alphanumeric chars
retrieval_reference_number	string(255)	A reference number used for tracking all messages related to a given cardholder transaction returned by some acquirers.
response_code	string(2)	Defines the issuer result of a transaction, the status of a message or some action taken or required. See issuer response codes for details
mode	string(4)	Mode of the transaction's terminal, can be <b>test</b> or <b>live</b>
timestamp	string(255)	Time when the transaction was processed in ISO 8601 Combined date and time e.g. 2007-08-30T17:46:11Z
descriptor	string(255)	Static descriptor MID info as configured on the gateway
amount	integer	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	string(255)	Currency code in ISO 4217
partial_approval	string(4)	Optional, set to 'true' if partial approval happened. Partially approved amount is then in the amount field. Check Partial Approvals for details
sent_to_acquirer	string(255)	"true" or "false"
<b>threeeds</b>		
authentication_flow	string(255)	Identifies the concrete authentication flow of the 3DS transaction that it has gone through. It will be included only if the transaction reaches the final state. The possible values for 3DSv2 are <b>frictionless</b> , <b>challenge</b> .
<b>threeeds_method</b>		
status	string(255)	Identifies the current status of 3DSv2-Method. The possible values are <b>required</b> , <b>in_progress</b> , <b>completed</b> .
<b>protocol</b>		
target_version	integer	Identifies the requested version of the 3DS authentication protocol to be used. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
concrete_version	integer	Identifies the concrete version of the 3DS authentication protocol that the transaction has been processed through. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
eci	string(2)	See Electronic Commerce Indicator for details

#### NOTIFICATION

Once the transaction reaches final state, a notification will be sent to the `notification_url` submitted in the initial transaction request. For more information, go to Asynchronous Transactions and Notifications.

Approved Notification Example for challenge flow with 3DS-Method

```
?transaction_id=119643250547501c79d8295
&unique_id=4417fa14043427eb96664ad7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=authorize3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4ale20
&status=approved
&amount=100
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&eci=05
&avs_response_code=51
&avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&cvv_result_code=M
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&threeeds_authentication_flow=challenge
&threeeds_method_status=completed
&threeeds_target_protocol_version=2
&threeeds_concrete_protocol_version=2
```

Declined Notification Example for challenge flow with 3DS-Method

```
?transaction_id=119643250547501c79d8295
&unique_id=4417fa14043427eb96664ad7e5d5d48
&transaction_type=authorize3d
&terminal_token=394f2ebc3646d3c017fale1cbc4ale20
&status=declined
&amount=100
&signature=088e16a1019277b15d58faf0541e11910eb756f6
&eci=05
&avs_response_code=51
&avs_response_text=Response+provided+by+issuer+processor%3B+Address+information+not+verified
&cvv_result_code=M
&authorization_code=005645
&retrieval_reference_number=016813015184
&threeeds_authentication_flow=challenge
&threeeds_method_status=completed
&threeeds_target_protocol_version=2
&threeeds_concrete_protocol_version=2
```

#### 3DS Attributes

Name	Type	Description
threeeds_authentication_flow	string	Identifies the concrete 3DS authentication flow that the transaction has gone through. It will be available in the notification only if the consumer has finished the 3DS authentication with the issuer. The available values for 3DSv2 are frictionless and challenge.
threeeds_method_status	string	Identifies the status of the 3DS-Method in the scope of 3DSv2 authentication protocol. The possible values are <b>required</b> , <b>in_progress</b> and <b>completed</b> .
threeeds_target_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the 3DS protocol that has been enforced. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeeds_concrete_protocol_version	string(1)	Identifies the concrete 3DS protocol version that the transaction has gone through. The possible values are <b>2</b> .
threeeds_authentication_status_reason_code	string(2)	See Status Reason Code for details.

**Tip:** Please have in mind, the above 3DS related params will be available for all transactions supporting 3DS in async workflow: Authorize3d, Sale3d, or InitRecurringSale3d. For more information about the 3DS transactions, go to 3DS Card.

#### STATUS REASON CODE

The authentication status reason code is a predefined code as per the EMVCo specification and provides further information about the reason for the failed/declined 3DS authentication or the error that has occurred while trying to authenticate the cardholder.

Code	Description

01	Card authentication failed
02	Unknown Device
03	Unsupported Device
04	Exceeds authentication frequency limit
05	Expired card
06	Invalid card number
07	Invalid transaction
08	No Card record
09	Security failure
10	Stolen card
11	Suspected fraud
12	Transaction not permitted to cardholder
13	Cardholder not enrolled in service
14	Transaction timed out at the ACS
15	Low confidence
16	Medium confidence For 01-PA, required if the Transaction Status field = N, U, or R. For 02-NPA, Conditional asdefined by the DS.
17	High confidence
18	Very High confidence
19	Exceeds ACS maximum challenges
20	Non-Payment transaction not supported
21	3RI transaction not supported
22	ACS technical issue
23	Decoupled Authentication required by ACS but not requested by 3DS Requestor
24	3DS Requestor Decoupled Max Expiry Time exceeded
25	Decoupled Authentication was provided insufficient time to authenticate cardholder. ACS will not make attempt
26	Authentication attempted but not performed by the cardholder
27-79	Reserved for EMVCo future use (values invalid until defined by EMVCo)
87	Transaction is excluded from Attempts Processing (includes non-reloadable pre-paid cards and Non-Payments (NPA)) (Visa only)

#### TESTING

Scenario	3DSecure Method	3DSecure Challenge	Result	Card Number	Note
Frictionless	-	-	Authenticated	4012000000060085	
Frictionless	-	-	Authenticated	4901170000000003	
Frictionless	-	-	Authenticated	4901164281364345	
Frictionless	-	-	Authenticated	4378510000000004	
Frictionless	-	-	Attempted	445653000001005	
Frictionless	-	-	Attempted	520000000001054	
Frictionless	Y	-	Authenticated	4066330000000004	
Frictionless	Y	-	Authenticated	520000000001021	
Low risk exemption accepted (MasterCard)	-	-	Authenticated	516975000001111	Used only for synchronous 3DS workflow.
Low risk exemption accepted (Visa)	-	-	Authenticated	4378510000000004	Used only for synchronous 3DS workflow.
Frictionless	-	-	Not authenticated	4111110000000922	
Frictionless	-	-	Not authenticated	520000000001047	
Frictionless	Y	-	Not authenticated	4111112232423922	
Challenge	-	Y	Choose Challenge result	4918190000000002	
Challenge	-	Y	Choose Challenge result	5433300000000133	
Challenge	Y	Y	Choose Challenge result	4938730000000001	
Challenge	Y	Y	Choose Challenge result	5200000000001005	

## Authentication Services

### Introduction

Authentication Services provide Strong Customer Authentication (SCA) which is a type of authentication relying on two or more independent elements.

SCA as defined by the European Central Bank (ECB) and in the context of the EU's Payment Services Directive (PSD2) is:

"a procedure based on the use of two or more of the following elements categorised as knowledge, ownership and inherence:

- something only the user knows, e.g. static password, code, personal identification number;
- something only the user possesses, e.g. token, smart card, mobile phone;
- something the user is, e.g. biometric characteristic, such as a fingerprint.

In addition, the elements selected must be mutually independent, i.e. the breach of one does not compromise the other(s).

At least one of the elements should be non-reusable and non-replicable (except for inherence), and not capable of being surreptitiously stolen via the Internet.

The strong authentication procedure should be designed in such a way as to protect the confidentiality of the authentication data."

Using multiple solutions from the same category would not constitute SCA.

#### SCA WITH 3DSECURE

Only the newest variant of 3DSecure involving one-time passwords (OTP) constitutes a form of SCA.

3DSecure however might be a weak SCA solution for several reasons:

1. it relies on the cards being actively enrolled by the cardholder after issuing, i.e prior any transaction made with it and
2. it is not available on all card schemes.

#### ALTERNATIVE SERVICES

A number of services exist that provide SCA in a compliant way.

They rely on different solutions like generating payment "secrets", one-time passwords etc. Key advantage of such services is that they allow cards to be enrolled "on-the-fly", i.e. during a transaction rather than having to be pre-enrolled after issuing.

Such services could potentially work with any card and are thus card scheme agnostic.

**Info** Authentication services are not available by default, they need to be enabled on your account. Please contact Tech Support for further assistance.

## Genesis KYC Services

### General Info

Genesis KYC Services gives us the ability to perform particular checks on the integrity of the consumer data. Based on the returned consumer score we can decide whether we want to reject/approve a given transaction or perform another action for this consumer.

**Info** You must contact support in order to obtain KYC service credentials.

### Create Consumer Registration

Review all aspects of the customer's information, as it is received in the registration process, against local and external databases to increase accuracy and produce a risk score for that customer.

**POST /api/v1/create\_consumer**

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/create_consumer \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d \
{
  "customer_information": {
    "first_name": "John",
    "last_name": "Doe",
    "customer_email": "jdoe@example.com",
    "address1": "Sample Address",
    "address2": "4th floor",
    "city": "MyCity",
    "zip_code": "32132",
    "country": "BG",
    "province": "ProvinceName",
    "phone1": "+0883113332",
    "phone2": "+0883113334",
    "birth_date": "1987-03-03",
    "document_number": "F2345838972",
    "document_type": 3,
    "gender": "M"
  },
  "customer_unique_id": "21343253",
  "customer_registration_date": "2016-12-12",
  "customer_registration_ip_address": "255.255.255.255",
  "customer_username": "dino10",
  "customer_registration_device_id": "12343242",
  "third_party_device_id": "3432424",
  "profile_action_type": 1,
  "device_fingerprint_type": 1,
  "current_profile_status": 1,
  "bonus_code": "1922",
  "bonus_amount": 100,
  "merchant_website": "dai.com",
  "how_did_you_hear": "friend",
  "affiliate_id": "1922"
}
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
session_id	optional	string	If this value is not provided the user email account should be complete and valid
customer_information	required	object	Customer information. See below for each of the nested required fields
customer_username	optional	string	Username of the customer on your system
customer_unique_id	required	string	Unique user identifier on your system
customer_registration_date	required	string	Date in which the customer was registered in the system OR the date in which the customer was created in the cashier Database yyyy-mm-dd
customer_registration_ip_address	required	string	IP address of customer used when the customer was registered in the system OR the current IP address
customer_registration_device_id	optional	string	Proprietary DeviceId technology, refer to the DeviceId Instruction Manual (provided on request)
third_party_device_id	optional	string	Third Party DeviceId
device_fingerprint	optional	string	Open Source DeviceId technologies (interpreted as a String)
device_fingerprint_type	optional	enum	1 - Custom; 2 - Open Source; 3 - Open Source 2;
profile_action_type	optional	enum	1 - Registration; 2 - Profile Update;
profile_current_status	optional	enum	0 - Undefined; 1 - Review; 2 - Denied; 3 - Approved;
bonus_code	optional	string	Open text variable. Represents the code entered by the customer
bonus_submission_date	optional	string	

bonus_amount	optional	number
merchant_website	optional	string
industry_type	optional	string 1 - Finance; 2 - Gambling; 3 - Crypto; 4 - Travel; 5 - Retail; 6 - Risk Vendor; 7 - Adult; 8 - Remittance/Transfer; 9 - Other;
how_did_you_hear	optional	string
affiliate_id	optional	string
rule_context	optional	number Number assigned to a given rule context. Please contact to get the available contexts

required\* = conditionally required

#### Customer Information Fields

The fields of the customer information object.

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
first_name	required	string	Customer first name
middle_name	optional	string	
last_name	required	string	Customer last name
customer_email	required	string	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
address1	required	string	Primary address
address2	optional	string	Secondary address
city	required	string	City
province	required	string	
zip_code	required	string	ZIP code
country	required	string	two-letter iso codes
phone1	optional	number	
phone2	optional	number	
birth_date	optional	string	Required for Visa only when MCC is a Financial Services one (e.g. MCC 6012)
document_type	optional	enum	0 - SSN; 1 - Passport Registry; 2 - Personal ID / National ID; 3 - Identity Card; 4 - Driver License; 8 - Travel Document; 12 - Residence Permit; 13 - Identity Certificate; 16 - Registro Federal de Contribuyentes; 17 - Credencial de Elector; 18 - CPF
document_number	optional	string	
gender	optional	enum	F - female; M - male

required\* = conditionally required

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "details": {
    "reference_id": "233",
    "risk_score": 98,
    "kyc_provider_recommendation": "Reject",
    "rules_triggered": [
      {
        "name": "Multi-Accounting : IP shared to Chargeback reason",
        "risk score": "100.00",
        "display_to_merchant": 1
      }
    ],
    "scrubber_results": {
      "geo_check": "",
      "address_verification": "",
      "phone_verify": "",
      "idv_usa": "",
      "idv_global": "",
      "gav": "",
      "idv_br": "",
      "bav_usa": "",
      "bav_advanced": "",
      "cb_am1": "",
      "cb_bvs": "",
      "email_age": "",
      "compliance_watchlist": "",
      "ovation": "",
      "idv_advance": ""
    },
    "result_confidence_level": 91.5
  }
}
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	genesis success code - 0
message	string	const 'Successful Response'
technical_message	string	const 'Successful Response'
details		
reference_id		
risk_score		
kyc_provider_recommendation		
result_confidence_level		
...		

## Update Consumer Registration

Update the customer registration to be able to pass on the latest status required so we can continue improving the data models and provide the best scores and recommendations possible.

POST /api/v1/update\_consumer

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/update_consumer \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "reference_id": "9999333344443",
  "profile_current_status": 2,
  "status_reason": "Reject"
}'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
reference_id	required	number	Unique id returned by corresponding transaction
profile_current_status	required	enum	0 - Undefined; 1 - Review; 2 - Denied; 3 - Approved;
status_reason	optional	string	Required only if status is Reject / Decline / Chargeback / Refund / Return / Void

required\* = conditionally required

Make sure that `reference_id` points to a preliminary created transaction (will describe transactions below).

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "details": [
    {
      "reference_id": "9999333344443"
    }
  ]
}
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	genesis success code - 0
message	string	const 'Successful Response'
technical_message	string	const 'Successful Response'
details		
reference_id		

## Create Transaction

Implement this to scrub a new transaction. We will take the information specific to that transaction and run various verification checks available, returning the recommendation, score, and third-party verification scrubbing results.

POST /api/v1/create\_transaction

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/create_transaction \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "customer_information": {
    "first_name": "John",
    "last_name": "Doe",
    "customer_email": "jdoe@example.com",
    "address1": "Sample address",
    "city": "Paris",
    "zip_code": "666",
    "country": "FR",
    "province": "MyProvince"
  },
  "deposit_limits": {
    "payment_method": "CC"
  },
  "transaction_unique_id": "1332",
  "payment_details": {
    "bin": "411111",
    "tail": "1111"
  },
  "customer_ip_address": "255.255.255.255",
  "transaction_created_at": "2016-12-12 23:23:23",
  "currency": "USD",
  "amount": 9999
}'
```

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/create_transaction \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "customer_information": {
    "first_name": "John",
    "last_name": "Doe",
    "customer_email": "jdoe@example.com",
    "address1": "Sample address",
    "city": "Paris",
    "zip_code": "666",
    "country": "FR",
    "province": "MyProvince"
  },
  "deposit_limits": {
    "payment_method": "CC"
  },
  "transaction_unique_id": "1332",
  "payment_details": {
    "ewallet_id": "test@example.com"
  },
  "customer_ip_address": "255.255.255.255",
  "transaction_created_at": "2016-12-12 23:23:23",
  "currency": "USD",
  "amount": 9999
}'
```

```

"customer_ip_address": "255.255.255.255",
"transaction_created_at": "2016-12-12 23:23:23",
"currency": "USD",
"amount": 99999
}'

```

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/create_transaction \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d ''
{
  "customer_information": {
    "first_name": "John",
    "last_name": "Doe",
    "customer_email": "jdoe@example.com",
    "address1": "Sample address",
    "city": "Paris",
    "zip_code": "666",
    "country": "FR",
    "province": "MyProvince"
  },
  "deposit_limits": {
    "payment_method": "CC"
  },
  "transaction_unique_id": "1332",
  "payment_details": {
    "bin": "411111",
    "tail": "1111",
    "cvv_present": "YES"
  },
  "customer_ip_address": "255.255.255.255",
  "transaction_created_at": "2016-12-12 23:23:23",
  "currency": "USD",
  "amount": 9999
}'

```

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/create_transaction \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d ''
{
  "customer_information": {
    "first_name": "John",
    "last_name": "Doe",
    "customer_email": "jdoe@example.com",
    "address1": "Sample address",
    "city": "Paris",
    "zip_code": "666",
    "country": "FR",
    "province": "MyProvince"
  },
  "deposit_limits": {
    "payment_method": "EC"
  },
  "transaction_unique_id": "1332",
  "payment_details": {
    "routing": "1912",
    "account": "0000012345123451234500000"
  },
  "customer_ip_address": "255.255.255.255",
  "transaction_created_at": "2016-12-12 23:23:23",
  "currency": "USD",
  "amount": 9999
}'

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
session_id	optional	string	If this value is not provided the user email account should be complete and valid
customer_username	optional	string	Username of the customer on your system
customer_unique_id	optional	string	Unique user identifier on your system
customer_status	optional	string	Current status of the customer account in your system
customer_loyalty_level	optional	string	Customer loyalty level; for example: VIP; Bronze; Platinum; Gold; etc. This is an open text variable
customer_registration_date	optional	string	Date in which the customer was registered in the system OR the date in which the customer was created in the cashier Database yyyy-mm-dd
customer_registration_ip_address	optional	string	IP address of customer used when the customer was registered in the system OR the current IP address
customer_registration_device_id	optional	string	Proprietary DeviceId technology, refer to the DeviceId Instruction Manual (provided on request)
customer_information	required	object	Customer information. See below for each of the nested required fields
first_deposit_date	optional	string	Empty if first deposit yyyy-mm-dd
first_withdrawal_date	optional	string	Empty if 0 withdrawals yyyy-mm-dd
deposits_count	optional	number	
withdrawals_count	optional	number	
current_balance	optional	number	
deposit_limits	required	object	See below
transaction_unique_id	required	string	Transaction id
billing_information	optional	object	See below
shipping_information	optional	object	See below
payment_details	required	object	See below
amount	optional	number	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
currency	optional	string	ISO 4217 Three digits
transaction_created_at	required	string	Represents the time of the transaction on the Merchant server. Format: yyyy-mmdd hh:mm:ss
transaction_status	optional	enum	Transaction status; it is recommended to send 0 on the initial call. Afterwards call Update Transaction endpoint to update the status. 0 - numberUndefined; 1 - number- Approved; 2 - number- Pre-Auth; 3 - number- Settled; 4 - number- Void; 5 - number- Rejected internally by Negative Database or other scrubber decided to reject the transaction; 6 - number- Declined the bank / gateway / processor rejected the transaction; 7 - number- Chargeback; 8 - number- Return;9 - number- Pending; 10 - number- Pass Transaction validation;11 - number- Failed Transaction validation; 12 - number- efund; 13 - number- Approved Review; 14 - number- Abandon This status is used when the user just leaves the transaction;

customer_ip_address	required	string	Customers IP address
customer_device_id	optional	string	Proprietary DeviceID technology; refer to the DeviceID Instruction Manual (provided on request)
third_party_device_id	optional	string	Third Party DeviceID
device_fingerprint	optional	string	Open Source DeviceID technologies (interpreted as a String)
device_fingerprint_type	optional	enum	1 - Custom; 2 - Open Source; 3 - Open Source 2;
shopping_cart_items_count	optional	number	Represents the quantity of items in the shopping cart
local_time	optional	string	Represents the local time of the customer doing the transaction. Format: yyyy-mmdd hh:mm:ss
order_source	optional	enum	internet; mobile; inhouse
merchant_website	optional	string	Open text variable; it represents the website name or URL that submitted the transaction
industry_type	optional	enum	Definition of the industry type the transaction was performed on; 1-number - Finance; 2-number - Gambling; 3-number - Crypto; -number - Travel; 5-number - Retail; 6-number - Risk Vendor; 7-number - Adult; 8-number - Remittance/Transfer; 9-number - Other;
customer_password	optional	string	Open text variable; it represents the customers password in hashed format (using MD5) some companies share that information in order to look for patterns
rule_context	optional	number	Number assigned to a given rule context. Please contact to get the available contexts.
custom_variable	optional	string	Represents anything the merchant wants to store with this transaction

required\* = conditionally required

#### Deposit Limits Fields

##### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
payment_method	required	enum	CC; EC - CreditCard; Echeck
minimum	optional	number	Lowest valid amount for deposit in minor currency units; ex: 100 = \$1
daily_maximum	optional	number	In minor currency units
weekly_maximum	optional	string	In minor currency units
monthly_maximum	optional	string	In minor currency units

required\* = conditionally required

#### Billing Information Fields

##### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
first_name	optional	string	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string	Customer last name
customer_email	optional	string	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
address1	optional	string	Primary address
address2	optional	string	Secondary address
city	optional	string	City
province	optional	string	
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
country	optional	string	ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2. For example: USD
phone1	optional	number	Numbers only; no dash or any other separator. Please include area code if applicable. Country code is not required
birth_date	optional	string	yyyy-mm-dd
gender	optional	enum	M; F

required\* = conditionally required

#### Shipping Information Fields

##### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
first_name	optional	string	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string	Customer last name
customer_email	optional	string	Must contain valid e-mail of customer
address1	optional	string	Primary address
address2	optional	string	Secondary address
city	optional	string	City
province	optional	string	
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
country	optional	string	ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2. For example: USD
phone1	optional	number	Numbers only; no dash or any other separator. Please include area code if applicable. Country code is not required

required\* = conditionally required

#### Payment Details Fields

##### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
bin	optional	string	First 6 digits of the card number; Only required if Payment Method Type is Credit Card;
tail	optional	string	Last 4 digits of the card number; Only required if Payment Method Type is Credit Card;

cvv_present	optional	string	Indicator if the CVV was received or not; The expected values in this field are Yes or No;
hashed_pan	optional	string	Only required if Payment Method Type is Credit Card; It should be hashed using SHA256; the string to be hashed is Card Number and the MD5 hash of the Expiration Date; For example; if the card number is 1111-2222-3333-4444 with expiration date 01/22; The hash should be done on the string without spaces nor dash nor other special chars; The MD5 of the Expiration Date 0122 is f0f4b6598f2ce45644673998b4f44be; That said; the string to be hashed is 111122223333444f0f4b6598f2ce45644673998b4f44be which generates the following result fecd244b7d647b0db391e35910e0d42aaaf88f7633a4f4f4883b109abad1d6d7
routing	optional	string	Routing number; Only required if Payment Method Type is eCheck;
account	optional	string	Only numbers up to 30 digits; Only required if Payment Method Type is eCheck;
ewallet_id	optional	string	Most of the times its an email; Only required if Payment Method Type is eWallet;

required\* = conditionally required

ⓘ Required attributes, depending on the Payment Method:

- For payment method CC
  - bin
  - tail
- For payment method CC OPTIONAL
  - cvv\_present
  - hashed\_pan
- For payment method EC
  - routing
  - account

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "details": {
    {
      "reference_id": "481119",
      "kyc_provider_recommendation": "Approve",
      "risk_score": 0.39,
      "third_party": "",
      "processors": "",
      "reason": "",
      "result_confidence_level": 91.5,
      "rules_triggered": [
        {
          "name": "Address Verification : Global 25",
          "score": "0",
          "display_to_merchant": 1
        }
      ],
      "bin_information": {
        "bank_name": "BANCO NACIONAL DE COSTA RICA",
        "bank_location": "COSTA RICA",
        "card_type": "STANDARD",
        "card_level": "DEBIT",
        "iso_card_country": "CR",
        "card_brand_db": "MASTERCARD",
        "card_brand_script": "MASTERCARD"
      },
      "scrubber_results": {
        "geo_check": "",
        "address_verification": "",
        "phone_verify": "",
        "idv_usa": "",
        "idv_global": "",
        "gav": "",
        "idv_brt": "",
        "bav_usa": "",
        "bav_advanced": "",
        "cb_aml": "",
        "cb_bvs": "",
        "email_age": "",
        "compliance_watchlist": "",
        "ovation": "",
        "idv_advance": ""
      }
    }
  }
}
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	genesis success code - 0
message	string	const 'Successful Response'
technical_message	string	const 'Successful Response'
details		
reference_id		
kyc_provider_recommendation		
risk_score		
result_confidence_level		
...		

## Update Transaction

Utilize this method to update a particular transaction status so we can continue improving the data models and provide the best scores and recommendations.

POST /api/v1/update\_transaction

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/update_transaction \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "transaction_status": 1,
  "reference_id": "4454982",
  "reason": "a reason message",
  "transaction_unique_id": "1332",
  "cvv_check_result": "",
  "avs_check_result": "",
  "processor_identifier": ""
}'
```

`

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/update_transaction \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "transaction_status": 2,
  "transaction_unique_id": "1332"
}'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
session_id	optional	string	If this value is not provided the user email account should be complete and valid
transaction_unique_id	required	string	Transaction id
reference_id	optional	number	Required only if status is Reject / Decline / Chargeback / Refund / Return / Void
transaction_status	optional	enum (number)	1-Approved; 2-Pre-Auth; 3-Settled; 4-Void; 5-Rejected internally by Negative Database or other scrubber decided to reject the transaction; 6-Declined the bank / gateway / processor rejected the transaction; 7-Chargeback; 8-Return; 9-Pending; 10-Pass Transaction validation; 11-Failed transaction validation; 12-Refund; 13-Approved Review; 14-Abandon This status is used when the user just leaves the transaction;
reason	optional	string	Required only if status is Reject / Decline / Chargeback / Refund / Return / Void
cvv_check_result	optional	string	Response from processor regarding CVV check
avs_check_result	optional	string	Result from processor regarding AVS check
processor_identifier	optional	string	Unique identifier of the processor attempted

required\* = conditionally required

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "details": [
    {
      "reference_id": "481119"
    }
  ]
}
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	genesis success code - 0
message	string	const 'Successful Response'
technical_message	string	const 'Successful Response'
details		
reference_id		

## Identity Document Upload

Used to verify documents provided by the customer.

When called this action returns the following:

- An instant response with a reference id and additional keys by which the particular query could be addressed.
- Async responses with answers from the performed checks (OCR, manual, etc.). Usually, this responses arrive after 5-7 minutes. The notification url is agreed on environment basis. Create a new transaction for the particular user before making a call of this kind.

POST /api/v1/upload\_document

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/upload_document \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "transaction_unique_id": "1332",
  "doc": {
    "mime_type": "image/jpeg",
    "base64_content": "{base_64_encoded_content}"
  }
}'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
customer_username	optional	string	Username of the customer on your system
customer_unique_id	optional	string	Unique user identifier on your system
transaction_unique_id	required*	string	Unique Transaction Id with info of the customer to be verified. Please note; if Transaction Id and Customer Registration Id are provided the system will use the Transaction Id. Please provide the Transaction Id or the Customer Registration Id; one of them must be provided
reference_id	required*	string	Unique Customer Registration Id with info of the customer to be verified
method	required	enum (number)	1 - Manual; 2 - OCR; 3 - Both;
doc	required	object	see below
doc2; doc3; doc4	optional	object	additional document images

required\* = conditionally required

One of `transaction_unique_id` and `reference_id` fields is required.

#### Document Fields

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
base64_content	required	string	
mime_type	required	string	

required\* = conditionally required

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "details": [
    {
      "kyc_source": "OCR",
      "reference_id": "382"
    },
    {
      "kyc_source": "Semi-manual",
      "reference_id": "129"
    }
  ],
  "doc": "51f7e411cd1202e040b21655738beb89",
  "doc2": "b0139d3fb1785c1e57ac5a6054692eb",
  "doc3": "e0059153192876ce8ab36d8cd8ab1bca"
}
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	genesis success code - 0
message	string	const 'Successful Response'
technical_message	string	const 'Successful Response'
details		
kyc_source		
reference_id		

## Identity Document Download

Uploaded documents will be stored by legal provisions and they can be requested for review. Just post a JSON body with the identity document id of the given document and a response with the filename and the base64 encoded content of that file would be returned.

POST /api/v1/download\_document

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/download_document \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "identity_document_id": "676a053b16781e43db7e75dc144ef8"
}'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
identity_document_id	required	string	document id

required\* = conditionally required

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "details": [
    {
      "document": {
        "file_name": "430d595c22dbae26ef39ed91c3aab49.jpg",
        "base64_content": "{base_64_encoded_content}"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	genesis success code - 0
message	string	const 'Successful Response'
technical_message	string	const 'Successful Response'
details		
file_name		
base64_content		

## Make call

This method is used to make a call or send an SMS to a given phone number. This method is used to complement the verification process. The system will make a call and dictates the verification code to be typed in the website. The following is a transcript of the voice message the system will use when en-US is used as language:

Hello, thank you for using our phone verification system. Your code is [CODE]. Once again, your code is [CODE]. Goodbye!

The following is an example of the SMS text the system will use when en-US is used as language:

>Your code is [CODE]. Thank you.

POST /api/v1/create\_authentication

```
curl https://username:824a614539f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/create_authentication \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d \
{
  "customer_username": "896342",
  "customer_unique_id": "2",
  "transaction_unique_id": "387783428790324",
  "customer_phone_number": "+372489879342",
  "service_language": "bg",
  "security_code": "3423",
  "service_type": 1
}
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
customer_username	optional	string	Username of the customer on your system
customer_unique_id	optional	string	Unique user identificator on your system
transaction_unique_id	required	string	Transaction identification in the merchants system; If not provided the system won't be able to link with the transaction that is being verified
customer_phone_number	required	string	Phone number to call; It must be complete country code + phone number; No dashes; For example: 50622560000
service_language	required	string	a string value; See below
security_code	required	string	Numeric value - 4 digits only; It cannot start with 0; The boot is going to say this numeric value so the user can type it back on the website;
service_type	required	string	Numeric value to indicate if the system will send a text message or make a voice call; 1 for SMS; 2 for Voice call;

required\* = conditionally required

#### Available languages for t\_language

Language	Code
Arabic	a
Cantonese, Chinese/Hong Kong	zh-HK
Catalan	ca
Croatian	hr
Czech	cs
Danish	da
Dutch	nl
English, Australian	en-AU
English, UK	en-GB
English, US	en-US
Estonian	et
Filipino	fil
Finnish	fi
French	fr
French, Canadian	fr-CA
German	de
Greek	el
Hebrew	he
Hindi	hi
Hungarian	hu
Icelandic	is
Indonesian	id
Italian	it
Japanese	ja
Korean	ko
Latvian	lv
Lingala	ln
Lithuanian	lt
Mandarin	zh-CN
Norwegian	no
Polish	pl
Portuguese, Brazilian	pt-BR
Portuguese, European	pt
Romanian	ro
Russian	ru
Slovakian	sk

Spanish, European	es
Spanish, Latin American	es-419
Swedish	sv
Thai	th
Turkish	tr
Ukrainian	uk
Vietnamese	vi

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "details": [
    {
      "reference_id": "233"
    }
  ]
}
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	genesis success code - 0
message	string	const 'Successful Response'
technical_message	string	const 'Successful Response'
<b>details</b>		
reference_id		

## Update call

This method is used to update the call status with the latest info received from the main system. It also updates the transaction associated with this verification call.

**POST /api/v1/update\_authentication**

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/update_authentication \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '
{
  "reference_id": 1237834,
  "security_code_input": "4322",
  "verification_status": "4"
}'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
reference_id	required	string	Unique value to identify the call in back office.
security_code_input	required	string	Transaction identification in the merchants system; If not provided the system won't be able to link with the transaction that is being verified
verification_status	required	string	The first two values are defined by the system when the call is created; the ones accepted in this call are the status 3; 4 and 5 only 1-In Progress; 2-Failed; 3-Verification Failed; 4-Verification Successful; 5-Abandon;

**required\*** = conditionally required

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "details": [
    {
      "reference_id": "233"
    }
  ]
}
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	genesis success code - 0
message	string	const 'Successful Response'
technical_message	string	const 'Successful Response'
<b>details</b>		
reference_id		

## Create Verification

The verification request will provide a link that will be used to redirect the customer. The customer will provide the required documents and will be verified against them. As a result, the user will be redirected back to merchant based on the provided redirect URL.

**POST /api/v1/verifications**

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/verifications \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '
{
  "email": "test@email.com",
}'
```

```

"country": "US",
"language": "EN",
"redirect_url": "https://merchant.com/from_kyc",
"reference_id": "123456",
"document_supported_types": [
  "id_card",
  "passport"
],
"address_supported_types": [
  "id_card",
  "passport"
],
"face": {
  "allow_offline": true,
  "allow_online": true,
  "check_duplicate_request": true
},
"backside_proof_required": true,
"address_backside_proof_required": true,
"expiry_date": "2021-10-10",
"background_checks": {
  "date_of_birth": "1995-10-10",
  "async_update": true,
  "first_name": "John",
  "middle_name": "Carter",
  "last_name": "Doe",
  "full_name": "John Carter Doe"
},
"document": {
  "date_of_birth": "1995-10-10",
  "first_name": "John",
  "last_name": "Doe",
  "allow_offline": false,
  "allow_online": true
},
"allow_retry": true,
"verification_mode": "image_only"
}'

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
email	required	string	User's email
country	optional	string	Country code in ISO 3166
language	optional	string	Supported Language Code. Check Supported Languages
redirect_url	required	string	URL where the customer is sent to after completing the verification process
reference_id	optional	string	Unique value to identify the performed verification. Should be not less than 6 characters, and not more than 250 characters.
document_supported_types	required	array	Supported types of document that can be verified, Check Supported Document Types
address_supported_types	optional	string	Supported types of address that can be verified, Check Supported Address Types
<b>face</b>			Represents the options to be supplied to the service in order to provide face verification functionality
allow_offline	optional	boolean	Whether uploading of previously taken picture is allowed for verification of document/face
allow_online	optional	boolean	Whether the realtime usage of device camera is allowed for verification of document/face
check_duplicate_request	optional	boolean	Whether to enable the duplicate account detection service
backside_proof_required	optional	boolean	Signifies that both sides of the document are required to verify the identity
address_backside_proof_required	optional	boolean	Signifies that both sides of the document are required to verify the address
expiry_date	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	Document's expiry date at yyyy-mm-dd format, for example - 2025-12-31, can be a blank string. A blank string means that the user will need to enter the expiry date from the UI
allow_retry	optional	boolean	If the parameter value is set to 'true', the customer will be able to retry if the verification request is declined by the AI. On retry, the customer can re-upload the verification proof after correcting the indicated issues.
verification_mode	optional	string	This key specifies the types of proof that can be used for verification. Check Supported Address Types
<b>background_checks</b>	optional		An AML (anti-money laundering) background check will be done based on the provided data. Please note that the name and the date of birth keys will be extracted from the document service if they are missing.
first_name	optional	string	Customer's first name
middle_name	optional	string	Customer's middle name
last_name	optional	string	Customer's last name
full_name	optional	string	Customer's full name
date_of_birth	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	Customer's date of birth. just, without at yyyy-mm-dd format, for example - 1990-12-31
async_update	optional	boolean	Will allow the system to send notifications with information about the checked person when the status has been changed. The registered asynchronous update doesn't expire and notification will be sent on each change, but not often than 15 minutes
<b>document</b>	optional		Document represents the data used by the document verification service to check the authenticity of identity documents submitted by customers
first_name	optional	string	Customer's first name
last_name	optional	string	Customer's last name
date_of_birth	optional	yyyy-mm-dd	Customer's date of birth. just, without at yyyy-mm-dd format, for example - 1990-12-31
allow_offline	optional	boolean	Whether uploading of previously taken picture is allowed for verification of document/face
allow_online	optional	boolean	Whether the realtime usage of device camera is allowed for verification of document/face

required\* = conditionally required

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "status": "pending",
  "verification_url": "https://app.shuftipro.com/process/kyc/code",
  "reference_id": "123456"
}
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	0 - for successful response or genesis error code, see below
message	string	code description, 'Successful Response' for code - 0
technical_message	string	'Successful Response', or technical error description
status	string	Status of verification, Check Available Statuses Types
verification_url	string	URL that should be used by end user to submit verification process
reference_id	string	Unique value to identify the performed verification

#### SUPPORTED DOCUMENT TYPES

Supported Types
passport
id_card
driving_license
credit_or_debit_card

#### SUPPORTED ADDRESS TYPES

Supported Types
id_card
passport
driving_license
utility_bill
bank_statement
rent_agreement
employer_letter
insurance_agreement
tax_bill
envelope
cpr_smart_card_reader_copy

#### AVAILABLE STATUSES

Status
pending
error
cancelled
timeout
error
accepted
declined
changed
deleted
received

#### SUPPORTED LANGUAGES

Country Name	Language Code
Afrikaans	AF
Albanian	SQ
Amharic	AM
Arabic	AR
Armenian	HY
Azerbaijani	AZ
Basque	EU
Belarusian	BE
Bengali	BN
Bosnian	BS
Bulgarian	BG
Burmese	MY
Catalan	CA
Chichewa	NY
Chinese	ZH
Corsican	CO
Croatian	HR
Czech	CS
Danish	DA

Dutch	NL
English	EN
Esperanto	EO
Estonian	ET
Filipino	TL
Finnish	FI
French	FR
Frisian	FY
Galician	GL
Georgian	KA
German	DE
Greek (modern)	EL
Gujarati	GU
Haitian, Haitian Creole	HT
Hausa	HA
Hebrew (modern)	HE
Hindi	HI
Hungarian	HU
Indonesian	ID
Irish	GA
Igbo	IG
Icelandic	IS
Italian	IT
Japanese	JA
Javanese	JV
Kannada	KN
Kazakh	KK
Khmer	KM
Kirghiz, Kyrgyz	KY
Korean	KO
Kurdish	KU
Latin	LA
Luxembourgish, Letzeburgesch	LB
Lao	LO
Lithuanian	LT
Latvian	LV
Macedonian	MK
Malagasy	MG
Malay	MS
Malayalam	ML
Maltese	MT
Maori	MI
Marathi	MR
Mongolian	MN
Nepali	NE
Norwegian	NO
Punjabi	PA
Persian	FA
Polish	PL
Pashto	PS
Portuguese	PT
Romanian	RO
Russian	RU
Sindhi	SD
Samoan	SM
Serbian	SR
Scottish Gaelic	GD
Shona	SN
Sinhala	SI
Slovak	SK

Slovenian	SL
Somali	SO
Sesotho	ST
Spanish	ES
Sundanese	SU
Swahili	SW
Swedish	SV
Tamil	TA
Telugu	TE
Tajik	TG
Thai	TH
Turkish	TR
Ukrainian	UK
Urdu	UR
Uzbek	UZ
Vietnamese	VI
Welsh	CY
Xhosa	XH
Yiddish	YI
Yoruba	YO
Zulu	ZU

#### SUPPORTED VERIFICATION MODES

Verification Modes
any
image_only
video_only

## Verification Status

Verification status check request can be performed by reference\_id. A status check may be needed if sync notification has not arrived yet or when kyc notifications are not used in general.

`POST /api/v1/verifications/status`

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/verifications/status \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "reference_id": "2021-01-27-14:55:22-abb6966a-a6d4-4a3a-a364-ea3347384a99"
}'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
reference_id	required	string	Unique value to identify the performed verification

`required*` = conditionally required

```
{
  "code": 0,
  "message": "Successful Response",
  "technical_message": "Successful Response",
  "status": "timeout",
  "reference_id": "2021-01-27-14:55:22-abb6966a-a6d4-4a3a-a364-ea3347384a99",
  "proofs": {
    "document": {
      "proof": "https://api.shuftipro.com/storage/proof.png",
      "additional_proof": "https://api.shuftipro.com/storage/additionalproof.png"
    },
    "access_token": "6bf8a72b1862532576b30a2da8b881bbc1bd4727a97a439270bec90943478e"
  },
  "background_checks": {
    "aml_filters": [
      "sanction",
      "pep",
      "pep-class-1"
    ],
    "aml_hits": [
      {
        "entity_type": "person",
        "score": 33.411358,
        "match_types": [
          "name_exact",
          "year_of_birth"
        ],
        "sources": [
          "european-union-council",
          "complyadvantage-adverse-media"
        ],
        "types": [
          "adverse-media",
          "pep",
          "pep-class-1"
        ],
        "name": "Boyo John Smith",
        "associates": [
          {
            "association": "spouse",
            "name": "Sue Smith"
          }
        ]
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

```

        }
    },
    "verification": {
        "document_expiry_date": "2030-11-12"
    }
}

```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	0 - for successful response or genesis error code, see below
message	string	code description, 'Successful Response' for code - 0
technical_message	string	'Successful Response', or technical error description
status	string	Status of verification, Check Available Statuses Types
reference_id	string	Unique value to identify the performed verification
<b>proofs</b>		
<b>document</b>		
proof	string	Link to the proof document uploaded by the user (access_token is required to access it).
additional_proof	string	Link to any additional proof documents uploaded by the user (access_token is required to access it).
access_token	string	Token that must be included in POST requests to access documents from the proofs object.
<b>background_checks</b>		
aml_filters	array	Applied AML filters
<b>aml_hits</b>		
entity_type	string	Type of checked entry
score	float	Compliance score
sources	array	Sources of information
match_types	array	Contains AML match types
types	array	Contains AML types
name	string	Name of checked entry
associates	array	Information about the associates
<b>verification</b>		
document_expiry_date	string	Expiration date of used identity document

## Verification Register

Verification register request can be performed by reference\_id. A reference id registration allows you to store the reference id in Genesis and receive notifications in Genesis for it.

`POST /api/v1/verifications/register`

```

curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.kyc.emerchantpay.net/api/v1/verifications/register \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
    "reference_id": "2021-01-27-14:55:22-abb6966a-a6d4-4a3a-a364-ea3347384a90"
}'

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
reference_id	required	string	Unique value to identify the performed verification

`required*` = conditionally required

```
{
    "code": 0,
    "message": "Successful Response",
    "technical_message": "Successful Response",
    "reference_id": "2021-01-27-14:55:22-abb6966a-a6d4-4a3a-a364-ea3347384a90"
}
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	0 - for successful response or genesis error code, see below
message	string	code description, 'Successful Response' for code - 0
technical_message	string	'Successful Response', or technical error description
reference_id	string	Unique value to identify the performed verification

## Error Response

```
{
    "code": 404,
    "message": "Passed attribute is invalid!",
    "technical_message": "The property '/' did not contain a required property of 'customer_information'"
}
```

```
{
  "code": 803,
  "message": "KYC Services not configured!",
  "technical_message": "KYC Services not configured for Merchant!"
}
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
code	number	Genesis internal error code
message	string	Short explanation of occurred error
technical_message	string	More detailed explanation of occurred error

## Kyc Service Notification

Since identity document verification is time consuming(can take up to 3-7 minutes) it is an asynchronous call. Notification params may vary based on the performed checks. When verification is done a notification will be sent to configured Merchant notification url with all the details of the review along with the risk score. Note that multiple notifications can be expected so please always check the Score Complete parameter as if we have multiple DocumentId Verify providers, the score will be complemented with more info as we receive the data from the KYC sources. The count of expected notifications will be declared in initial IdentityDocumentUpload response.

#### KYC Notification Example

```
?kyc_source=OCR
&reference_id=1912
&score=10
&score_complete=0
&guid=5486354658
&error_message=
&analysis_ref_uid=148871
&controls_identifier=MODEL_VALIDITY
&controls_title_msg=OK
&controls_result_msg=OK
&controls_result=OK
&controls_control_identifier=MODEL_RECOGNIZED
&controls_control_title_msg=OK
&controls_control_result_msg=OK
&controls_control_result=OK
&document_classification_id_type=V
&document_detail_emit_country=USA
&document_detail_expiration_date_day=23
&document_detail_expiration_date_month=12
&document_detail_expiration_date_year=2004
&document_detail_document_number=555123ABC
&document_detail_extra_infos_data_key=PERSONAL_NUMBER
&document_detail_extra_infos_data_value=IFLND00AMS803085
&document_detail_extra_infos_title=Personal_Number
&holder_detail_last_name=TRAVELER
&holder_detail_first_name=HAPPYPERSON
&holder_detail_nationality=GBR
&holder_detail_gender=F
&holder_detail_birth_date_day=5
&holder_detail_birth_date_month=2
&holder_detail_birth_date_year=1965
&mrz_line1=VUSATRAVELER_HAPPYPERSON
&mrz_line2=555123ABC6GBR502050F04122361FLND00AMS803085
&check_report_summary_check_identifier=SUMMARY_ID_COPY
&check_report_summary_check_title_msg=OK
&check_report_summary_check_result_msg=Original_Document
&check_report_summary_check_result=OK
&notification_type=kyc_service_execution
&signature=secure-signature
```

#### KYC Verification Request Notification Example

```
?reference_id=2021-01-28-09%3A47%3A50-443bc6b-1f89-4774-a1f7-24eaf345d605
&verification_url=https%3A%2F%2Fapp.shuftipro.com%2Fprocess%2Fkyc%2FNl7pjbg2KIRuAx5A7f11h8K1d4gkS1J8SUBaaIepu046izboRUEJDKTISq
&status=canceled
&declined_reason
&email=john.doe%40example.com
&notification_type=kyc_service_execution
&additional_data=additional_data_object
&signature=secure-signature
```

#### Notification Parameters Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
kyc_source	string	name of the KYC source performed the validation
reference_id	string	Unique id for reference to document upload request
risk_score	number	Score product of validation rules
external_unique_id	string	Unique ID Reference from External Service Provider
analysis_reference_id	string	UniqueId Reference from Genesis
controls_identifier	string	List of all MAIN controls performed on the document
...	string	Additional information related to verification process
notification_type	string	constant value "kyc service response"
status	string	Status of verification, Check Available Statuses Types
verification_url	string	URL that should be used by end user to submit verification process, receives only for "pending" status
email	string	User's email
declined_reason	string	Declined verification reason
additional_data	object	Additional data information related to verification request notification
signature	string	the signature of the notification, should be used to verify the the notification was sent by Genesis

The signature is a security measure meant to ensure that the gateway is really the sender of the notification. It is generated by concatenating the reference id with your API login and generating a SHA-512 Hash (Hex) of the string:

SHA-512 Hash Hex of [reference\_id][Your Merchant API login]

#### Notification signature examples

reference_id	API login	signature
1912	login1	38b4f52584e6b1393db1503ee1ac10d10af2b39b69bfdff9828baebcec33e430e08c0013e5f3309ad5363458523084f81f21a5aad216c60933a470c9f08baca
1818	login2	0e40af69db1c06832fa66bc37bdd79c7a4b795810d92e50b2daaa6b8a8db9ff83524ccc3b3afbd5cb4dc99126042acb16bdf8060117acb09cad326cbe34279ee

When receiving the notification, you are required to render an XML page containing the transaction's reference id so that the gateway knows that you have accepted the notification. If the XML is not delivered, the notification is sent periodically as per the rules for notifications delivery.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<notification_echo>
<notification_echo><reference_id></notification_echo>
</notification_echo>
```

## Genesis Fx Services

### General Info

Genesis Fx(Forex) Services provides the ability to retrieve up-to-date Fx rates. The API is synchronous and is based on RESTful practices. Be sure to set Content-type: application/json in your headers.

To interact with the Fx API, you need to provide login credentials using standard HTTP Basic Authentication. (credentials can be found in your Admin interface.)

### Get Tiers

This call is used to return all Tiers that are related to your account.

`GET /v1/fx/tiers`

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/fx/tiers \
-X GET \
```

#### Successful Response

```
[
  {
    "id": 1,
    "name": "Tier Name",
    "description": "Tier Description",
    "tier_id": "Tier Identifier",
    "enabled": true
  }
]
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
id	number	tier id - 1
name	string	name of the tier
description	string	description of the tier
tier_id	string	identification of the tier
enabled	boolean	state of the tier

### Get Tier

This call is used to return information about selected Tier for your merchant.

`GET /v1/fx/tiers/:id`

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/fx/tiers/1 \
-X GET \
```

#### Successful Response

```
{
  "id": 1,
  "name": "Tier Name",
  "description": "Tier Description",
  "tier_id": "Tier Identifier",
  "enabled": true
}
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
id	number	tier id - 1
name	string	name of the tier
description	string	description of the tier
tier_id	string	identification of the tier
enabled	boolean	state of the tier

### Get Rates

This call is used to return all rates for Tier.

`GET /v1/fx/tiers/:tier_id/rates`

Note: `:tier_id` is the ID of Tier, not to be mistaken with `:tier_id` of the same entity.

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/fx/tiers/1/rates \
-X GET \
```

Successful Response

```
[  
  {  
    "id": 1,  
    "source_currency": "Tier Name",  
    "target_currency": "Tier Description",  
    "trading_rate": "Tier Identifier",  
    "enabled": null  
  }  
]
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
id	number	rate id - 1
source_currency	string	source currency of the rate
target_currency	string	target currency of the rate
trading_rate	string	trading rate

## Get Rate

This call is used to return information about selected Rate for merchant. `GET /v1/fx/tiers/:tier_id/rates/:id`

Note: `:tier_id` is the ID of Tier, not to be mistaken with `:tier_id` of the same entity.

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/fx/tiers/1/rates/1 \
-X GET \
```

Successful Response

```
{  
  "id": 1,  
  "source_currency": "Tier Name",  
  "target_currency": "Tier Description",  
  "trading_rate": "Tier Identifier",  
  "enabled": null  
}
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
id	number	rate id - 1
source_currency	string	source currency of the rate
target_currency	string	target currency of the rate
trading_rate	string	trading rate

## Search Rate

This call is used to return information about selected Rate by currency pair.

`POST /v1/fx/tiers/:tier_id/rates/search`

Note: `:tier_id` is the ID of Tier, not to be mistaken with `:tier_id` of the same entity.

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/fx/tiers/:tier_id/rates/search \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '  
  {  
    "source_currency": "EUR",  
    "target_currency": "USD"  
  }'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
source_currency	required	string	source currency
target_currency	required	string	target currency

`required*` = conditionally required

Successful Response

```
{  
  "id": 1,  
  "source_currency": "Tier Name",  
  "target_currency": "Tier Description",  
  "trading_rate": "Tier Identifier",  
  "enabled": null  
}
```

```
"enabled": null  
}
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
id	number	rate id - 1
source_currency	string	source currency of the rate
target_currency	string	target currency of the rate
trading_rate	string	trading rate

# Consumers

## Introduction

The Consumer entity brings Tokenization, Transactions and Web Payment Forms (WPF) together. It is a representation of a customer that can serve different purposes. A consumer is identified by providing both consumer ID and email. It is *explicitly* created via our Consumer API or *implicitly* by providing `[customer_email]` in either Transactions or WPF APIs. The main purpose of consumers is to group web payment forms and payment transactions. Using the merchant console, one can track consumers and find high-volume ones. The other role of consumers is to provide simplified, one-step tokenization of cardholder details. For Processing API that means securely storing card data in exchange for a token, which can be used for future payments. For WPF, customers can choose either to use previously stored cards or remember a new payment method.

## Consumer API

### CREATE CONSUMER

Creates a consumer based on email address. Optionally, one can provide billing and shipping address. Addresses will be used, if none given, in Processing or WPF APIs.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/create_consumer/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<create_consumer_request>
<email>consumer@email.com</email>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<shipping_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10001</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</shipping_address>
</create_consumer_request>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
email	required	email address	The consumer email address must be unique. If another consumer exists with this email address, the request will be rejected.
<b>billing_address</b>	optional		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

`required*` = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<create_consumer_response>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
```

```
<email>consumer@email.com</email>
<status>enabled</status>
</create_consumer_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	email address	Consumer email address
status	string	Status of the consumer

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<create_consumer_response>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>338</code>
  <technical_message>Invalid email format!</technical_message>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</create_consumer_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the consumer
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

#### RETRIEVE CONSUMER

Retrieves consumer details based on consumer id or email.

##### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/retrieve_consumer/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieve_consumer_request>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
</retrieve_consumer_request>
```

##### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/retrieve_consumer/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieve_consumer_request>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
</retrieve_consumer_request>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference. Required if the email is not provided
email	required	email address	Consumer email address. Required if the consumer_id is not provided

**required\*** = conditionally required

##### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieve_consumer_response>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
  <status>enabled</status>
</retrieve_consumer_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	email address	Consumer email address
status	string	Status of the consumer

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<retrieve_consumer_response>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>702</code>
  <technical_message>Consumer not found!</technical_message>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</retrieve_consumer_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the consumer
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).

message string(255) Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

## UPDATE CONSUMER

Updates consumer email and addresses.

### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/update_consumer/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_consumer_request>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10178</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </billing_address>
  <shipping_address>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
    <address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
    <zip_code>10001</zip_code>
    <city>Los Angeles</city>
    <state>CA</state>
    <country>US</country>
  </shipping_address>
</update_consumer_request>'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	email address	New email address
<b>billing_address</b>	optional		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	optional		
first_name	optional	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	optional	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	optional	string(255)	Primary address
address2	optional	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	optional	string	ZIP code
city	optional	string(255)	City
state	optional	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	optional	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_consumer_response>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
  <status>enabled</status>
</update_consumer_response>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	email address	Consumer email address
status	string	Status of the consumer

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_consumer_response>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>702</code>
  <technical_message>Consumer not found!</technical_message>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</update_consumer_response>
```

### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the consumer

code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

#### DISABLE CONSUMER

Disable consumer from usage until further action.

##### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/disable_consumer/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<disable_consumer_request>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
</disable_consumer_request>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	email address	Consumer email address

required\* = conditionally required

##### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<disable_consumer_response>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
  <status>disabled</status>
</disable_consumer_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	email address	Consumer email address
status	string	Status of the consumer

##### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<disable_consumer_response>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>702</code>
  <technical_message>Consumer not found!</technical_message>
  <message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</disable_consumer_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the consumer
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

#### ENABLE CONSUMER

Enable consumer that was disabled in the past.

##### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/enable_consumer/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<enable_consumer_request>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
</enable_consumer_request>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	email address	Consumer email address

required\* = conditionally required

##### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<enable_consumer_response>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
  <status>enabled</status>
</enable_consumer_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference

consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	email address	Consumer email address
status	string	Status of the consumer

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<enable_consumer_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>702</code>
<technical_message>Consumer not found!</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</enable_consumer_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the consumer
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

#### GET CONSUMER CARDS

Get previously tokenized card details for a consumer.

##### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/get_consumer_cards/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<get_consumer_cards_request>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<email>consumer@email.com</email>
</get_consumer_cards_request>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	email address	Consumer email address

required\* = conditionally required

##### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<get_consumer_cards_response>
<total>1</total>
<card>
<card_number>409603...0106</card_number>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<card_brand>master</card_brand>
</card>
</get_consumer_cards_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
total	string(255)	Number of non-expired consumer cards
<b>card</b>		
card_number		
card_holder		
expiration_month		
expiration_year		
card_brand		

##### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<get_consumer_cards_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>702</code>
<technical_message>Consumer not found!</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</get_consumer_cards_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the consumer
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

# Introduction

Managed Recurring provides the option to automatically schedule recurring transactions for a specific day and time. Managed Recurring is available after additional configuration.

## How to use managed recurring in Processing API

### REQUESTS

MERCHANTS can send managed recurring params in the request when creating **Init Recurring Sale** or **Init Recurring Sale3D** transactions via our Processing API.

Managed Recurring

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2790e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<token>ee94dd8-07db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<managed_recurring>
<mode>automatic</mode>
<interval>days</interval>
<first_date>2021-12-18</first_date>
<time_of_day>5</time_of_day>
<period>22</period>
<amount>500</amount>
<max_count>10</max_count>
</managed_recurring>
</payment_transactions>
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>managed_recurring</b>	required		
mode	required	String	Fill in with ' <b>automatic</b> '. This indicates that the gateway will automatically manage the subsequent recurring transactions.
interval	optional	String(6)	The interval type for the period: <b>days</b> or <b>months</b> . The default value is <b>days</b> .
first_date	optional	String(10)	Specifies the date of the first recurring event in the future, default value is date of creation + period. The format is ISO 8601 date format YYYY-MM-DD.
time_of_day	optional	Integer	Specifies the UTC hour in the day for the execution of the recurring transaction, default value 0.
period	required	Integer	Rebill period in days(30) or months(12).
amount	optional	Integer	Amount for the recurring transactions.
max_count	optional	Integer	Maximum number of times a recurring will occur. Omit this parameter for unlimited recurring.

**required\*** = conditionally required

## How to use managed recurring in WPF API

### REQUESTS

MERCHANTS can send managed recurring params in the request when creating **Init Recurring Sale** and **Init Recurring Sale3D** transactions via our WPF API.

Request

```
curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<lifetime>60</lifetime>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
<billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
<transaction_types>
<transaction_type>
<name>init_recurring_sale</name>
<managed_recurring>
<mode>automatic</mode>
<interval>days</interval>
<first_date>2021-12-18</first_date>
<time_of_day>5</time_of_day>
<period>22</period>
<amount>500</amount>
<max_count>10</max_count>
</managed_recurring>
</transaction_type>
</transaction_types>
</risk_params>
</billing_address>
</wpf_payment>
```

```

</transaction_type>
</transaction_types>
<remember_card>true</remember_card>
</wpf_payment>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>managed_recurring</b>	required		
mode	required	String	Fill in with ' <b>automatic</b> '. This indicates that the gateway will automatically manage the subsequent recurring transactions.
interval	optional	String(6)	The interval type for the period: <b>days</b> or <b>months</b> . The default value is <b>days</b>
first_date	optional	String(10)	Specifies the date of the first recurring event in the future, default value is date of creation + period. The format is ISO 8601 date format YYYY-MM-DD.
time_of_day	optional	Integer	Specifies the UTC hour in the day for the execution of the recurring transaction, default value 0.
period	required	Integer	Rebill period in days(30) or months(12).
amount	optional	Integer	Amount for the recurring transactions.
max_count	optional	Integer	Maximum number of times a recurring will occur. Omit this parameter for unlimited recurring.

required\* = conditionally required

# Tokenization

## Introduction

Tokenization is the process of replacing sensitive cardholder data with a surrogate value ("token"). The data to be tokenized must include at least the primary account number (PAN).

Tokenization greatly reduces the sensitive data that businesses need to store, thus improving security of credit card transactions and minimizing the costs related to PCI DSS compliance.

We issue reversible non-cryptographic tokens to merchants via our Tokenization API and take care to store safely the tokenized cardholder data. Merchants are able to use the issued tokens instead of the cardholder data when creating credit card transactions via our Processing API. PCI DSS compliant merchants have also the possibility to exchange the token for the original cardholder data via our Tokenization API ("detokenization").

## Tokenization API

### ACCEPTED CARDHOLDER PARAMETERS

All cardholder data parameters are accepted for tokenization - card number, cardholder, expiration year, expiration month. Please note - CVV is not accepted.

### CONSUMER REQUIRED

An enabled consumer is required in order to use this API. You have to create one or use existing, please check Consumer API.

### TOKENIZE

Tokenizes cardholder data and issues a corresponding token. Merchants should take care to save the plain-text token value in their system as once issued it is not possible to obtain it again. Attempting to tokenize the same cardholder data will issue a new token. The token can be used in the Processing API instead of the cardholder data.

i Please note, CVV can't be part of the cardholder data.

### Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/tokenize/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<tokenize_request>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
  <token_type>uuid</token_type>
  <card_data>
    <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
    <card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
    <expiration_month>05</expiration_month>
    <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  </card_data>
</tokenize_request>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	e-mail address	Consumer e-mail address
token_type	required	uuid	Token type format
<b>card_data</b>	required		
card_number	required	string(13..21)	Complete cc number of customer
card_holder	optional	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
expiration_month	optional	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	optional	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card

required\* = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<tokenize_response>
  <status>active</status>
  <token_id>34567</token_id>
  <token>ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <token_type>uuid</token_type>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
</tokenize_response>

```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
token_id	string(32)	Unique token id
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value
token_type	uuid	Token type format
consumer_id	string(10)	Consumer unique reference

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<tokenize_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>720</code>
<technical_message>Invalid token type!</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</tokenize_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

## DETOKENIZE

Exchanges the token with the tokenized cardholder data

### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/detokenize/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<detokenize_request>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<email>consumer@email.com</email>
<token>ee94db8-07d4-ab08-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<token_type>uuid</token_type>
</detokenize_request>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	e-mail address	Consumer e-mail address
token	required	string(36)	Plain-text token value
token_type	required	uuid	Token type format

required\* = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<detokenize_response>
<status>active</status>
<token_id>34567</token_id>
<token_type>uuid</token_type>
<card_data>
<card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
<card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
<expiration_month>05</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
</card_data>
</detokenize_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
token_id	string(32)	Unique token id
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value
token_type	uuid	Token type format
<b>card_data</b>		
card_number		
card_holder		
expiration_month		
expiration_year		

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<detokenize_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>730</code>
<technical_message>Invalid token!</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</detokenize_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

## UPDATE TOKEN

Updates the tokenized data corresponding to an existing valid token.

 Please note, PAN can't be updated

### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/update_token/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ' \
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_token_request>
  <consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
  <email>consumer@email.com</email>
  <token>ee94ddb8-d7d8-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <token_type>uuid</token_type>
  <card_data>
    <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
    <card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
    <expiration_month>05</expiration_month>
    <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  </card_data>
</update_token_request>'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	e-mail address	Consumer e-mail address
token	required	string(36)	Plain-text token value
token_type	required	uuid	Token type format
card_data	required		
card_number	required	string(13..21)	Complete cc number of customer
card_holder	optional	string(255)	Full name of customer as printed on credit card (first name and last name at least)
expiration_month	optional	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	optional	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card

`required*` = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_token_response>
  <status>active</status>
  <token>ee94ddb8-d7d8-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <token_type>uuid</token_type>
</update_token_response>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value
token_type	uuid	Token type format

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_token_response>
  <status>error</status>
  <code>730</code>
  <technical_message>Invalid token!</technical_message>
  <update_token_response>message</update_token_response>
</update_token_response>
```

### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

## VALIDATE TOKEN

Validates if a token is active, owned by a merchant, etc.

### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/validate_token/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ' \
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<validate_token_request>
</validate_token_request>'
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<validate_token_request>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<email>consumer@email.com</email>
<token>ee94db8-07d8-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<token_type>uuid</token_type>
</validate_token_request>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	e-mail address	Consumer e-mail address
token	required	string(36)	Plain-text token value
token_type	required	uuid	Token type format

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<validate_token_response>
<status>active</status>
<token_id>34567</token_id>
<token_type>uuid</token_type>
</validate_token_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
token_id	string(32)	Unique token id
token_type	uuid	Token type format

#### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<validate_token_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>728</code>
<technical_message>Invalid token type!</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</validate_token_response>
```

#### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

#### DELETE TOKEN

Deletes a token.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/delete_token/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<delete_token_request>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<email>consumer@email.com</email>
<token>ee94db8-07d8-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<token_type>uuid</token_type>
</delete_token_request>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	e-mail address	Consumer e-mail address
token	required	string(36)	Plain-text token value
token_type	required	uuid	Token type format

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<delete_token_response>
<status>active</status>
<token_id>34567</token_id>
<token_type>uuid</token_type>
</delete_token_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
token_id	string(32)	Unique token id
token_type	uuid	Token type format

## Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<delete_token_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>720</code>
<technical_message>Invalid token type!</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</delete_token_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

## GET CARD

Exchanges the token with the tokenized masked cardholder data

### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/get_card/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<get_card_request>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
<email>consumer@email.com</email>
<token>ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<token_type>uuid</token_type>
</get_card_request>
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
consumer_id	required	string(10)	Consumer unique reference
email	required	e-mail address	Consumer e-mail address
token	required	string(36)	Plain-text token value
token_type	required	uuid	Token type format

required\* = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<get_card_response>
<status>active</status>
<token_id>34567</token_id>
<token_type>uuid</token_type>
<card_data>
<card_number>420000...0000</card_number>
<card_holder>John Doe</card_holder>
<expiration_month>05</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<card_brand>visa</card_brand>
</card_data>
</get_card_response>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
token_id	string(32)	Unique token id
token	string(36)	Plain-text token value
token_type	uuid	Token type format
<b>card_data</b>		
card_number		
card_holder		
expiration_month		
expiration_year		

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<detokenize_response>
<status>error</status>
<code>730</code>
<technical_message>Invalid token!</technical_message>
<message>Something went wrong, please contact support!</message>
</detokenize_response>
```

## Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string	Status of the token
code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

## How to tokenize cardholder data in Processing API

In order to tokenize card details you need to set the `remember_card` flag to "true".

### CREATE A CONSUMER

Please provide `customer_email` in addition to cardholder details and the `remember_card` flag. This will create a consumer and tokenize cardholder details. `consumer_id` and `token` will be returned in the response and notification. `consumer_id` will be returned in the reconcile response.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL_TOKEN/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4206000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<remember_card>true</remember_card>
</payment_transaction>'
```

### USE EXISTING CONSUMER

Please provide `consumer_id` and `customer_email` in addition to cardholder details and the `remember_card` flag. An existing consumer will be used, if identified. `consumer_id` and `token` will be returned in the response and notification. `consumer_id` will be returned in the reconcile response.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL_TOKEN/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4206000000000000</card_number>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<remember_card>true</remember_card>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## How to use tokens in Processing API

### REQUESTS

MERCHANTS can substitute cardholder parameters with tokens in the request when creating credit card transactions via our Processing API. Please note: merchants may choose to tokenize all cardholder parameters or only a subset. In the latter case the remaining parameters would need to be provided in the request. An enabled consumer is required to use tokens in Processing API. Please provide `consumer_id` and `customer_email` along with the `ken`.

#### All Cardholder Parameters Have Been Tokenized

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL_TOKEN/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<token>ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Only Pan Has Been Tokenized

#### Request

```

curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL_TOKEN/ \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<token>ee946db8-d7db-4bb7-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
</payment_transaction>
'

```

## How to tokenize cardholder data in WPF API

In order to offer saving a payment method for future use, set the `[remember_card]` flag to "true".

### CREATE A CONSUMER

Please provide `[customer_email]` in addition to the `[remember_card]` flag. This will create a consumer and offer the user to save cardholder details (tokenize). `[consumer_id]` will be returned in the response and reconcile response. `[consumer_id]` and `[token]` will be returned in the notification.

#### Request

```

curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<lifetime>60</lifetime>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
<transaction_types>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
</transaction_types>
<remember_card>true</remember_card>
</wpf_payment>
'

```

### USE EXISTING CONSUMER

Please provide `[consumer_id]` and `[customer_email]` in addition to the `[remember_card]` flag. An existing consumer will be used, if identified, and offer the user to save cardholder details (tokenize). `[consumer_id]` will be returned in the response and reconcile response. `[consumer_id]` and `[token]` will be returned in the notification.

#### Request

```

curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<lifetime>60</lifetime>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address>Muster Str. 12</address>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
<transaction_types>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
</transaction_types>
<remember_card>true</remember_card>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
</wpf_payment>
'

```

## How to use tokens in WPF API

Please provide `consumer_id` and `customer_email`. An existing consumer will be used, if identified, and offer the user to select a previously stored card for payment.

### Request

```
curl https://staging.wpf.emerchantpay.net/wpf \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<wpf_payment>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<description>You are about to buy 3 shoes at www.shoes.com!</description>
<notification_url>https://www.example.com/notification</notification_url>
<return_success_url>http://www.example.com/success</return_success_url>
<return_failure_url>http://www.example.com/failure</return_failure_url>
<return_cancel_url>http://www.example.com/cancel.html</return_cancel_url>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<customer_email>travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>1987987987987</customer_phone>
<lifetime>60</lifetime>
<billing_address>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<address1>Muster Str. 12</address1>
<zip_code>10178</zip_code>
<city>Los Angeles</city>
<state>CA</state>
<country>US</country>
</billing_address>
<risk_params>
<user_id>123456</user_id>
</risk_params>
<transaction_types>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<transaction_type>sale</transaction_type>
</transaction_types>
<consumer_id>123456</consumer_id>
</wpf_payment>'
```

## Supported transaction types

All transaction types accepting cardholder data are supported - Account Verification, Authorize, Authorize3D, Sale, Sale3D, InitRecurringSale, InitRecurringSale3D, Payout, Intersolve, Fashioncheque.

## Importation of external tokens and card details

### CSV FILE FORMAT

#### CSV file headers:

Header	req?	Description
token	required	Plain-text token value (merchant/PSP token to migrate to us)
token_type	optional	Token type format
status	optional	Status of the token
card_number	required	Credit card number
card_holder	required	Full name of customer as printed on cc (first name and last name at least)
expiration_month	required	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	Expiration year as printed on credit card
email	required	Customer email
first_name	optional	Customer first name used for billing address details
last_name	optional	Customer last name used for billing address details
address1	optional	Customer primary address used for billing address details
address2	optional	Customer secondary address used for billing address details
zip_code	optional	Zip code used for billing address details
city	optional	Customer city used for billing address details
state	optional	State code in ISO 3166-2, used for billing address details
country	optional	Country code in ISO 3166 used for billing address details

**!** CSV file delimiter must be ',' (comma).

### ENCRYPTION OF THE CSV FILE

The CSV contains sensitive data and therefore it must be encrypted. A public GPG key should be used for this purpose.

Command to encrypt the file. It will generate encrypted file ending with .gpg extension:

```
! gpg --encrypt --recipient test@email.com test_token_file.csv
```

### UPLOADING THE ENCRYPTED CSV FILE TO REMOTE SFTP SERVER

Once the CSV file is encrypted it must be uploaded to our remote SFTP server for processing and importing its content.

The remote SFTP connection has the following options which should be provided on demand (please, contact tech-support@emerchantpay.com for more details):



**host** - host where the remote SFTP server is located (ex. 1.2.3.4)  
**user** - user allowed to connect to the remote SFTP server (ex. TEST\_USER)  
**port** - port listening for SFTP connections (ex. 12345)

**directory** - directory to upload/download encrypted CSV files (ex. import\_dir/)  
**ssh\_key** - SSH key to authenticate the relevant user

Commands to upload the encrypted CSV file to remote SFTP server:

**i**  
sftp -i "path-to-the-ssh-key-file" -P 12345 TEST\_USER@1.2.3.4:import\_dir/

Once connected to the remote SFTP:

**i**  
sftp> put test\_tokens\_file.csv.gpg  
Uploading test\_tokens\_file.csv.gpg to /import\_dir/test\_tokens\_file.csv.gpg  
sftp> quit

#### DOWNLOADING A RESPONSE CSV FILE FROM THE REMOTE SFTP SERVER

Once the tokens are imported in Genesis together with the relevant card details, a response CSV file would be generated. It will contain mapping between the tokens and the consumer ids and emails associated with them. They would be needed for successful usage of the imported tokens.

Commands to retrieve the response CSV files from the remote SFTP server:

**i**  
sftp -i "path-to-the-ssh-key-file" -P 12345 TEST\_USER@1.2.3.4:import\_dir/

Once connected to the remote SFTP:

**i**  
sftp> get test\_tokens\_file\_response.csv  
Fetching /import\_dir/test\_tokens\_file\_response.csv to test\_tokens\_file\_response.csv  
sftp> quit

# Transaction API

## Transaction Card Expiry Date Update API

Each card-based transaction has an expiration date, which can be updated using the Transaction Card Expiry Date Update API.

The API endpoint is suitable for recurring payments where the card has been renewed and has now a different expiration date.

### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/transaction/expiry_date/:transaction_unique_id \
-X PUT \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_card_expiration_request>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
</update_card_expiration_request>'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
expiration_month	required	MM	Expiration month as printed on credit card
expiration_year	required	YYYY	Expiration year as printed on credit card

required\* = conditionally required

**i** The provided expiration date must be in the future and after the current expiration date of the payment transaction

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_card_expiration_response>
  <status>Success</status>
  <code>200</code>
  <message>Card expiry date updated successfully!</message>
</update_card_expiration_response>
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the response
code	integer	Successful code (200)
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

### Error Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_card_expiration_response>
  <status>Error</status>
  <code>300</code>
  <technical_message>The provided expiration date must be in the future and after the current one</technical_message>
  <message>Please check input data for errors!</message>
</update_card_expiration_response>
```

### Error Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the response

code	integer	Error code according to Error code table
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).
message	string(255)	Human readable error message which can be displayed to users.

## APM Services

### Alipay Register Merchant

#### Introduction

Alipay Register Merchant call allows to register merchants of online payments into Alipay system or to update the registration information of merchants.

**Tip** To interact with the Alipay Register Merchant API, you need to provide login credentials using standard HTTP Basic Authentication. Be sure to set Content-type: application/json in your headers. Replace terminal\_id in the request with the desired terminal ID.

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/alipay/register_merchant/:terminal_token \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "merchant_type": "ENTERPRISE",
  "site_information": {
    "type": "APP",
    "url": "https://example.com",
    "name": "Example"
  },
  "contact_number": "1234567",
  "registration_number": "1234567",
  "representative_id": "1234567",
  "representative_name": "Your Name"
}'
```

#### Successful Response

```
{
  "success": "true"
}
```

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/alipay/register_merchant/:terminal_token \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "merchant_type": "INDIVIDUAL",
  "site_information": {
    "type": "WEB",
    "url": "https://example.com",
    "name": "Example"
  },
  "contact_number": "1234567",
  "registration_number": "1234567",
  "shareholder_id": "1234567",
  "shareholder_name": "Your Name"
}'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
merchant_type	required	string	Merchant type, the value can be INDIVIDUAL for the sole proprietorship or ENTERPRISE.
site_information	required	object	This field is in JSON object. See site_infos for details.
shareholder_id	required*	string(128)	ID or passport number, or business registration number of the primary shareholder of the merchant. Specify this field only when the merchant type is ENTERPRISE.
shareholder_name	required*	string(64)	Legal name of the primary shareholder of the merchant. Specify this field only when the merchant type is ENTERPRISE.
registration_number	required*	string(128)	Business registration number specified on the business registration document. Note: This field is not required when the merchant type is INDIVIDUAL and no registration number exists.
representative_name	required*	string(64)	Full legal name of the business owner. Specify this field only when the merchant type is INDIVIDUAL. This field is optional if the merchant type is ENTERPRISE.
representative_id	required*	string(128)	ID or passport number of the business owner. Specify this field only when the merchant type is INDIVIDUAL. This field is optional if the merchant type is ENTERPRISE.
settlement_number	optional	string(64)	Settlement bank account number of the merchant. Use letters and numbers only.
contact_number	required	string(64)	Contact phone number of the merchant, numbers and special characters +-() only.
contact_email	optional	string(128)	Contact email address of the merchant.
customer_service_number	optional	string(64)	Customer service phone number of the merchant, numbers and special characters +-() only.
customer_service_email	optional	string(128)	Customer service email address of the merchant.

required\* = conditionally required

#### ALIPAY REGISTER MERCHANT SITE INFO PARAMETERS

### Site info

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description

type	required	string	Site type. For website URL, the value of this parameter must be WEB. For app download URL, the value of this parameter must be APP. Use uppercase.
url	required	string(256)	Site URL. When site_type is WEB, pass the URL in this format: http/https + SLD + TLD. When site_type is APP, pass the APP download URL starting with http/https.
name	optional	string(512)	Site name.

required\* = conditionally required

## Klarna

### Introduction

Klarna Services provides the ability for merchants to release remaining authorization, resend invoice, update order items or to update order address of a transaction.

**Tip:** Klarna services requests are handled exactly like transaction requests via XML and authentication is required. Note that Klarna services can be done via transaction\_id

#### RELEASE REMAINING AUTHORIZATION API

The URL for Release Remaining Authorization API is:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/release\\_remaining\\_authorization](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/release_remaining_authorization)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/release\\_remaining\\_authorization](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/release_remaining_authorization)

**Tip:** Release Remaining Authorization service is used for approved Invoice transaction with at least one approved partial Invoice Capture transaction. With this call the remaining authorization amount will be released and Invoice Captures will be forbidden for the Invoice transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/release_remaining_authorization \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ' \
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<release_remaining_authorization_request>
<transaction_id>a1qf12e81eb23d0e0fffb85b1db7d152</transaction_id>
</release_remaining_authorization_request>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<release_remaining_authorization_request>
<status>success</status>
<technical_message>Transaction operation successful!</technical_message>
</release_remaining_authorization_request>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).

#### RESEND INVOICE API

The URL for Resend Invoice API is:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/resend\\_invoice](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/resend_invoice)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/resend\\_invoice](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/resend_invoice)

**Tip:** Resend Invoice service is used only for approved not yet refunded Invoice Capture transaction.

With this call Klarna will resend the invoice of the captured transaction.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/resend_invoice \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ' \
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<resend_invoice_request>
<transaction_id>a1qf12e81eb23d0e0fffb85b1db7d152</transaction_id>
</resend_invoice_request>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<resend_invoice_request>
  <status>success</status>
  <technical_message>Transaction operation successful!</technical_message>
</resend_invoice_request>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).

## UPDATE ORDER ITEMS API

The URL for Update Order Items API is:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update\\_order\\_items](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update_order_items)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update\\_order\\_items](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update_order_items)

**1** Update Order Items service is used only for approved but not yet captured Invoice transaction.  
With this call amount and associated items will be updated.

### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update_order_items \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_order_items_request>
  <transaction_id>d91q12e81eb23d0e0ffbb85b1db7d152</transaction_id>
  <amount>10000</amount>
  <items>
    <item>
      <type>physical</type>
      <reference>19-402-BG1</reference>
      <name>BatteryPowerPack</name>
      <quantity>1</quantity>
      <unit_price>5000</unit_price>
      <tax_rate>0</tax_rate>
      <total_amount>5000</total_amount>
      <total_discount_amount>0</total_discount_amount>
      <total_tax_amount>0</total_tax_amount>
    </item>
  </items>
</update_order_items_request>
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
amount	required	integer > 0	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit, see Currency and Amount Handling for details
items	required	List with items	
item_type	required	string(255)	Order line type. Possible values: Supported item types
quantity	required	integer	Non-negative. The item quantity
unit_price	required	integer	Minor units. Includes tax, excludes discount(max value: 100000000)
total_amount	required	integer	Includes tax and discount. Must match (quantity unit price) - total discount amount divided by quantity (max value: 100000000)
reference	optional	string(255)	Article number, SKU or similar
name	optional	string(255)	Descriptive item name
tax_rate	optional	integer	Non-negative. In percent, two implicit decimals. I.e 2500 = 25.00 percent
total_discount_amount	optional	integer	Non-negative minor units. Includes tax
total_tax_amount	optional	integer	Must be within 1 of total amount - total_amount * 10000 / (10000 + tax rate). Negative when type is discount
image_url	optional	url	URL to an image that can be later embedded in communications between Klarna and the customer. (max 1024 characters)
product_url	optional	url	URL to an image that can be later embedded in communications between Klarna and the customer. (max 1024 characters)
quantity_unit	optional	string(8)	Unit used to describe the quantity, e.g. kg, pcs... If defined has to be 1-8 characters
product_identifiers	optional	List with product identifiers	
brand	optional	string(255)	The product's brand name as generally recognized by consumers. If no brand is available for a product, do not supply any value
category_path	optional	string(255)	The product's category path as used in the merchant's webshop. Include the full and most detailed category and separate the segments with ' > '
global_trade_item_number	optional	string(255)	The product's Global Trade Item Number (GTIN). Common types of GTIN are EAN, ISBN or UPC. Exclude dashes and spaces, where possible
manufacturer_part_number	optional	string(255)	The product's Manufacturer Part Number (MPN), which - together with the brand - uniquely identifies a product. Only submit MPNs assigned by a manufacturer and use the most specific MPN possible
merchant_data	optional	List with merchant data	
marketplace_seller_info	optional	string(255)	Information for merchant marketplace

required\* = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_order_items_request>
  <status>success</status>
  <technical_message>Transaction operation successful!</technical_message>
</update_order_items_request>
```

## Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).

#### UPDATE ORDER ADDRESS API

The URL for Update Order Address API is:

Production:

[https://gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update\\_order\\_address](https://gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update_order_address)

Staging (for integration):

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update\\_order\\_address](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update_order_address)

 Update Order Address service is used only for approved but not yet captured Klarna transaction.

With this call billing and shipping addresses will be updated.

#### Request

```
curl https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/klarna/update_order_address \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_order_address_request>
  <transaction_id>d1qf12e81eb23d0e0fffb85b1db7d152</transaction_id>
  <billing_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Merazdehni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Berlin</city>
    <country>DE</country>
  </billing_address>
  <shipping_address>
    <first_name>Barney</first_name>
    <last_name>Rubble</last_name>
    <address1>14, Merazdehni str</address1>
    <zip_code>1407</zip_code>
    <city>Berlin</city>
    <country>DE</country>
  </shipping_address>
</update_order_address_request>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
transaction_id	required	string(255)	Unique transaction id defined by merchant
<b>billing_address</b>	required		See Required vs Optional API params for details
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
<b>shipping_address</b>	required		
first_name	required*	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required*	string(255)	Customer last name
address1	required*	string(255)	Primary address
address2	required*	string(255)	Secondary address
zip_code	required*	string	ZIP code
city	required*	string(255)	City
state	required*	string(2)	State code in ISO 3166-2, required for USA and Canada
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<update_order_address_request>
  <status>success</status>
  <technical_message>Transaction operation successful!</technical_message>
</update_order_address_request>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
status	string(255)	Status of the transaction, see states
technical_message	string(255)	Technical error message (for internal use only, not to be displayed to users).

## Introduction

Trustly Select Account call allows the consumer to select their Trustly account, which is later on used to complete a Trustly Bank Pay-out transaction.

A typical flow is:

The merchant makes an API call to SelectAccount and redirects the consumer to the url.

The consumer selects his/her bank and completes the identification process.

The consumer is redirected back to the merchant at the SuccessURL, note that the account might not be verified yet at this point.

When the account is verified, Trustly sends an account notification ( Account\_ID) to the merchant's system with information about the selected account and Account\_id unique for each user's bank account.

**ⓘ To interact with the Trustly Select Account API, you need to provide login credentials using standard HTTP Basic Authentication. Be sure to set Content-type: application/json in your headers. Replace terminal\_id in the request with the desired terminal ID.**

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/trustly/select_account/:terminal_token \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "country": "UK",
  "first_name": "Travis",
  "last_name": "Pastrana",
  "ip_address": "255.255.255.255",
  "mobile_phone": "+441509813888",
  "national_id": "8910103344",
  "birth_date": "1989-10-10",
  "success_url": "https://example.com/success",
  "failure_url": "https://example.com/failure",
  "user_id": "12345678",
  "unique_id": "gp034ec5e7dbe6ca3871974accb875cd",
  "locale": "en_US"
}'
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
country	required	string(2)	Country code in ISO 3166
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
ip_address	required	string(255)	IP address of the customer
email	required	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of the customer
mobile_phone	required	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of the customer
national_id	required	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	required	yyyy-mm-dd	Must contain valid birth date of the customer
success_url	required	url	URL where the customer is sent to after successful authentication
failure_url	required	url	URL where the customer is sent to after failed authentication
user_id	required	string(255)	Unique user identifier defined by merchant in their own system. ID, username, hash or anything uniquely identifying the consumer requesting the deposit. Must be static per each consumer for any type of transaction where this consumer is involved (trustly_sale, bank_pay_out, register_account, select account).
unique_id	required	string(255)	Unique identifier defined by merchant
locale	required	string(20)	Customer's localization preference in the format [language[_territory]]. Language is the ISO 639 code and the territory ISO 3166 code.

required\* = conditionally required

### Successful Response

```
{ "order_id": "4014321", "url": "http://example.com/customer_redirect" }
```

### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
order_id	string(255)	Order identifier
url	url	URL where user has to be redirected to complete select account process.

## Trustly Register Account

Trustly Register Account call allows the merchant to verify customer's bank account details and get the associated account id which can be saved and used for future payouts.

**ⓘ To interact with the Trustly Register Account API, you need to provide login credentials using standard HTTP Basic Authentication. Be sure to set Content-type: application/json in your headers. Replace terminal\_id in the request with the desired terminal ID.**

### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/trustly/register_account/:terminal_token \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "first_name": "Travis",
  "last_name": "Pastrana",
  "ip_address": "255.255.255.255",
  "mobile_phone": "+441509813888",
  "national_id": "8910103344",
  "birth_date": "1989-10-10"
}'
```

```

"mobile_phone": "+441509813888",
"national_id": "8910103344",
"birth_date": "1989-10-10",
"user_id": "12345678",
"clearing_house": "SPAIN",
"account_number": "ES8701820004756386447000",
"bank_number": ""
}'
```

#### List of supported clearinghouses:

AUSTRIA, BELGIUM, BULGARIA, CROATIA, CYPRUS, CZECH\_REPUBLIC, DENMARK, ESTONIA, FINLAND, FRANCE, GERMANY, GREECE, HUNGARY, IRELAND, ITALY, LATVIA, LITHUANIA, LUXEMBOURG, MALTA, NETHERLANDS, NORWAY, POLAND, PORTUGAL, ROMANIA, SLOVAKIA, SLOVENIA, SPAIN, SWEDEN, UNITED\_KINGDOM

Successful Response

```
{
  "account_id": "1044806532",
  "clearing_house": "SPAIN",
  "bank": "BBVA",
  "descriptor": "*****447000"
}'
```

#### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/trustly/register_account/:terminal_token \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '
{
  "first_name": "Travis",
  "last_name": "Pastrana",
  "mobile_phone": "+441509813888",
  "national_id": "123456789",
  "birth_date": "1989-10-10",
  "user_id": "12345678",
  "clearing_house": "SWEDEN",
  "account_number": "8257466",
  "bank_number": "5839"
}'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
first_name	required	string(255)	Customer first name
last_name	required	string(255)	Customer last name
email	optional	e-mail address	Must contain valid e-mail of the customer
mobile_phone	optional	string(32)	Must contain valid phone number of the customer
national_id	optional	string(20)	National Identifier number of the customer
birth_date	required	yyyy-mm-dd	Must contain valid birth date of the customer
user_id	required	string(255)	Unique user identifier defined by merchant in their own system. ID, username, hash or anything uniquely identifying the consumer requesting the deposit. Must be static per each consumer for any type of transaction where this consumer is involved (trustly_sale, bank pay_out, register_account, select account).
clearing_house	required	string(255)	The clearing house of the customer's bank account. Typically the name of a country in uppercase letters.
account_number	required	string(32)	The account number of the customer's bank account. Can be either IBAN or country-specific format.
bank_number	required	string(32)	The bank number of the customer's account in the given clearing house. For bank accounts in IBAN format, just provide an empty string ("")

required\* = conditionally required

ⓘ List of clearing houses with IBAN support: AUSTRIA, BELGIUM, BULGARIA, CROATIA, CYPRUS, CZECH\_REPUBLIC, DENMARK, ESTONIA, FINLAND, FRANCE, GERMANY, GREECE, HUNGARY, IRELAND, ITALY, LATVIA, LITHUANIA, LUXEMBOURG, MALTA, NETHERLANDS, NORWAY, POLAND, ROMANIA, SLOVAKIA, SLOVENIA, SPAIN, UNITED\_KINGDOM

ⓘ List of clearing houses with account number and bank number support: CZECH\_REPUBLIC, DENMARK, ESTONIA, HUNGARY, NORWAY, PORTUGAL, SWEDEN, UNITED\_KINGDOM

Successful Response

```
{
  "account_id": "765385737",
  "clearing_house": "SWEDEN",
  "bank": "Skandabanken",
  "descriptor": "*****4057"
}'
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
account_id	string(255)	Unique identifier associated with the account
clearing_house	string(255)	The clearing house of the account
bank	string(255)	Name of the bank for this account
descriptor	string(255)	A descriptor for this account

ⓘ The account\_id received in the response should be stored to process further payout requests.

## TransferTo

### Introduction

i TransferTo Retrieve Payers request needs authentication.

#### RETRIEVE PAYERS API

This request is used to retrieve up-to-date TransferTo Payers list.

GET /transfer\_to\_payers/payers

##### Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/transfer_to_payers/payers \
-X GET \
```

##### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payers_response>
<payers>
<payer>
<id>1</id>
<name>Sample Payer 1</name>
<currency>USD</currency>
<country_iso_code>USA</country_iso_code>
<service>BankAccount</service>
<transfer_type>B2C</transfer_type>
<transaction_requirements>{"sample": "requirements"}</transaction_requirements>
</payer>
<payer>
<id>2</id>
<name>Sample Payer 2</name>
<currency>EUR</currency>
<country_iso_code>FRA</country_iso_code>
<service>MobileWallet</service>
<transfer_type>B2C</transfer_type>
<transaction_requirements>{"sample": "requirements"}</transaction_requirements>
</payer>
</payers>
</payers_response>
```

##### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
<b>payer</b>		
id		
name		
currency		
country_iso_code		
service		
transfer_type		
transaction_requirements		

## Errors

### Error groups table

Code	Name	Description
(100..199)	Systems errors	Transaction could not be processed and was not passed to issuer.
(200..299)	Communication errors	Transaction could not be processed properly. Issuer could not be reached or returned invalid data. Errors 230 - 250 need to be reconciled as they might have been processed properly issuer-wise.
(300..399)	Input data errors	Transactions cannot be processed due to invalid incoming data in your request.
(400..499)	Workflow errors	Workflow errors will occur if you trigger a transaction that is not possible at this time in the workflow, e.g. a refund on a declined transaction.
(500..599)	Processing errors	These errors occur when a transaction was declined by the issuer.
(600..699)	Risk errors	Risk errors occur when any of the risk management systems will not let the transaction pass through.
(700..799)	Tokenization errors	Tokenization related errors.
(800..899)	Genesis KYC Services errors	Genesis KYC Services errors
(900..999)	Issuer errors	Issuer errors occur when the issuer is unreachable or has other technical problems. If you experience this kind of errors, contact support.

### Error codes tables

#### System Errors

Code	Name	Description
100	SystemError	A general system error occurred
101	MaintenanceError	System is undergoing maintenance, request could not be handled.
110	AuthenticationError	Login failed. Check your API credentials.
120	ConfigurationError	Configuration error occurred, e.g. terminal not configured properly. Check terminal settings.

#### Communication Errors

Code	Name	Description

200	CommunicationError	Communication with issuer failed, please contact support.
210	ConnectionError	Connection to issuer could not be established, please contact support.
220	AccountError	Issuer account data invalid, please contact support.
230	TimeoutError	Issuer does not respond within given timeframe - please reconcile
240	ResponseError	Issuer returned invalid response - please reconcile and contact support
250	ParsingError	Issuer response could not be parsed - please reconcile and contact support.

#### Input Data Errors

Code	Name	Description
300	InputDataError	Invalid were data sent to the API.
310	InvalidTransactionTypeError	Invalid transaction type was passed to API. See transaction types.
320	InputDataMissingError	Required argument is missing. Check parameters.
330	InputDateFormatError	Argument passed in invalid format. Check parameters.
340	InputDataInvalidError	Argument passed in valid format but makes no sense (e.g. incorrect country code or currency). Check parameters.
350	InvalidXmlError	The input XML could not be parsed due to invalid code. Please check XML data.
360	InvalidContentTypeError	Missing or invalid content type: should be text/xml!

#### Workflow Errors

Code	Name	Description
400	WorkflowError	A transaction was triggered that is not possible at this time in the workflow, e.g. a refund on a declined transaction.
410	ReferenceNotFoundError	Reference transaction was not found.
420	ReferenceWorkflowError	Wrong Workflow specified.
430	ReferenceInvalidatedError	Reference transaction already invalidated!
440	ReferenceMismatchError	Data mismatch with reference, e.g. amount exceeds reference
450	DoubletTransactionError	Transaction doublet was detected, transaction was blocked. This happens if several transactions with same amount, cardholder, cc number, cvv and expiry date are sent within 5 minutes.
460	TransactionNotFoundError	The referenced transaction could not be found.
470	ChargebackNotFoundError	Chargeback not found!
471	RapidDisputeResolutionNotFoundError	Rapid Dispute Resolution not found!
480	RetrievalRequestNotFoundError	Retrieval Request not found!
490	FraudReportNotFoundError	Fraud Report not found!

#### Processing Errors

Code	Name	Description
500	ProcessingError	Transaction declined by issuer
510	InvalidCardError	Transaction declined, Credit card number is invalid.
511	IssuerOCTNotEnabledError	OCT not enabled error.
520	ExpiredCardError	Transaction declined, expiration date not in the future or date invalid.
530	TransactionPendingError	Transaction pending.
540	CreditExceededError	Amount exceeds credit card limit.
550	IssuingError	The voucher could not be issued!
551	ScaRequiredError	SCA required!

#### Risk Errors

Code	Name	Description
600	RiskError	Transaction declined by risk management
601	InterchangeRejectError	Interchange reject received for transaction!
609	BinCountryCheckError	Card bin does not match billing country
610	CardBlacklistError	Card is blacklisted
611	BinBlacklistError	BIN blacklisted.
612	CountryBlacklistError	Country blacklisted.
613	IpBlacklistError	IP address blacklisted.
614	BlacklistError	value from payment transaction or risk params is blacklisted.
615	CardWhitelistError	PAN Whitelist Filter blocked the transaction. This filter - like the above one - uses the PAN blacklist (BL) to perform CC number checks against the BL in the DB. This filter however will reject transactions from a CC with a number which is not whitelisted.
620	CardLimitExceededError	Card limit exceeded configured limits.
621	TerminalLimitExceededError	Terminal limits exceeded.
622	ContractLimitExceededError	MID limits exceeded.
623	CardVelocityExceededError	Velocity by unknown card exceeded!
624	CardTicketSizeExceededError	Ticketsize by unknown card exceeded!
625	UserLimitExceededError	User limit exceeded configured limits.
626	MultipleFailureDetectionError	Found user transaction declined by issuer. Try again later!
627	CSDDetectionError	The CrossSellingFilter blocks duplicated transactions when an approved transaction has been found on another mid. That is, if the transaction has already been processed successfully on a different mid and within the specified time frame, context entity / scope and possibly within the issuer scope (or not), it will be rejected in order to prevent duplicates.

628	RecurringLimitExceededError	Amount/count by recurring subscription exceeded.
629	IrisFilterDeclinedError	Transaction declined by risk management.
630	IrisFilterOnHoldError	Transaction on hold, a manual review will be done
690	AvsError	Address Verification failed.
691	MaxMindRiskError	If a transaction is considered high risk by MaxMind minFraud service, a MaxMindRiskError is raised.
692	ThreatMetrixRiskError	Transaction declined by ThreatMetrix risk module.
693	IpNotWhitelistedError	Transaction declined by risk management, IP is NOT whitelisted!
694	DomainBlacklistedError	Transaction declined by risk management, domain is blacklisted!
695	FraudError	Risk Error: Please contact the risk team!
696	IbanBlacklistError	Transaction declined by risk management, iban blacklisted!

#### Tokenization Errors

Code	Name	Description
701	ConsumerUniquenessError	Consumer with this consumer_id, email combination already exists!
702	InvalidConsumerError	Consumer not found!
703	DisabledConsumerError	Consumer is disabled!
700	TokenizationError	General tokenization error.
710	TokenizationNotEnabledError	Tokenization is not enabled for the merchant or the terminal! Contact support.
720	InvalidTokenTypeError	Unsupported token type!
730	InvalidTokenError	Invalid token!
740	DetokenizeForbiddenError	Detokenize action is forbidden!
741	TokenizeForbiddenError	Tokenize action is forbidden!
742	UpdateTokenForbiddenError	Update token action is forbidden!
743	ValidateTokenForbiddenError	Validate token action is forbidden!
744	DeleteTokenForbiddenError	Delete token action is forbidden!

#### Client-side encryption-related errors

750 | ClientSideEncryptionError | Client-side encryption error! 751 | ClientSideEncryptionNotEnabledError | Client-side Encryption is not enabled!

#### KYC Errors

Code	Name	Description
800	KycServiceError	General KYC Service Error
801	DocumentMimeTypeUnsupportedError	Uploaded document MIME type is not supported by KYC provider
802	InvalidRequestAttributesError	Passed attributes are invalid!
803	KycServiceNotConfiguredError	KYC Services not configured for Merchant!
804	KycServiceProviderError	KYC Service provider Error!
805	KycServiceNotificationError	Notification already received
806	KycServiceUnacceptableMerchantStateError	Merchant state does not allow using KYC Service API!

#### Remote Errors

Code	Name	Description
900	RemoteError	Some error occurred on the issuer. Contact support.
910	RemoteSystemError	Some error occurred on the issuer
920	RemoteConfigurationError	Issuer configuration error
930	RemoteDataError	Some passed data caused an error on the issuer
940	RemoteWorkflowError	Remote workflow error
950	RemoteTimeoutError	Issuer has timeouted with clearing network

i Description can be slightly different for error messages per acquirer, but the error classes will be as documented.

## Client Integrations

There are client libraries and examples for a few programming languages to ease the merchant integration effort:

Language	Github	Description
.NET	Genesis .NET	.NET client library
Java	Genesis Java	Java client library
Kotlin	Genesis Android	Android client library
Node.js	Genesis Node	Node.js client library
PHP	Genesis PHP	PHP client library
Swift	Genesis Swift	iOS client library
Ruby	Genesis Ruby	Ruby client library

Should you have any questions or suggestions regarding the client libraries and improvements, contact the IT Support team at [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com).

# Client-side encryption

The *Client-side Encryption* (CSE) allows merchants to accept payments on their website while encrypting card data in their customer's browser with our JavaScript encryption library.

- ⓘ The CSE must be used in combination with one of our classic Client Integrations.

To help merchants encrypt all sensitive card data on the customer's side, merchantpay hosts the JavaScript library and merchant's encryption key. In addition, the merchants can decide to host the library by themselves, but we strongly recommend the Client-side encryption library hosted by our services to be used.

If the merchants want to use the Client-Side Encryption (CSE) library, it needs to contact [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com) in order to enable this feature for them. Then the merchant will be allowed to obtain the public key and the library in the merchant web console.

## Client side

```
<head>
...
<script src="https://(CDN)/crypto-(VERSION).js"
    integrity="sha512-1JxHt3A/b8peqxz/mDl7jDSN2zvHiiYhw8...==">
    crossorigin="anonymous"></script>
</head>

<body>
<form method="POST" action="/request-payment" id="crypto-form">
<div>
    <input type="text" data-encrypted-name="card_number"/>
    <input type="text" data-encrypted-name="card_holder"/>
    ...
    <input type="text" data-encrypted-name="cvv"/>
    ...
    <input type="text" name="country"/>
    <input type="text" name="city"/>
</div>
...
<input type="submit" value="Pay"/>
</form>

<script>
var publicKey = '...';

Crypto.createEncryptedForm(publicKey, {
    // Required
    // formId: 'crypto-form',           // Optional
    // onSubmit: function(form) {       // Optional
    //     console.log(form.fields);
    // }
});
</script>
</body>
```

First, the merchant needs to create a payment form integrated with the Client-Side Encryption (CSE) library which can be retrieved from the **Client Side Encryption** panel in the merchant console at the merchant configuration page.

Make sure that payment form contains all required fields for the transaction type which it's going to be used. Consult with our Transactions documentation. Don't forget to replace the form action with the payment handler URL of the merchant's server.

Flag all card input fields for encryption by annotating them with the `data-encrypted-name` attribute. The name attribute should not be used for card input fields. The fields allowed for encryption are `card_holder`, `card_number`, `expiration_month`, `expiration_year`, and `cvv`.

- ⓘ Use "data-encrypted-name" attribute for card input fields. This technique protects the merchant's server from receiving unencrypted card data and avoids any impact on the transaction security and PCI regulations compliance.

Eventually, the form may have a custom ID attribute. The `formId` option can be used to set any string as an ID for the payment form. Make sure to update the HTML form with the configured option. They both must match.

### Options

option	type	description
formId	string	Use to set custom form ID. Default value <code>crypto-form</code>
onSubmit	function	Use to set custom on submit callback

### PREVENT FORM SUBMIT ACTION

In the case of a single-page application or a form that uses AJAX, maybe it's not desirable the form to reload the page when the payment gets submitted. For that reason, we provide `onSubmit` option. This option gives access to all the form data(including the encrypted fields) and allows to submit it via any AJAX library.

### JAVASCRIPT ONLY

```
<head>
...
<script src="https://(CDN)/crypto-(VERSION).js"
    integrity="sha512-1JxHt3A/b8peqxz/mDl7jDSN2zvHiiYhw8...==">
    crossorigin="anonymous"></script>
</head>

<body>
<script>
var publicKey = '...';
var cse = Crypto.createEncryption(publicKey);

let data = {
    cvv: '123',
    card_number: '42000...'
};

var encryptedData = cse.encrypt(data);
</script>
</body>
```

In case the merchant does not have an HTML form, our library provides HTML-independent encryption. In this scenario, it's important to remember it's the merchant responsibility to make sure the card data is encrypted before sending it to the server.

- ⓘ Always encrypt the card data before sending to the merchant's server.

The JavaScript-only option can be convenient in case of a more complex single-page application which relies on state management library before sending any data to the server.

## Server side

From the merchant's server, an HTTP POST request needs to be made to the gateway API endpoints. The workflow is the same as in the classic Client Integrations. The only difference when the Client-Side Encryption (CSE) library is used is that our gateway will receive the card data encrypted.

- There is no need to change anything in the merchant's server if it's already using any of the Client Integrations.

Do not worry about the decryption. Our gateway will handle the API request as a standard transaction. Make sure to always use the correct public key in the client-side code.

## Shopping Carts

Genesis has a number of shopping cart plugins to ease the merchant integration effort:

Shopping cart	Github	More Info	Description
Magento 2.x CE, EE, ECE	Magento 2.x CE, EE, ECE	Magento2 Integration	Shopping Cart plugin for Magento 2.x supported from Community Edition, Enterprise Edition and Enterprise Cloud Edition
OpenCart	OpenCart	OpenCart Integration	Shopping cart plugin for OpenCart
osCommerce	osCommerce		Shopping cart plugin for osCommerce
PrestaShop	PrestaShop	PrestaShop Integration	Shopping cart plugin for PrestaShop
Shopify	Internal integration	Shopify Integration	Shopping cart Integration for Shopify
Shopware 6.x	Shopware 6.x	Shopware_6.x Integration	Shopping cart plugin for Shopware 6.x
WooCommerce	WooCommerce	WooCommerce Integration	Shopping cart plugin for WooCommerce
X-Cart	X-Cart	X-Cart Integration	Shopping cart plugin for X-Cart
Zen Cart	Zen Cart	Zen Cart Integration	Shopping cart plugin for Zen Cart

Should you have any questions or suggestions regarding the shopping cart plugins and improvements, contact the IT Support team at [tech-support@emerchantpay.com](mailto:tech-support@emerchantpay.com).

You can also fork the repo(s) and send us pull requests directly at our Github account.

## Testing

For information about the testing environment see [Environments](#).

For testing first login to the gateway admin and create a terminal.

The url for test admin is:

<https://staging.merchant.emerchantpay.net/>

The api base url for test processing is:

<https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TOKEN>

The api base url for test single transaction reconciling is:

<https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/TOKEN>

The api base url for test date range reconciling is:

[https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/by\\_date/TOKEN](https://staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/reconcile/by_date/TOKEN)

For testing the gateway the following credit card numbers can be used:

card number	card brand	transaction result
4200000000000000	Visa	successful transaction
4111111111111111	Visa	transaction declined
5555555555554444	Master Card	successful transaction
5105105105105100	Master Card	transaction declined

For 3DSecure testing the following credit card numbers can be used:

## 3DS v2

- For more specifics and flows regarding the 3DSv2 authentication protocol, go to [3DSv2](#) section.

Scenario	3DSecure Method	3DSecure Challenge	Result	Card Number	Note
Frictionless	-	-	Authenticated	401200000060085	
Frictionless	-	-	Authenticated	4901170000000003	
Frictionless	-	-	Authenticated	4901164281364345	
Frictionless	-	-	Authenticated	4378510000000004	
Frictionless	-	-	Attempted	4456530000001005	
Frictionless	-	-	Attempted	5200000000001054	
Frictionless	Y	-	Authenticated	4066330000000004	
Frictionless	Y	-	Authenticated	5200000000001021	
Low risk exemption accepted (MasterCard)	-	-	Authenticated	5169750000001111	Used only for synchronous 3DS workflow.
Low risk exemption accepted (Visa)	-	-	Authenticated	4378510000000004	Used only for synchronous 3DS workflow.
Frictionless	-	-	Not authenticated	4111110000000922	

Frictionless	-	-	Not authenticated	5200000000001047
Frictionless	Y	-	Not authenticated	4111112232423922
Challenge	-	Y	Choose Challenge result	4918190000000002
Challenge	-	Y	Choose Challenge result	5433300000000133
Challenge	Y	Y	Choose Challenge result	4938730000000001
Challenge	Y	Y	Choose Challenge result	5200000000001005

i In test mode, successful transaction XML responses will include the following error message: "TESTMODE: No real money will be transferred!"

## AVS

The following amounts can be used to return specific avs response code and avs response description:

Code	Amount	BIN Country	Response Description
A	1.00	UK, US	Address matches - ZIP Code does not match
B	1.01	UK, US	Street address match, Postal code in wrong format (international issuer)
C	1.02	UK, US	Street address and postal code in wrong formats
D	1.03	UK, US	Street address and postal code match (international issuer)
F	1.04	UK	Address does compare and five-digit ZIP code does compare (UK only)
G	1.05	UK, US	Service not supported by non-US issuer
I	1.06	UK, US	Address information not verified by international issuer
M	1.07	UK, US	Street Address and Postal code match (international issuer)
N	1.08	UK, US	No Match on Address (Street) or ZIP
P	1.09	UK, US	Postal codes match, Street address not verified due to incompatible formats
R	1.10	UK, US	Retry, System unavailable or Timed out
S	1.11	UK, US	Service not supported by issuer
U	1.12	UK, US	Address information is unavailable
W	1.13	US	9-digit ZIP matches, Address (Street) does not match
X	1.14	US	Exact AVS Match
Y	1.15	US	Address (Street) and 5-digit ZIP match
Z	1.16	US	5-digit ZIP matches, Address (Street) does not match

Visa, Maestro and Mastercard card brands can be used for all avs response codes except for 1.14, which only works with Maestro and Mastercard.

The AVS response does not depend on the status of the transaction.

## Status Page

statuspage.io is a popular service allowing to track server status, infrastructure notifications, and others.

Note that you can sign up for merchantpay's status page.

It allows to sign up via email or SMS or both, and receive notifications for our payment services and any planned maintenance windows, upgrades, or similar in the future should the need arise.

## Infrastructure and Uptime

Genesis is hosted in two data centers respectively in Berlin and Amsterdam, and features a state-of-the-art, active-active infrastructure setup. As such, it employs load balancing and failover on the DNS layer, and you should be using and requesting the API nodes and web apps only via their dedicated DNS names.

No hard-coding of IP addresses should be performed on the customers' systems, as this will prevent the customer to take advantage of the failover in case one of the data centers has issues or throughout maintenance windows and current processing happens through one data center only, however rare this might be. In addition, load balancing of the customers' volume is also impacted if IP addresses are hardcoded.

Finally, note that the DNS load balancing and failover layer has a TTL of 30 seconds, and will sense any issues returning the right IP addresses to use, for both API nodes and web apps alike, at all times.

As a highly available payment gateway platform, Genesis strives to achieve an uptime SLA of 99.99 percent on a yearly basis.

## Penetration Testing Warning

It is important that merchants read and understand the activities that are explicitly prohibited when using the payment gateway services.

While merchants are encouraged to perform best practice security testing on their own websites and applications, merchants must ensure under all circumstances that scans exclude the payment gateway Web Payment Form (WPF), Processing API, and merchant console.

Action	prohibited?
Penetration testing of any gateway services	Prohibited
Load testing	Prohibited. During integration testing, ensure minimum number of requests
Exploiting common security vulnerabilities	Prohibited
Injecting malicious data	Prohibited
Bypassing validation and security checks	Prohibited
Subverting ACLs and user permissions	Prohibited

Port scanning and service discovery	Prohibited
Usage of ping/traceroute	Acceptable for short term debugging purposes

Note that merchants that do not abide by the above policy will be immediately blacklisted, resulting in terminating access to the WPF, Processing API, and merchant console.

## AVS Status Codes

When sending a transaction for address verification or card verification, an AVS code will be returned.

The first character of the AVS code represents the entity that was responsible for generating that code. See below table for details.

Code	Description
2	Response provided by Intermediate Processor
5	Response provided by Issuer Processor

The second character of the AVS code description is mentioned in the below table.

Code	Summary	VISA	MasterCard
A	Partial Match	Street address matches, but 5-digit and 9-digit postal code do not match.	Address matches, ZIP does not.
B	Partial Match (International Transaction)	Not applicable.	Street addresses match. Postal code not verified due to incompatible formats. (Acquirer sent both street address and postal code.)
C	No Match (International Transaction)	Not applicable.	Street address and postal code not verified due to incompatible formats. (Acquirer sent both street address and postal code.)
D	Full Match (International Transaction)	Not applicable.	Street addresses and postal codes match.
F	Full Match (UK only)	Not applicable.	Street address and postal code match. Applies to U.K. only.
G	Not Supported (International Transaction)	Not applicable.	Address information not verified for international transaction.
I	No Match (International Transaction)	Not applicable.	Address information not verified.
M	Full Match (International Transaction)	Not applicable.	Street address and postal code match.
N	No Match	No match. Acquirer sent postal/ZIP code only, or street address only, or both postal/ZIP and street address.	Neither address nor postal code matches.
P	Partial Match (International Transaction)	Not applicable.	Postal code match. Street address not verified because of incompatible formats. (Acquirer sent both street address and postal code.)
R	System Unavailable	Retry: System unavailable or timed out. Issuer ordinarily performs address verification but was unavailable.	Retry, system unable to process.
S	Not Supported	Not applicable.	AVS currently not supported.
U	System Unavailable	Address not verified for domestic transaction. Address not verified for international transaction. Issuer is not an AVS participant, or AVS data was present in the request but issuer did not return an AVS result, or V.I.P. performed address verification on behalf of the issuer and there was no address record on file for this account.	No data from issuer/Authorization System. Information not available.
W	Partial Match (US only)	Not applicable.	For U.S. addresses, nine-digit postal code matches, address does not; for address outside the U.S., postal code matches, address does not.
X	Full Match	Not applicable.	For U.S. addresses, nine-digit postal code and address matches; for addresses outside the U.S., postal code and address match.
Y	Full Match	Street address and postal/ZIP match.	For U.S. addresses, five-digit postal code and address matches.
Z	Partial Match	Postal/ZIP match, street addresses do not match or street address not included in request.	For U.S. addresses, five-digit postal code matches, address does not.

**AVS status codes are valid for cards issued from United States and United Kingdom. For other countries status message will be returned with error description.**

## CVV Result Codes

Code	Summary
M	Match
N	No match
S	Should be on card
P	Not processed
U	Issuer does not participate

## Level 3 Travel Data

Level 3 travel data is supplied as optional data to the standard API request. If the supplied is valid travel data then the transaction will be processed as a travel transaction and will qualify for the travel Incentive rates. Otherwise the transaction will be processed normally as a regular transaction. Note that the travel data will be stored as part of the transaction in all cases.

Travel data is supported for Authorize, Authorize3D, Capture, Sale, Sale3D, InitRecurringSale, InitRecurringSale3D, RecurringSale.

- Check the travel related transaction special cases.

## Travel Types

### AIRLINE ITINERARY DATA (AID)

#### Airline Ticket transaction With Airline Itinerary Data (AID)

##### MasterCard

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3000-3350, 4511, 4722, 4723 or 5962

Master Card

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<.../>
<travel>
<ticket>
<ticket_number>123456789012345</ticket_number>
<passenger_name>Test Example</passenger_name>
<customer_code>1</customer_code>
<issuing_carrier>AAAA</issuing_carrier>
<total_fare>5000</total_fare>
<agency_name>Agency</agency_name>
<agency_code>AG001</agency_code>
</ticket>
<legs>
<leg>
<departure_date>2018-02-05</departure_date>
<carrier_code>12</carrier_code>
<service_class>1</service_class>
<origin_city>VAR</origin_city>
<destination_city>FRA</destination_city>
<stopover_code>0</stopover_code>
<fare_basis_code>1</fare_basis_code>
<flight_number>W6666</flight_number>
<departure_time>11:37</departure_time>
<departure_time_segment>A</departure_time_segment>
</leg>
</legs>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>
```

Master Card Multiple Legs

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<.../>
<travel>
<ticket>
<ticket_number>123456789012345</ticket_number>
<passenger_name>Test Example</passenger_name>
<customer_code>1</customer_code>
<issuing_carrier>AAAA</issuing_carrier>
<total_fare>5000</total_fare>
<agency_name>Agency</agency_name>
<agency_code>AG001</agency_code>
</ticket>
<legs>
<leg>
<departure_date>2018-02-05</departure_date>
<carrier_code>12</carrier_code>
<service_class>1</service_class>
<origin_city>VAR</origin_city>
<destination_city>FRA</destination_city>
<stopover_code>0</stopover_code>
<fare_basis_code>1</fare_basis_code>
<flight_number>W6666</flight_number>
<departure_time>11:37</departure_time>
<departure_time_segment>A</departure_time_segment>
</leg>
<leg>
<departure_date>2018-02-05</departure_date>
<carrier_code>12</carrier_code>
<service_class>1</service_class>
<origin_city>VAR</origin_city>
<destination_city>BER</destination_city>
<stopover_code>0</stopover_code>
<fare_basis_code>1</fare_basis_code>
<flight_number>W6666</flight_number>
<departure_time>11:37</departure_time>
<departure_time_segment>A</departure_time_segment>
</leg>
</legs>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>
```

### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>travel</b>	required		
<b>ticket</b>	required*		
ticket_number	required*	String(15)	The number on the ticket.
passenger_name	required*	String(29)	The name of the passenger. May be the cardholder name if the passenger name is unavailable. Must not be blank.
customer_code	required*	String(17)	The customer code. Internal Reference.
issuing_carrier	optional	String(4)	Contains the standard abbreviation for the airline or railway carrier issuing the ticket.

total_fare	required*	Integer	Total amount of the ticket and should equal the amount of the transaction.
agency_name	optional	String(30)	An entry should be supplied if a travel agency issued the ticket.
agency_code	optional	String(8)	An entry should be supplied if a travel agency issued the ticket.
confirmation_information	required*	String(474)	Confirmation Information
date_of_issue	required*	String(10)	Date Of Issue
<b>legs</b>	required*		Max legs 10
<b>leg</b>	required*		
departure_date	required	String(10)	The departure date. Date can be in future.
arrival_date	required*	String(10)	The arrival date. Date can be in future.
carrier_code	required*	String(2)	Contains the standard abbreviation for the airline or railway carrier issuing the ticket. This should not contain all spaces or zeros. Code indicating name of carrier.
service_class	required*	String(1)	The service type. i.e. Coach, First Class. Required for reduced interchange.
origin_city	required*	String(3)	The originating airport name's standard abbreviation. This should not contain all spaces or zeroes.
destination_city	required*	String(3)	The destination airport or railway name's standard abbreviation.
stopover_code	required*	String(1)	A code indicating whether there was a direct or a non-direct flight or route on the same ticket number. Allowed values: 0, 1
fare_basis_code	optional	String(6)	A code that carriers assign to a particular ticket type, such as business class or discounted/ non-re fundable.
flight_number	optional	String(5)	The number that the operating or marketing carrier assigned.
departure_time	optional	String(5)	The time of departure provided by the airline or railway, per trip leg.
departure_time_segment	optional	String(1)	Departure Time Segment. Allowed values: A, P
<b>taxes</b>	optional		Max taxes 10
<b>tax</b>	optional		
fee_amount	required*	Integer	Fee Amount
fee_type	required*	String(8)	Fee Type

`required*` = conditionally required

## Visa

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3000-3350, 4511, 4722, 4723 or 5962

Visa

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <.../>
  <travel>
    <tickets>
      <ticket>
        <ticket_number>l2345</ticket_number>
        <passenger_name>Emil Example</passenger_name>
        <customer_code>l1</customer_code>
        <restricted_ticket_indicator>l</restricted_ticket_indicator>
        <agency_name>Agency</agency_name>
        <agency_code>AG001</agency_code>
        <confirmation_information>Confirmation</confirmation_information>
        <date_of_issue>2018-02-01</date_of_issue>
      </ticket>
    <legs>
      <leg>
        <departure_date>2018-02-01</departure_date>
        <carrier_code>2</carrier_code>
        <service_class>3</service_class>
        <origin_city>SOF</origin_city>
        <destination_city>VAR</destination_city>
        <stopover_code>0</stopover_code>
        <fare_basis_code>1</fare_basis_code>
        <flight_number>W6666</flight_number>
      </leg>
    </legs>
  <taxes>
    <tax>
      <fee_amount>1000</fee_amount>
      <fee_type>Airport tax</fee_type>
    </tax>
  </taxes>
  </travel>
</payment_transaction>'
```

Visa Multiple Legs

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <.../>
  <travel>
    <tickets>
      <ticket>
        <ticket_number>l23456789012345</ticket_number>
        <passenger_name>Test Example</passenger_name>
        <customer_code>l1</customer_code>
        <restricted_ticket_indicator>l</restricted_ticket_indicator>
        <agency_name>Agency</agency_name>
        <agency_code>AG001</agency_code>
      </ticket>
    <legs>
      <leg>
        <departure_date>2018-02-01</departure_date>
        <carrier_code>2</carrier_code>
        <service_class>3</service_class>
        <origin_city>SOF</origin_city>
        <destination_city>VAR</destination_city>
        <stopover_code>0</stopover_code>
      </leg>
```

```

<fare_basis_code>1</fare_basis_code>
<flight_number>W6666</flight_number>
<leg>
<leg>
<departure_date>2018-02-01</departure_date>
<carrier_code>2</carrier_code>
<service_class>3</service_class>
<origin_city>VAR</origin_city>
<destination_city>FRA</destination_city>
<stopover_code>0</stopover_code>
<fare_basis_code>1</fare_basis_code>
<flight_number>W6366</flight_number>
</leg>
</legs>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>travel</b>	required		
<b>ticket</b>	required*		
ticket_number	required*	String(15)	The number on the ticket.
passenger_name	required*	String(29)	The name of the passenger. May be the cardholder name if the passenger name is unavailable. Must not be blank.
customer_code	required*	String(17)	The customer code. Internal Reference.
confirmation_information	required*	String(474)	Confirmation Information
date_of_issue	required*	String(10)	Date Of Issue
restricted_ticket_indicator	optional	String(1)	Space or 0 = No restriction, 1 = Restriction; Allowed values: Empty String, 0, 1
agency_name	optional	String(30)	An entry should be supplied if a travel agency issued the ticket.
agency_code	optional	String(8)	An entry should be supplied if a travel agency issued the ticket.
<b>legs</b>	required*		Max legs 10
<b>leg</b>	required*		
departure_date	required	String(10)	The departure date. Date can be in future.
arrival_date	required*	String(10)	The arrival date. Date can be in future.
origin_city	required*	String(3)	The originating airport name's standard abbreviation. This should not contain all spaces or zeroes.
carrier_code	required*	String(2)	Contains the standard abbreviation for the airline or railway carrier issuing the ticket. This should not contain all spaces or zeros. Code indicating name of carrier.
service_class	required*	String(1)	The service type. i.e. Coach, First Class. Required for reduced interchange.
stopover_code	required*	String(1)	A code indicating whether there was a direct or a non-direct flight or route on the same ticket number. Allowed values: 0, 1
destination_city	required*	String(3)	The destination airport or railway name's standard abbreviation.
fare_basis_code	optional	String(6)	A code that carriers assign to a particular ticket type, such as business class or discounted/ non-re fundable.
flight_number	optional	String(5)	The number that the operating or marketing carrier assigned.
<b>taxes</b>	optional		Max taxes 10
<b>tax</b>	optional		
fee_amount	required*	Integer	Fee Amount
fee_type	required*	String(8)	Fee Type

required\* = conditionally required

#### CAR RENTAL

##### MasterCard

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3351-3500, 4722, 4723, 5962, 7512, 7513, 7519

Master Card

Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<.../>
<travel>
<rentals>
<car_rental>
<purchase_identifier>12478</purchase_identifier>
<class_id>3</class_id>
<pickup_date>2018-02-05</pickup_date>
<renter_name>Emil Example</renter_name>
<return_city>Varna</return_city>
<return_state>VAR</return_state>
<return_country>BG</return_country>
<return_date>2018-02-06</return_date>
<renter_return_location_id>12478</renter_return_location_id>
<customer_code></customer_code>
</car_rental>
</rentals>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>travel</b>	required		
<b>rentals</b>	required		
<b>car_rental</b>	required		
purchase_identifier	required*	String(9)	Rental Agreement Number / Hotel Folio Number.

class_id	required*	String(4)	The car rental classification. Allowed values: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 9999
pickup_date	required	String(10)	Car rental Pick-up date.
renter_name	required*	String(20)	The Renter Name
return_city	required*	String(18)	The Rental Return City
return_state	required*	String(3)	The Rental Return State
return_country	required*	String(3)	The Rental Return Country
return_date	required	String(10)	Car Rental return date
renter_return_location_id	required*	String(10)	Expenses or Car Rental code, Address, phone number, etc. Identifying Rental Return Location.
customer_code	required*	String(17)	The customer code. Internal Reference.

required\* = conditionally required

## Visa

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3351-3500, 4722, 4723, 5962, 7512, 7513, 7519

Visa

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<.../>
<travel>
  <rentals>
    <car_rental>
      <purchase_identifier>12478</purchase_identifier>
      <class_id>3</class_id>
      <pickup_date>2018-02-05</pickup_date>
      <renter_name>Emil Example</renter_name>
      <return_city>Varna</return_city>
      <return_state>VAR</return_state>
      <return_country>BGK</return_country>
      <return_date>2018-02-06</return_date>
      <renter_return_location_id>12478</renter_return_location_id>
      <customer_code>1</customer_code>
    </car_rental>
  </rentals>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
travel	required		
rentals	required		
car_rental	required		
purchase_identifier	optional	String(25)	Rental Agreement Number / Hotel Folio Number
pickup_date	required*	String(10)	Car rental Pick-up date.
return_date	required*	String(10)	Car rental Return date.
extra_charges	optional	Array(6)	Additional charges added to customer bill after check-out. Each position can be used to indicate a type of charge; Allowed values: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5
no_show_indicator	optional	String(1)	No show indicator; Allowed values: 0, 1

required\* = conditionally required

## HOTEL RENTAL

MasterCard

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3501-3999, 4722, 4723, 5962, 7011

Master Card

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<.../>
<travel>
  <rentals>
    <hotel_rental>
      <purchase_identifier>12478</purchase_identifier>
      <arrival_date>3</arrival_date>
      <departure_date>2018-02-05</departure_date>
      <customer_code>1</customer_code>
    </hotel_rental>
  </rentals>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>'
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
travel	required		
rentals	required		
hotel_rental	required		
purchase_identifier	required*	String(10)	Rental Agreement Number / Hotel Folio Number.
arrival_date	required	String(10)	Hotel check-in date.

<b>departure_date</b>	required	String(10)	The departure date. Date can be in future.
<b>customer_code</b>	required*	String(17)	The customer code. Internal Reference.

required\* = conditionally required

## Visa

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3501-3999, 4722, 4723, 5962, 7011

Visa

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <.../>
  <travel>
    <rentals>
      <hotel_rental>
        <purchase_identifier>2</purchase_identifier>
        <arrival_date>2018-02-01</arrival_date>
        <extra_charges>467</extra_charges>
        <no_show_indicator>1</no_show_indicator>
      </hotel_rental>
    </rentals>
  </travel>
</payment_transaction>
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>travel</b>	required		
<b>rentals</b>	required		
<b>hotel_rental</b>	required		
<b>purchase_identifier</b>	optional	String(25)	Rental Agreement Number / Hotel Folio Number
<b>arrival_date</b>	required*	String(10)	Hotel rental Pick-up date.
<b>departure_date</b>	required*	String(10)	Hotel rental Departure date.
<b>extra_charges</b>	optional	Array(6)	Additional charges added to customer bill after check-out. Each position can be used to indicate a type of charge. Allowed values: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
<b>no_show_indicator</b>	optional	String(1)	No show indicator; Allowed values: 0, 1

required\* = conditionally required

## ANCILLARY CHARGES

### Ancillary Charges

Charges/fees related to the ticket. These transactions are processed on a separate transaction, referenced to Airline transaction with AID.

MasterCard

Used to identify only Baggage Charges.

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3000-3350, 4511, 4722, 4723 or 5962

Master Card

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <.../>
  <travel>
    <tickets>
      <ticket>
        <ticket_reference_id>8b7e3575e5605ea7e1895707a3e92837</ticket_reference_id>
      </ticket>
      <charges>
        <charge>
          <type>BG</type>
        </charge>
      </charges>
    </travel>
</payment_transaction>
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>travel</b>	required		
<b>ticket</b>	required		
<b>ticket_reference_id</b>	required	String(32)	Unique id of the ticket transaction
<b>charges</b>	required		
<b>charge</b>	required		
<b>type</b>	required	String(2)	This field will contain the Service Category Code for the primary type of service that has been provided. Allowed values: BG

required\* = conditionally required

## Visa

Used to identify charges for a number of ancillary services such as ticket upgrades, baggage fee, food & beverage purchases which are not purchased as part of the original ticket. Also used for charges/fees related to partial airline ticket refunds or ticket cancellations.

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3000-3350, 4511, 4722, 4723 or 5962

Visa

Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <.../>
  <travel>
    <ticket>
      <ticket_reference_id>8b7e3575e5605ea7e1895707a3e92837</ticket_reference_id>
      <ticket_document_number>1111</ticket_document_number>
      <issued_with_ticket_number>12321</issued_with_ticket_number>
    </ticket>
    <charges>
      <charge>
        <type>BF</type>
        <sub_type>BG</sub_type>
      </charge>
    </charges>
  </travel>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>travel</b>	required		
<b>ticket</b>	required		
ticket_reference_id	required	String(32)	Unique id of the ticket transaction
ticket_document_number	required	String(15)	This field will contain the form number assigned by the carrier for the transaction.
issued_with_ticket_number	required	String(15)	If this purchase has a connection or relationship to another purchase, such as baggage fee for a passenger transport ticket, this field must contain the document number for the other purchase.
<b>charges</b>	required		
<b>charge</b>	required		
type	required	String(2)	This field will contain the Service Category Code for the primary type of service that has been provided. Allowed values: BF, BG, CF, CG, CO, FF, GF, GT, IE, LG, MD, ML, OT, PA, PT, SA, SB, SF, ST, TS, UN, UP, WI
sub_type	required	String(2)	This field will contain the Service Category Code for the secondary type of service that has been provided Allowed values: BF, BG, CF, CG, CO, FF, GF, GT, IE, LG, MD, ML, OT, PA, PT, SA, SB, SF, ST, TS, UN, UP, WI

required\* = conditionally required

#### MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES

Miscellaneous charges related to the travel, but not related to the ticket.

#### MasterCard

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3000-3350, 4511, 4722, 4723 or 5962

Master Card

Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <.../>
  <travel>
    <ticket>
      <ticket_reference_id>8b7e3575e5605ea7e1895707a3e92837</ticket_reference_id>
    </ticket>
    <charges>
      <charge>
        <type>MISC</type>
      </charge>
    </charges>
  </travel>
</payment_transaction>

```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>travel</b>	required		
<b>ticket</b>	required		
ticket_reference_id	required	String(32)	Unique id of the ticket transaction
<b>charges</b>	required		
<b>charge</b>	required		
type	required	String(4)	This field will contain the Service Category Code for the primary type of service that has been provided. Allowed values: MISC

required\* = conditionally required

#### Visa

Contract Merchant Category Code must be 3000-3350, 4511, 4722, 4723 or 5962

Visa

Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <.../>
  <travel>
    <ticket>
      <ticket_reference_id>8b7e3575e5605ea7e1895707a3e92837</ticket_reference_id>
    </ticket>
    <charges>
      <charge>
        <type>MISC</type>
      </charge>
    </charges>
  </travel>
</payment_transaction>

```

```

</charge>
</charges>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>

```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>travel</b>	required		
<b>ticket</b>	required		
ticket_reference_id	required	String(32)	Unique id of the ticket transaction
<b>charges</b>	required		
<b>charge</b>	required		
type	required	String(4)	This field will contain the Service Category Code for the primary type of service that has been provided. Allowed values: MISC

required\* = conditionally required

## Special Cases

### TRAVEL AUTHORIZE (3D) AND CAPTURE

The Capture travel data is always merged with the Authorize travel data and overrides the Authorization fields (where they are present in both transactions) before validating. This makes the required travel data for Authorizations optional. This logic is applied for all Travel Types. Because of this, there are 4 scenarios for submitting travel Authorization and Capture.

#### Travel Authorize (3D) and Travel Capture

In this scenario the Authorize and Capture transaction requests are submitted with valid travel data. The travel data that will be used for the transaction processing is the data submitted with the Capture.

Example Travel Authorize

Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
</payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>1915c52b28f729ed012bc617ac102a03</transaction_id>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4206000000000000</card_number>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<travel>
  <tickets>
    <ticket>
      <ticket_number>12345678123456</ticket_number>
      <passenger_name>Passenger 01</passenger_name>
      <customer_code>l23</customer_code>
      <restricted_ticket_indicator>0</restricted_ticket_indicator>
      <agency_name>Agency</agency_name>
      <agency_code>AGN001</agency_code>
    </ticket>
  </tickets>
  <legs>
    <leg>
      <departure_date>2017-03-10</departure_date>
      <carrier_code>VX</carrier_code>
      <service_class></service_class>
      <origin_city>OUB</origin_city>
      <destination_city>ATL</destination_city>
      <stopover_code></stopover_code>
      <fare_basis_code>0</fare_basis_code>
      <flight_number></flight_number>
    </leg>
  </legs>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>
'
```

Example Travel Capture

Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
</payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>ffcc6097153beec1dd1e71f643198d8</transaction_id>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<reference_id>1f12ee125e7c3159c60743008071771eb</reference_id>
<travel>
  <tickets>
    <ticket>
      <ticket_number>12345678123456</ticket_number>
      <passenger_name>Passenger 01</passenger_name>
      <customer_code/>
      <restricted_ticket_indicator>0</restricted_ticket_indicator>
      <agency_name>New Agency</agency_name>
      <agency_code>AGN001</agency_code>
    </ticket>
  </tickets>
  <legs>
    <leg>
      <departure_date>2017-03-10</departure_date>
      <carrier_code>VX</carrier_code>
      <service_class></service_class>
      <origin_city>OUB</origin_city>
      <destination_city>ATL</destination_city>
      <stopover_code></stopover_code>
      <fare_basis_code>0</fare_basis_code>
      <flight_number></flight_number>
    </leg>
  </legs>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>
'
```

### **Non Travel Authorize (3D) and Travel Capture**

In this scenario the Authorize request doesn't contain the travel data. Valid travel data is submitted in the Capture transaction request. The travel data that will be used for the transaction processing is the data submitted with the Capture.

#### **Example Non Travel Authorize**

##### **Request**

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>1915c52b28f29edb1bc617ac102a03</transaction_id>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### **Example Travel Capture**

##### **Request**

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>ffcc6097153beec1dd1e71f643198d8</transaction_id>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <reference_id>1f2ee425e7c3159c6074309807177leb</reference_id>
  <travel>
    <ticket>
      <ticket_number>12345678123456</ticket_number>
      <passenger_name>Passenger 01</passenger_name>
      <customer_code/>
      <restricted_ticket_indicator>0</restricted_ticket_indicator>
      <agency_name>New Agency</agency_name>
      <agency_code>AGN001</agency_code>
    </ticket>
    <legs>
      <leg>
        <departure_date>2017-03-10</departure_date>
        <carrier_code>VX</carrier_code>
        <service_class></service_class>
        <origin_city>OUB</origin_city>
        <destination_city>ATL</destination_city>
        <stopover_code>1</stopover_code>
        <fare_basis_code>0</fare_basis_code>
        <flight_number></flight_number>
      </leg>
    </legs>
  </travel>
</payment_transaction>'
```

### **Travel Authorize (3D) and Non Travel Capture**

In this scenario the Authorize request contains valid travel data. Travel data isn't submitted in the Capture transaction request. In this case the Capture transaction will inherit the travel data from the Authorize transaction. The travel data that will be used for the transaction processing is the data submitted with the Authorize.

#### **Example Travel Authorize**

##### **Request**

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
  <transaction_id>1915c52b28f29edb1bc617ac102a03</transaction_id>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
  <cvv>834</cvv>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <travel>
    <ticket>
      <ticket_number>12345678123456</ticket_number>
      <passenger_name>Passenger 01</passenger_name>
      <customer_code>123</customer_code>
      <restricted_ticket_indicator>0</restricted_ticket_indicator>
      <agency_name>Agency</agency_name>
      <agency_code>AG001</agency_code>
    </ticket>
    <legs>
      <leg>
        <departure_date>2017-03-10</departure_date>
        <carrier_code>VX</carrier_code>
        <service_class></service_class>
        <origin_city>OUB</origin_city>
        <destination_city>ATL</destination_city>
        <stopover_code>1</stopover_code>
        <fare_basis_code>0</fare_basis_code>
        <flight_number></flight_number>
      </leg>
    </legs>
  </travel>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### **Example Non Travel Capture**

##### **Request**

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>7fcc6097153beeeclddle7lf643198d8</transaction_id>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<reference_id>1f2ee425e7c3159c60743098071771eb</reference_id>
</payment_transactions>'
```

#### Partial Travel Authorize (3D) and Partial Travel Capture

In this scenario the Authorize request contains only part of the travel data. The Capture transaction request contains also part of the travel data. The travel data from the Authorize will be merged with the Capture travel data. The Capture travel data will complete/override the travel fields in the Authorize. This merged data will be stored as Capture travel data. If the merged data is valid travel data then the transaction will be processed as travel using the travel data stored in the Capture. Otherwise the transaction will be processed as a regular Capture transaction.

##### Example Partial Authorize

###### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>authorize</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>1915c52b28f729ed12bc617ac102a03</transaction_id>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<card_number>4200000000000000</card_number>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<travel>
<ticket/>
<legs>
<leg>
<departure_date>2017-03-10</departure_date>
<carrier_code>VX</carrier_code>
<service_class>A</service_class>
<origin_city>UB</origin_city>
<destination_city>ATL</destination_city>
<stopover_code></stopover_code>
<fare_basis_code>0</fare_basis_code>
<flight_number></flight_number>
</leg>
</legs>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>'
```

##### Example Partial Capture

###### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<transaction_type>capture</transaction_type>
<transaction_id>7fcc6097153beeeclddle7lf643198d8</transaction_id>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<reference_id>1f2ee425e7c3159c60743098071771eb</reference_id>
<travel>
<ticket>
<ticket_number>12345678123456</ticket_number>
<passenger_name>Passenger 01</passenger_name>
<customer_code/>
<restricted_ticket_indicator>0</restricted_ticket_indicator>
<agency_name>New Agency</agency_name>
<agency_code>AGN001</agency_code>
</ticket>
<legs/>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### VISA REFUND

**ⓘ** The additional visa refund request parameters are applicable only when the reference transaction is Airline Itinerary Data (AID) or Ancillary Charges.

##### Visa Refund

###### Request

```

curl https://username:824a6145393flecf93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d '
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
<...>
<travel>
<ticket>
<credit_reason_indicator_1>C</credit_reason_indicator_1>
<credit_reason_indicator_2>A</credit_reason_indicator_2>
<ticket_change_indicator>B</ticket_change_indicator>
</ticket>
</travel>
</payment_transaction>'
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
<b>travel</b>	optional		

<b>ticket</b>	optional	
credit_reason_indicator_1	optional	String(1) This field indicates the reason for a credit to the cardholder. Allowed values: A, B, P, O
credit_reason_indicator_2	optional	String(1) This field indicates the reason for a credit to the cardholder. Allowed values: A, B, P, O
ticket_change_indicator	optional	String(1) This field will contain either a space or a code to indicate why a ticket was changed. Allowed values: C, N

required\* = conditionally required

## Allowed Values

### CAR RENTAL CLASSES

Value	Description
1	Mini
2	Subcompact
3	Economy
4	Compact
5	Midsized
6	Intermediate
7	Standard
8	Full size
9	Luxury
10	Premium
11	Minivan
12	12 passenger van
13	Moving van
14	15 passenger van
15	Cargo van
16	12 foot truck
17	20 foot truck
18	24 foot truck
19	26 foot truck
20	Moped
21	Stretch limousine
22	Regular limousine
23	Unique limousine
24	Exotic limousine
25	Small/medium truck
26	Large truck
27	Small SUV
28	Medium SUV
29	Large SUV
30	Exotic SUV
9999	Miscellaneous

### CHARGE TYPES

Value	Description
BF	Bundled Service
BG	Baggage Fee
CF	Change Fee
CG	Cargo
CO	Carbon Offset
FF	Frequent Flyer
GF	Gift Card
GT	Ground Transport
IE	In-flight Entertainment
LG	Lounge
MD	Medical
ML	Meal / Beverage
OT	Other
PA	Passenger Assist Fee
PT	Pets
SA	Seat Fees
SB	Standby

SF	Service Fee
ST	Store
TS	Travel Service
UN	Unaccompanied Travel
UP	Upgrades
WI	Wi-Fi
MISC	Miscellaneous Airline Charges

#### CAR RENTAL EXTRA CHARGES

Value	Description
1	Gas
2	Extra Mileage
3	Late Return
4	1 Way Ser Fee
5	Parking Violation

#### HOTEL RENTAL EXTRA CHARGES

Value	Description
2	Restaurant
3	Gift Shop
4	Mini Bar
5	Telephone
6	Laundry
7	Other

#### TICKET CHANGE INDICATORS

Value	Description
C	Change to existing Ticket
N	New ticket

#### CREDIT REASON INDICATORS

Value	Description
A	Passenger Transport Ancillary Cancellation
B	Travel Ticket and Passenger Transport
P	Partial Refund of Travel Ticket
O	Other

# Genesis SCA Services

## General Info

Genesis SCA(Strong Customer Authentication) Services provides the ability to check if a transaction is in the scope of SCA. The API is synchronous and is based on RESTful practices. Be sure to set `Content-type: application/json` in your headers.

To interact with the SCA API, you need to provide login credentials using standard HTTP Basic Authentication. (Credentials can be found in your Admin interface.)

## SCA Checker

This call is used to check if SCA is required

`POST /v1/scachecker/:terminal_token`

Request

```
curl https://username:824a614539f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/v1/scachecker/:terminal_token \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: application/json" \
-d '{
  "card_number": "4200000000000000",
  "moto": false,
  "nit": false,
  "recurring": false,
  "transaction_amount": 350000,
  "transaction_currency": "EUR",
  "transaction_exemption": ""
}'
```

Successful Response

```
[
  {
    "sca_required": "no",
    "sca_result_reason": "Issuer out of the EEA",
    "exemption": null
  }
]
```

## Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
card_number	required	string(16)	Full card number or first 6 digits.
transaction_amount	required	number	Amount of transaction in minor currency unit.
transaction_currency	required	string(3)	Transaction currency
moto	optional	boolean	Signifies whether a MOTO (mail order telephone order) transaction is performed.
mit	optional	boolean	Signifies whether a MIT (merchant initiated transaction) is performed.
recurring	optional	boolean	Signifies whether a Recurring Sale transaction is performed.
transaction_exemption	optional	string(30)	Exemption

required\* = conditionally required

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
sca_required	string	Sca Required. Possible values are <code>yes</code> , <code>possible_exemption</code> or <code>no</code>
sca_result_reason	string	The reason for the returned SCA required
exemption	string	Detected exemption. Check SCA exemption values.

#### SCA EXEMPTION VALUES

i `delegated_authentication` is currently not supported.

Value
low_value
low_risk
trusted_merchant
corporate_payment
delegated_authentication
auth_network_outage

#### SCA REASON FOR NOT HONORING EXEMPTION VALUES

Value	Translation
8901	Merchant not participating in Visa trusted listing
8902	Issuer not participating in trusted listing program
8903	Cardholder has not trusted the merchant
8904	Response from issuer is indeterminate
8905	No entry for VMID was found in supplementary database
8906	TRA risk analysis did not meet exemption criteria
8473	Cardholder has not trusted the merchant (issuer supplied)
8474	Did not meet the exemption criteria (issuer supplied) trusted listing
8A01	Merchant not participating in delegated authentication
8A02	Issuer not participating in delegated authentication
8A04	Indeterminate or invalid issuer response
8A06	Did not meet exemption criteria
8A07	VMID invalid for service
8A08	CAVV Invalid value
8A76	Did not meet exemption criteria

#### SCA EXEMPTION RESULT VALUES

Value	Translation
13	Low value exemption not honoured
22	TRA exemption honoured
23	TRA exemption not honoured
32	Trusted merchant exemption honoured
33	Trusted merchant exemption not honoured
42	Secure corporate payment exemption honoured
43	Secure corporate payment exemption not honoured
52	Delegated authentication honoured
53	Delegated authentication not honoured

## Funding Transactions

### General Info

Funding transactions are special types of transactions and they require identifier type and receiver related details including receiver name, country, account number and account type. See the below tables for available identifier types and receiver account types.

## Funding Transaction identifier types

Value	Required MCCs
general_person_to_person	4829, 6538, 6540
person_to_person_card_account	4829
own_account	4829, 6538
own_credit_card_bill	4829, 6538
business_disbursement	any
government_or_non_profit_disbursement	any
rapid_merchant_settlement	any
general_business_to_business	any
own_staged_digital_wallet_account	any
own_debit_or_prepaid_card_account	any

## Funding Transaction Receiver Account types

Value	Description
rtn_and_bank_account_number	Routing Transit Number and Bank Account Number
iban	International Bank Account Number
card_account	Card Account
email	Electronic Mail
phone_number	Phone Number
bank_account_number_and_bic	Bank Account Number and Business Identifier Code
wallet_id	Wallet ID
social_network_id	Unique Identifier for Social Network Application
other	Any other type

## Account Name Inquiry

### Introduction

Account Name Inquiry is a functionality that enables an account cardholder's name to be checked against the name held by their issuing bank. The check is carried out in advance of a transaction at time of customer onboarding, just before a transaction, periodically, or on an ad-hoc basis.

The name match result is returned to the requester, or originator, consisting of match results (match/partial/no) for each name sent (first/middle/last), as well as an overall match result for the complete name set.

i We recommend usage in account verification or zero-amount transactions. May lead to unexpected behavior in other cases.

### How to use account name inquiry parameters

#### REQUESTS

MERCHANTS can send account name inquiry params in the request when creating Authorize, Authorize3d, Sale, Sale3d, InitRecurringSale, InitRecurringSale3d, AccountVerification, Payout or Credit transactions via the Processing API and/or WPF API.

Account Name Inquiry

Request

```
curl https://username:824a6145393f1ecfa93e6e80fbab29f330e2798e@staging.gate.emerchantpay.net/process/TERMINAL-TOKEN \
-X POST \
-H "Content-Type: text/xml" \
-d ''
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_transaction>
  <transaction_id>19643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
  <usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
  <remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
  <amount>100</amount>
  <currency>USD</currency>
  <token>ee94dd8-07db-4b7b-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
  <card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
  <cvc>834</cvc>
  <expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
  <expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
  <customer_email>ravis@example.com</customer_email>
  <customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
  <account_owner>
    <first_name>Travis</first_name>
    <middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
    <last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
  </account_owner>
</payment_transaction>
```

#### Request Parameters

Parameter	Required	Format	Description
account_owner	optional		Account owner parameters related to account owner inquiry requests
first_name	optional	String(35)	Account owner's first name.

middle_name	optional	String(35)	Account owner's middle name.
last_name	optional	String(35)	Account owner's last name.

required\* = conditionally required

#### RESPONSES

EXPECTED RESPONSE VALUES FOR THE **\*NAME** ATTRIBUTES ARE **M** - MATCH, **P** - PARTIAL MATCH OR **N** - NO MATCH

EXPECTED RESPONSE VALUES FOR THE **TYPE** ATTRIBUTE ARE **P** - PRIMARY OR **S** - SECONDARY.

The matched text will be returned in the response if there is a response code match returned by the cardholder's issuing bank.

#### Successful Response

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<payment_response>
<transaction_id>119643250547501c79d8295</transaction_id>
<usage>40208 concert tickets</usage>
<remote_ip>245.253.2.12</remote_ip>
<amount>100</amount>
<currency>USD</currency>
<token>ee940db8-07d0-4b67-b608-b65b153e127d</token>
<card_holder>Travis Pastrana</card_holder>
<cvv>834</cvv>
<expiration_month>12</expiration_month>
<expiration_year>2024</expiration_year>
<customer_email>Travis@example.com</customer_email>
<customer_phone>+1987987987987</customer_phone>
<account_owner>
<first_name>Travis</first_name>
<middle_name>Joe</middle_name>
<last_name>Pastrana</last_name>
<full_name_match>Partial match</full_name_match>
<first_name_match>Match</first_name_match>
<middle_name_match>No match</middle_name_match>
<last_name_match>Match</last_name_match>
<type>personal</type>
</account_owner>
</payment_response>
```

#### Successful Response Parameters

Parameter	Type	Description
account_owner		
first_name		
middle_name		
last_name		
full_name_match		
last_name_match		
middle_name_match		
first_name_match		
type		